

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau

## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/31, 15/11, 15/62, C07K 14/22, 16/12, C12N 1/21, A61K 39/095, C12Q 1/68</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/17805</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 30 April 1998 (30.04.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US97/19424 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 24 October 1997 (24.10.97)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/030,432 24 October 1996 (24.10.96) US  <b>(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US):</b> THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES, c/o Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Technology Transfer Office [US/US]; Building 4, Suite 1103, Executive Park Drive, Atlanta, GA 30329 (US). EMORY UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 1380 South Oxford Road, Atlanta, GA 30322 (US).  <b>(71)(72) Applicants and Inventors:</b> RIBOT, Efrain, M. [US/US]; 1652 N.E. Pelham, Atlanta, GA 30324 (US). STEPHENS, David, S. [US/US]; 5221 Gauley River Drive, Stone Mountain, GA 30087 (US). RAYMOND, Nigel [NZ/NZ]; 3446 G. North Druid Hills Road, Decatur, GA 30033 (US). QUINN, Frederick, D. [US/US]; 973 School Drive, Decatur, GA 30033 (US).		<b>(74) Agents:</b> GREENE, Jamie, L. et al.; Jones & Askew, 37th floor, 191 Peachtree Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30303-1769 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> INVASION ASSOCIATED GENES FROM <i>NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS</i> SEROGROUP B  <b>(57) Abstract</b>  Genes isolated from <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> , as well as isolated nucleic acids, probes, expression cassettes, polypeptides, antibodies, immunogenic compositions, antisense nucleic acids, amplification mixtures and new invasion deficient strains of <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are provided. Methods of detecting <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> and <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> nucleic acids, and methods of inhibiting the invasion of mammalian cells by <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are also provided.		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## INVASION ASSOCIATED GENES FROM *NEISSERIA* *MENINGITIDIS* SEROGROUP B

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to new genes isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. Isolated nucleic acids, probes, expression cassettes, polypeptides, antibodies, immunogenic compositions, antisense nucleic acids, amplification mixtures and new invasion deficient strains of *Neisseria meningitidis*. The invention also relates to methods of detecting *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids, and to methods of inhibiting the invasion of mammalian cells by *Neisseria meningitidis*.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

*Neisseria meningitidis*, a Gram-negative encapsulated diplococcus, is an obligate human pathogen and the causative agent of meningococcal meningitis, one of the most devastating forms of meningitis. These bacteria are isolated from humans worldwide and can cause sporadic and epidemic disease. Person-to-person transfer of *N. meningitidis* occurs mainly via the airborne route, and is particularly a problem in places where people are in close quarters, such as prisons, military camps, school class rooms, and day care centers. At any one time, between 2 and 10% of individuals in the population carry this organism asymptomatically (Greenfield, S., *et al.* (1971), *J. Infect. Dis.*, 123:67-73; Moore, P.S., *et al.* (November 1994), *Scientific American*, p38-45; Romero, J.D., *et al.* (1994), *Clinical Microbiology Review*, 7:559-575). With such a high carrier rate, the threat or potential for outbreaks or epidemics is always present. Although significant advances have been made in the area of the pathogenesis of the organism, there is much to be learned about the genetics and cell biology of the host-parasite interaction.

Understanding the mechanism(s) of attachment and invasion is one of the most important aspects in *N. meningitidis* disease. In order to cause disease, meningococci must survive and colonize the mucosa of the nasopharynx, pass through these tissues into the bloodstream, replicate to large numbers in the blood, cross the blood-brain barrier and multiply in the cerebrospinal fluid (CFS) where they cause

inflammation of the meninges. Various models have been used in order to mimic the events that take place during infection in humans. Mouse models (Miller, C.P. (1933), *Science*, 78:340-341; Holbein, B.E. (1981), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 27:738-741; Salit, I.E. (1984), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 30:1022-1029), human nasopharyngeal organ culture (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Rev Infect Dis.*, 13:22-33), chick embryo (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.* (1987), *Science*, 86:20-21; Pine, L., *et al.*, *Microbiol. Lett.*, 130:37-44), and tissue culture monolayer and bilayer systems (Birkness, K.A., *et al.* (1995), *Infect. Immun.*, 63:402-409) represent some of the models commonly used to study virulence of *N. meningitidis*.

The organ culture system has been used successfully to assess the attachment and invasion properties of various *N. meningitidis* strains (Salit, I.E. (1984), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 30:1022-1029).

Designated by serogroup, serological classification of *N. meningitidis* is based on the capsular polysaccharide composition of the particular strain. Among the meningococci there are at least thirteen different serogroups: A, B, C, 29-E, H, I, K, L, W135, X, Y and Z. Of these serogroups, A, B and C comprise over 90% of the strains isolated from patients afflicted with meningococcal meningitis (Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). The nature of the capsule in serogroups A and C has led to the development of useful vaccines against these serogroups.

However, the serogroup B capsular polysaccharide does not induce protection in humans. Many laboratories around the world are concentrating their efforts on the study and characterization of epitopes from various membrane and other extracellular factors for use as vaccine candidates. Some of the most common non-capsule factors in such studies include a number of outer membrane proteins (OMP) such as class 1 (Por A, a cation specific porin), class 2 or 3 (Por B, an anion specific protein) and to a lesser extent class 4 and class 5 OMPs (Rmp, and Opc and Opa opacity associated proteins, respectively). While class 5 Opc and Opa OMPs have been shown to play roles in the invasion of epithelial cells (Virji, M., *et al.* (1992), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 6:2785-95) due to their antigenic and phase variability (Aho, E.L., *et al.* (1991), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 5:1429-37), they are not considered to be good vaccine candidates.

Class 1 OMPs appear to be good candidates for vaccine studies since these proteins have been shown to induce protective immunity. Evaluation of various non-capsular antigens as potential vaccine candidates in *in vitro* bactericidal assays and an



infant rat model revealed that class 1 OMP had the highest protective capacity compared to factors such as LPS and class 2/3 OMPs (Saukkonen, K., *et al.* (1989), *Vaccine*, 7:325-328). However, preliminary data from vaccine trial studies suggests that these factors do not elicit a complete immune response, especially in children (Romero, J.D., *et al.* (1994), *Clinical Microbiology Review*, 7:559-575; Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). The development of fusion or hybrid genes containing epitopes from class 1 OMP show great promise as vaccine candidates (Van der Ley, P., *et al.* (1992), *Infect. Immun.*, 60:3156-3161; Van der Ley, P., *et al.* (1993), *Infect. Immun.*, 61:4217-4224). However, these hybrids do not elicit protection in infants, and the immunity induced is type specific and very short-lived (Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). For these and other reasons, it is of importance to identify alternative serogroup B vaccine antigens. Initial attachment and invasion by the pathogen is critical to the disease process. If mucosal immunity can be derived against these bacterial factors, the disease process and the carrier state can be prevented. The present invention provides these and other features.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides nucleic acids and encoded polypeptides associated with invasion of *Neisseria meningitidis*. The polypeptides are used as diagnostic reagents, as immunogenic reagents, and as components of vaccines. The nucleic acids are used as diagnostic reagents, as components of vectors and vaccines, and to encode the polypeptides of the invention. The invention also provides strains of *Neisseria meningitidis* which have an invasion deficient phenotype.

In one embodiment, the invention provides isolated nucleic acids encoding the polypeptides of the invention, including ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2 (ORF2a (SEQ ID NO:4) and ORF2b (SEQ ID NO:5), two separate embodiments depending on alternate start sites for the ORF2 polypeptide), ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) and, conservatively modified variations of each of the polypeptides. Exemplar nucleic acids include Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) (*see*, Figures 5, 6, and 7 respectively). Other nucleic acids encoding the same polypeptides include those with silent codon substitutions relative to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), as well as conservatively modified variations thereof.

Isolated nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to the

exemplar nucleic acids Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) are also provided. For example, a complementary nucleic acid to a sequence provided by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) hybridizes to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), respectively. Nucleic acids which include substantial subsequences complementary to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) also hybridize to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), respectively.

Isolated nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) are provided. Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) is a genomic sequence which encodes Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6). Thus, complementary nucleic acids to sequences provided by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) all hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. Similarly, nucleic acids which include substantial subsequences of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) also hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). The isolated nucleic acids are optionally vector nucleic acids which comprise a transcription cassette. The transcription cassette optionally encodes a polypeptide. Typically, the portion of the transcription cassette which encodes the polypeptide hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. Upon transduction of the transcription cassette into a cell, an mRNA which hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions is produced. The mRNA is translated in the cell into a polypeptide, such as the ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5) or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) polypeptides.

Polypeptides encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), including Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) are provided herein. Exemplar polypeptides include ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5) or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

Full length polypeptides of the invention, or antigenic epitopes derived from the full length polypeptides of the invention are optionally present in immunogenic compositions. The antigenic epitopes are optionally incorporated into fusion proteins, which optionally include antigenic epitopes from related or unrelated proteins. The antigenic epitopes are optionally expressed on the surface of antigenic viral vectors.

The immunogenic compositions optionally comprise components to enhance immunogenicity, such as an adjuvant. The compositions optionally include pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. When administered to a mammal, the immunogenic compositions optionally provide an immune response against antigenic epitopes which are included in the immunogenic compositions. In one preferred embodiment, administration of the immunogenic composition of the invention to a mammal inhibits invasion of the cells of the mammal by *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Antibodies which specifically bind to the polypeptides of the invention are provided. In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies bind to a polypeptide such as ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), without binding to the *E coli* FtsZ protein, or to the *E coli* UNK protein. Typically, the antibodies specifically bind to the ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) proteins.

The invention provides isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus. The diplococcus has a reduced ability to invade tissue culture epithelial cells *in vitro* as compared to a wild-type *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus and the genome of the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus has a modification in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). In one embodiment, the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus comprises a transposon insertion in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

The invention provides a variety of assays for detecting *Neisseria meningitidis*, including PCR assays, northern blots, Southern blots, western blots and ELISA assays. For example, the invention provides PCR reaction mixtures using template nucleic acids which hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. The mixture has a primer pair which hybridizes to the template nucleic acid, wherein the primers, when hybridized to the template, serve as initiation sites for primer extension by a thermostable polymerase such as *taq* or vent DNA polymerase. The products of PCR amplification are detected by detecting the amplified nucleic acid products (amplicons) of the PCR reaction.

In several methods relying on nucleic acid hybridization, the detection of a *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid in a biological sample is performed by contacting a probe nucleic acid to the sample and detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid. The probe hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or the

complement thereof. Many assay formats are appropriate, including northern and Southern blotting.

In one embodiment, the invention provides methods of inhibiting the invasion of a mammalian cell by *Neisseria meningitidis* by expressing an anti-sense RNA molecule in the mammalian cell. The antisense RNA molecule hybridizes to a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid encoded by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). Such anti sense molecules optionally comprise catalytic RNA ribonuclease domains, such as those derived from a ribozyme.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

Figure 1 is a schematic of the region from *Neisseria meningitidis* surrounding the Tn916 transposon from VVV6.

Figure 2 is a graph of the attachment-invasion assay performed on the HEC-1-B cell line.

Figure 3 is a graph of the attachment-invasion assay performed on the HEC-1-B cell line with VVV6 and related recombinant *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Figure 4 shows the sequence of Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), with ribosome binding sites (RBS), start sites and stop sites for ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:7), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:2).

Figure 5 shows the sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequence ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

Figure 6 shows the sequence of Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequences of ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4) and ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5).

Figure 7(a) shows the sequence of Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequence ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7). Figure 7(b) provides an alternate embodiment of ORF 3.

Figure 8 shows the alignment of nucleic acid sequences encoding ORF 1 (Seq 1; SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2 (Seq 2; SEQ ID NO:3), and ORF 3 (Seq 3; SEQ ID NO:6) with Seq 4 (PATENT.SEQ; SEQ ID NO:8).

## DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Singleton et al. (1994) *Dictionary of Microbiology and Molecular Biology*, second edition, John Wiley and Sons (New York); Walker (ed) (1988) *The Cambridge Dictionary of Science and Technology*, The press syndicate of the University of Cambridge, NY; and Hale and Marham (1991) *The Harper Collins Dictionary of Biology*, Harper, Perennial, NY provide one of skill with a general dictionary of many of the terms used in this invention. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, certain preferred methods and materials are described. For purposes of the present invention, the following terms are defined below.

The terms "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany it as found in its native state.

The term "nucleic acid" refers to a deoxyribonucleotide or ribonucleotide polymer in either single- or double-stranded form, and unless otherwise limited, encompasses known analogues of natural nucleotides that hybridize to nucleic acids in manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence optionally includes the complementary sequence thereof.

The term "subsequence" in the context of a particular nucleic acid sequence refers to a region of the nucleic acid equal to or smaller than the specified nucleic acid. Thus, for example, a viral inhibitor nucleic acid subsequence is a subsequence of a vector nucleic acid, because, in addition to encoding the viral inhibitor, the vector nucleic acid optionally encodes other components such as a promoter, a packaging site, chromosome integration sequences and the like.

Two single-stranded nucleic acids "hybridize" when they form a double-stranded duplex. The region of double-strandedness can include the full-length of one or both of the single-stranded nucleic acids, or all of one single stranded nucleic acid and a subsequence of the other single stranded nucleic acid, or the region of double-strandedness can include a subsequence of each nucleic acid. An overview to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology--Hybridization with Nucleic Acid Probes* part I

chapter 2 "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays". Elsevier, New York.

"Stringent hybridization wash conditions" in the context of nucleic acid hybridization experiments such as Southern and northern hybridizations are sequence dependent, and are different under different environmental parameters. An extensive guide to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology--Hybridization with Nucleic Acid Probes*, part I, chapter 2, "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays", Elsevier, New York. Generally, highly stringent wash conditions are selected to be about 5° C lower than the thermal melting point ( $T_m$ ) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The  $T_m$  is the temperature (under defined ionic strength and pH) at which 50% of the target sequence hybridizes to a perfectly matched probe. Very stringent conditions are selected to be equal to the  $T_m$  point for a particular probe. Nucleic acids which do not hybridize to each other under stringent conditions are still substantially identical if the polypeptides which they encode are substantially identical. This occurs, *e.g.*, when a copy of a nucleic acid is created using the maximum codon degeneracy permitted by the genetic code.

The term "identical" in the context of two nucleic acid or polypeptide sequences refers to the residues in the two sequences which are the same when aligned for maximum correspondence. A nucleic acid is "substantially identical to a reference nucleic acid when it is at least about 70% identical, preferably at least about 80% identical, and optionally about 90% identical or more. When percentage of sequence identity is used in reference to proteins or peptides it is recognized that residue positions which are not identical often differ by conservative amino acid substitutions, where amino acids residues are substituted for other amino acid residues with similar chemical properties (*e.g.*, charge or hydrophobicity) and therefore do not change the functional properties of the molecule. Where sequences differ in conservative substitutions, the percent sequence identity may be adjusted upwards to correct for the conservative nature of the substitution. Means for making this adjustment are well known to those of skill in the art. Typically this involves scoring a conservative substitution as a partial rather than a full mismatch, thereby increasing the percentage sequence identity. Thus, for example, where an identical amino acid is given a score of 1 and a non-conservative substitution is given a score of zero, a conservative substitution is given a score between zero and 1.

The scoring of conservative substitutions is calculated, *e.g.*, according to known algorithm. See, *e.g.*, Meyers and Miller, *Computer Applic. Biol. Sci.*, 4: 11-17 (1988); Smith and Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2: 482; Needleman and Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48: 443; Pearson and Lipman (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 2444; Higgins and Sharp (1988) *Gene*, 73: 237-244 and Higgins and Sharp (1989) *CABIOS* 5: 151-153; Corpet, *et al.* (1988) *Nucleic Acids Research* 16, 10881-90; Huang, *et al.* (1992) *Computer Applications in the Biosciences* 8, 155-65, and Pearson, *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 24, 307-31. Alignment is also often performed by inspection and manual alignment.

“Conservatively modified variations” of a particular nucleic acid sequence refers to those nucleic acids which encode identical or essentially identical amino acid sequences, or where the nucleic acid does not encode an amino acid sequence, to essentially identical sequences. Because of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a large number of functionally identical nucleic acids encode any given polypeptide. For instance, the codons CGU, CGC, CGA, CGG, AGA, and AGG all encode the amino acid arginine. Thus, at every position where an arginine is specified by a codon, the codon can be altered to any of the corresponding codons described without altering the encoded polypeptide. Such nucleic acid variations are “silent variations,” which are one species of “conservatively modified variations.” Every nucleic acid sequence herein which encodes a polypeptide also describes every possible silent variation. One of skill will recognize that each codon in a nucleic acid (except AUG, which is ordinarily the only codon for methionine) can be modified to yield a functionally identical molecule by standard techniques. Accordingly, each “silent variation” of a nucleic acid which encodes a polypeptide is implicit in each described sequence. Furthermore, one of skill will recognize that individual substitutions, deletions or additions which alter, add or delete a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids (typically less than 5%, more typically less than 1%) in an encoded sequence are “conservatively modified variations” where the alterations result in the substitution of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. The following six groups each contain amino acids that are conservative substitutions for one another:

- 1) Alanine (A), Serine (S), Threonine (T);
- 2) Aspartic acid (D), Glutamic acid (E);

- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Valine (V); and
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W).

5           The term "antibody" refers to a polypeptide substantially encoded by an immunoglobulin gene or immunoglobulin genes, or fragments thereof. The recognized immunoglobulin genes include the kappa, lambda, alpha, gamma, delta, epsilon and mu constant region genes, as well as myriad immunoglobulin variable region genes. Light chains are classified as either kappa or lambda. Heavy chains are classified as gamma,  
10   mu, alpha, delta, or epsilon, which in turn define the immunoglobulin classes, IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE, respectively.

          An exemplar immunoglobulin (antibody) structural unit comprises a tetramer. Each tetramer is composed of two identical pairs of polypeptide chains, each pair having one "light" (about 25 kD) and one "heavy" chain (about 50-70 kD). The  
15   N-terminus of each chain defines a variable region of about 100 to 110 or more amino acids primarily responsible for antigen recognition. The terms variable light chain ( $V_L$ ) and variable heavy chain ( $V_H$ ) refer to these light and heavy chains respectively.

          Antibodies exist *e.g.*, as intact immunoglobulins or as a number of well characterized fragments produced by digestion with various peptidases. Thus, for  
20   example, pepsin digests an antibody below the disulfide linkages in the hinge region to produce  $F(ab)'_2$ , a dimer of Fab which itself is a light chain joined to  $V_H-C_H1$  by a disulfide bond. The  $F(ab)'_2$  may be reduced under mild conditions to break the disulfide linkage in the hinge region thereby converting the  $F(ab)'_2$  dimer into an Fab' monomer. The Fab' monomer is essentially an Fab with part of the hinge region (*see, Fundamental*  
25   *Immunology*, Third Edition, W.E. Paul, ed., Raven Press, N.Y. (1993), which is incorporated herein by reference, for a more detailed description of other antibody fragments). While various antibody fragments are defined in terms of the digestion of an intact antibody, one of skill will appreciate that such Fab' fragments may be synthesized *de novo* either chemically or by utilizing recombinant DNA methodology. Thus, the  
30   term antibody, as used herein, also includes antibody fragments either produced by the modification of whole antibodies or those synthesized *de novo* using recombinant DNA methodologies.

          A "chimeric antibody" is an antibody molecule in which (a) the constant



region, or a portion thereof, is altered, replaced or exchanged so that the antigen binding site (variable region) is linked to a constant region of a different or altered class, effector function and/or species, or an entirely different molecule which confers new properties to the chimeric antibody, *e.g.*, an enzyme, toxin, hormone, growth factor, drug, *etc.*; or (b)  
5 the variable region, or a portion thereof, is altered, replaced or exchanged with a variable region having a different or altered antigen specificity.

The term "immunoassay" is an assay that utilizes an antibody to specifically bind an analyte. The immunoassay is characterized by the use of specific binding properties of a particular antibody to isolate, target, and/or quantify the analyte.

10 An "anti-ORF" antibody is an antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds a polypeptide encoded by the *Neisseria meningitidis* ORFs, described herein.

An "expression vector" includes a recombinant expression cassette which includes a nucleic acid which encodes a polypeptide which can be transcribed and  
15 translated by a cell. A "recombinant expression cassette" is a nucleic acid construct, generated recombinantly or synthetically, with a series of specified nucleic acid elements which permit transcription of a particular nucleic acid in a target cell. The expression vector can be part of a plasmid, virus, or nucleic acid fragment. Typically, the recombinant expression cassette portion of the expression vector includes a nucleic acid  
20 to be transcribed, and a promoter. In some embodiments, the expression cassette also includes, *e.g.*, an origin of replication, and/or chromosome integration elements. A "promoter" is an array of nucleic acid control sequences which direct transcription of a nucleic acid. As used herein, a promoter includes necessary nucleic acid sequences near the start site of transcription, such as, in the case of a polymerase II type promoter, a  
25 TATA element. The promoter also includes distal enhancer or repressor elements which can be located as much as several thousand base pairs from the start site of transcription. A "constitutive" promoter is a promoter which is active under most environmental conditions and states of development or cell differentiation. An "inducible" promoter responds to an extracellular stimulus. The term "operably linked" refers to functional  
30 linkage between a nucleic acid expression control sequence (such as a promoter, or array of transcription factor binding sites) and a second nucleic acid sequence, wherein the expression control sequence directs transcription of the nucleic acid corresponding to the second sequence.

The term "recombinant" when used with reference to a cell indicates that the cell replicates or expresses a nucleic acid, or expresses a peptide or protein encoded by a nucleic acid whose origin is exogenous to the cell. Recombinant cells can express genes that are not found within the native (non-recombinant) form of the cell.

5 Recombinant cells can also express genes found in the native form of the cell wherein the genes are re-introduced into the cell by artificial means, for example under the control of a heterologous promoter.

10 An "immunogenic composition" is a composition which elicits the production of an antibody which binds a component of the composition when administered to a mammal, or which elicits the production of a cell-mediated immune response against a component of the composition.

15 An "antigenic epitope" in the context of a polypeptide is a polypeptide subsequence which, when presented as an immunogen, or as a portion of an immunogen (e.g., with a carrier protein or adjuvant, or on the surface of a viral vector), elicits an antibody which specifically binds to the full length polypeptide.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Using several new tools and techniques, the identification of bacterial gene(s) which are involved in the process of cell adhesion and invasion are described. A Tn916-mutant library of *N. meningitidis*, serogroup B, strain NMB (Kathariou, S., *et al.* 20 *Mol. Microbiol.*, 4:729-735), was examined for the lost ability to attach or invade tissue culture epithelial cells (HEC1-B). Several hundred mutants were screened, and one strain, VVV6, showed a significant > 10-fold decrease in its ability to associate with the HEC1-B monolayer, compared to its parent strain, NMB. Southern hybridization, polymerase chain reaction, and DNA sequence analysis data revealed the presence of a 25 single intact, Class 1, copy of transposon Tn916. To demonstrate linkage between the transposon insertion site and mutant phenotype backtransformants were created via homologous recombination. All seven recombinants also showed an invasion-deficient phenotype as observed with VVV6. Nucleotide sequence analysis shows that the Tn916 insertion occurred between two open reading frames (ORFs). The nature or function of 30 the products encoded by these ORFs is not known. ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) shows no significant homology to any known gene, while ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4); ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5)) shows 60% identity to an *E. coli* gene with no known function. Adjacent to ORF 2, an open reading frame encoding ORF 1 was found. ORF 1 is the

*Neisseria meningitidis* fitz gene homologue.

Making *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids and Polypeptides

Several specific nucleic acids encoding *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides are described herein. These nucleic acids can be made using standard recombinant or synthetic techniques. Given the nucleic acids of the present invention, one of skill can construct a variety of clones containing functionally equivalent nucleic acids, such as nucleic acids which encode the same polypeptide. Cloning methodologies to accomplish these ends, and sequencing methods to verify the sequence of nucleic acids are well known in the art. Examples of appropriate cloning and sequencing techniques, and instructions sufficient to direct persons of skill through many cloning exercises are found in Berger and Kimmel, *Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques, Methods in Enzymology* volume 152 Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA (Berger); Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed.) Vol. 1-3; and *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel *et al.*, eds., Current Protocols, a joint venture between Greene Publishing Associates, Inc. and John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1994 Supplement) (Ausubel). Product information from manufacturers of biological reagents and experimental equipment also provide information useful in known biological methods. Such manufacturers include the SIGMA chemical company (Saint Louis, MO), R&D systems (Minneapolis, MN), Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology (Piscataway, NJ), CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc. (Palo Alto, CA), Chem Genes Corp., Aldrich Chemical Company (Milwaukee, WI), Glen Research, Inc., GIBCO BRL Life Technologies, Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD), Fluka Chemica-Biochemika Analytika (Fluka Chemie AG, Buchs, Switzerland), Invitrogen, San Diego, CA, and Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA), as well as many other commercial sources known to one of skill.

The nucleic acid compositions of this invention, whether RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, or a hybrid of the various combinations, are isolated from biological sources or synthesized *in vitro*. The nucleic acids of the invention are present in transformed or transfected cells, in transformed or transfected cell lysates, or in a partially purified or substantially pure form.

*In vitro* amplification techniques suitable for amplifying sequences for use as molecular probes or generating nucleic acid fragments for subsequent subcloning are known. Examples of techniques sufficient to direct persons of skill through such *in vitro* amplification methods, including the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) the ligase chain

reaction (LCR), Q $\beta$ -replicase amplification and other RNA polymerase mediated techniques (e.g., NASBA) are found in Berger, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed) Vol. 1-3; and Ausubel, as well as Mullis *et al.*, (1987) U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202; *PCR Protocols A Guide to Methods and Applications* (Innis *et al.* eds) Academic Press Inc. San Diego, CA (1990) (Innis); Arnheim & Levinson (October 1, 1990) *C&EN* 36-47; *The Journal Of NIH Research* (1991) 3, 81-94; (Kwoh *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86, 1173; Guatelli *et al.* (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87, 1874; Lomell *et al.* (1989) *J. Clin. Chem* 35, 1826; Landegren *et al.*, (1988) *Science* 241, 1077-1080; Van Brunt (1990) *Biotechnology* 8, 291-294; Wu and Wallace, (1989) *Gene* 4, 560; Barringer *et al.* (1990) *Gene* 89, 117, and Sooknanan and Malek (1995) *Biotechnology* 13: 563-564. Improved methods of cloning *in vitro* amplified nucleic acids are described in Wallace *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,426,039. Improved methods of amplifying large nucleic acids are summarized in Cheng *et al.* (1994) *Nature* 369: 684-685 and the references therein. One of skill will appreciate that essentially any RNA can be converted into a double stranded DNA suitable for restriction digestion, PCR expansion and sequencing using reverse transcriptase and a polymerase. See, Ausbel, Sambrook and Berger, *all supra*.

Oligonucleotides for use as probes, e.g., in *in vitro* *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid amplification methods, or for use as nucleic acid probes to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids are typically synthesized chemically according to the solid phase phosphoramidite triester method described by Beaucage and Caruthers (1981), *Tetrahedron Letts.*, 22(20):1859-1862, e.g., using an automated synthesizer, e.g., as described in Needham-VanDevanter *et al.* (1984) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12:6159-6168. Oligonucleotides can also be custom made and ordered from a variety of commercial sources known to persons of skill. Purification of oligonucleotides, where necessary, is typically performed by either native acrylamide gel electrophoresis or by anion-exchange HPLC as described in Pearson and Regnier (1983) *J. Chrom.* 255:137-149. The sequence of the synthetic oligonucleotides can be verified using the chemical degradation method of Maxam and Gilbert (1980) in Grossman and Moldave (eds.) Academic Press, New York, *Methods in Enzymology* 65:499-560.

One of skill will recognize many ways of generating alterations in a given nucleic acid sequence. Such well-known methods include site-directed mutagenesis, PCR amplification using degenerate oligonucleotides, exposure of cells containing the nucleic

acid to mutagenic agents or radiation, chemical synthesis of a desired oligonucleotide (e.g., in conjunction with ligation and/or cloning to generate large nucleic acids) and other well-known techniques. See, Gilman and Smith (1979) *Gene* 8:81-97; Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 328:731-734 and Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed) Vol. 1-3; Innis, Ausbel, Berger, Needham VanDevanter and Mullis (*all supra*).

Polypeptides of the invention are optionally synthetically prepared in a wide variety of well-known ways. Polypeptides of relatively short size are typically synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. See, e.g., Merrifield (1963) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85:2149-2154. Various automatic synthesizers and sequencers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. See, e.g., Stewart and Young (1984) *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 2d. ed., Pierce Chemical Co. Polypeptides are also produced by recombinant expression of a nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide followed by purification using standard techniques. Solid phase synthesis in which the C-terminal amino acid of the sequence is attached to an insoluble support followed by sequential addition of the remaining amino acids in the sequence is the preferred method for the chemical synthesis of the polypeptides of this invention. Techniques for solid phase synthesis are described by Barany and Merrifield, *Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis*; pp. 3-284 in *The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology. Vol. 2: Special Methods in Peptide Synthesis, Part A.*, Merrifield, *et al.* *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85: 2149-2156 (1963), and Stewart *et al.*, *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Pierce Chem. Co., Rockford, Ill. (1984).

Cloning and Expressing *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids

In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptides, or subsequences thereof, are synthesized using recombinant DNA methodology. Generally, this involves creating a DNA sequence that encodes the protein, placing the DNA in an expression cassette under the control of a particular promoter, expressing the protein in a host cell, isolating the expressed protein and, if required, renaturing the protein.

Once a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide of the invention is isolated and cloned, the nucleic acid is optionally expressed in a recombinantly engineered cells known to those of skill in the art. Examples of such cells include bacteria, yeast, plant, filamentous fungi, insect (especially employing baculoviral vectors), and mammalian cells. The recombinant nucleic acids are operably linked to appropriate control

sequences for expression in the selected host. For *E. coli*, example control sequences include the T7, trp, or lambda promoters, a ribosome binding site and preferably a transcription termination signal. For eukaryotic cells, the control sequences typically include a promoter and preferably an enhancer derived from immunoglobulin genes, SV40, cytomegalovirus, *etc.*, and a polyadenylation sequence, and may include splice donor and acceptor sequences.

The plasmids of the invention can be transferred into the chosen host cell by well-known methods such as calcium chloride transformation for *E. coli* and calcium phosphate treatment or electroporation for mammalian cells. Cells transformed by the plasmids can be selected by resistance to antibiotics conferred by genes contained on the plasmids, such as the amp, gpt, neo and hyg genes.

Once expressed, the recombinant polypeptides can be purified according to standard procedures of the art, including ammonium sulfate precipitation, affinity columns, column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like (*see, generally, R. Scopes, Polypeptide Purification*, Springer-Verlag, N.Y. (1982), Deutscher, *Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182: Guide to Polypeptide Purification.*, Academic Press, Inc. N.Y. (1990)). Once purified, partially or to homogeneity as desired, the polypeptides may then be used (*e.g.*, as immunogens for antibody production).

After chemical synthesis, biological expression, or purification, the polypeptide(s) may possess a conformation substantially different than the native conformations of the constituent polypeptides. In this case, it is helpful to denature and reduce the polypeptide and then to cause the polypeptide to re-fold into the preferred conformation. Methods of reducing and denaturing polypeptides and inducing re-folding are well known to those of skill in the art (See, Debinski *et al.* (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268: 14065-14070; Kreitman and Pastan (1993) *Bioconjug. Chem.*, 4: 581-585; and Buchner, *et al.*, (1992) *Anal. Biochem.*, 205: 263-270). Debinski *et al.*, for example, describe the denaturation and reduction of inclusion body polypeptides in guanidine-DTE. The polypeptide is then refolded in a redox buffer containing oxidized glutathione and L-arginine.

One of skill will recognize that modifications can be made to the polypeptides without diminishing their biological activity. Some modifications may be made to facilitate the cloning, expression, or incorporation of the targeting molecule into a fusion polypeptide. Such modifications are well known to those of skill in the art and

include, for example, a methionine added at the amino terminus to provide an initiation site, or additional amino acids (*e.g.*, poly His) placed on either terminus to create conveniently located restriction sites or termination codons or purification sequences.

Making Conservative Modifications of the Nucleic Acids and Polypeptides of the Invention.

One of skill will appreciate that many conservative variations of the nucleic acid and polypeptide sequences of the figures and sequence listings yield functionally identical products. For example, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, "silent substitutions" (*i.e.*, substitutions of a nucleic acid sequence which do not result in an alteration in an encoded polypeptide) are an implied feature of *every* nucleic acid sequence which encodes an amino acid. Similarly, "conservative amino acid substitutions," in one or a few amino acids in an amino acid sequence are substituted with different amino acids with highly similar properties (*see*, the definitions section, *supra*), are also readily identified as being highly similar to a disclosed amino acid sequence, or to a disclosed nucleic acid sequence which encodes an amino acid. Such conservatively substituted variations of each explicitly listed sequence are a feature of the present invention.

One of skill will recognize many ways of generating alterations in a given nucleic acid sequence. Such well-known methods include site-directed mutagenesis, PCR amplification using degenerate oligonucleotides, exposure of cells containing the nucleic acid to mutagenic agents or radiation, chemical synthesis of a desired oligonucleotide (*e.g.*, in conjunction with ligation and/or cloning to generate large nucleic acids) and other well-known techniques. *See*, Gilman and Smith (1979) *Gene* 8:81-97, Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 328:731-734 and Sambrook, Innis, Ausbel, Berger, Needham VanDevanter and Mullis (*all supra*).

Most commonly, polypeptide sequences are altered by changing the corresponding nucleic acid sequence and expressing the polypeptide. However, polypeptide sequences are also optionally generated synthetically using commercially available peptide synthesizers to produce any desired polypeptide (*see*, Merrifield, and Stewart and Young, *supra*).

One of skill can select a desired nucleic acid or polypeptide of the invention based upon the sequences provided and upon knowledge in the art regarding proteins generally. Knowledge regarding the nature of proteins and nucleic acids allows

one of skill to select appropriate sequences with activity similar or equivalent to the nucleic acids and polypeptides disclosed in the sequence listings herein. The definitions section herein describes exemplar conservative amino acid substitutions.

Finally, most modifications to nucleic acids and polypeptides are evaluated by routine screening techniques in suitable assays for the desired characteristic. For instance, changes in the immunological character of a polypeptide can be detected by an appropriate immunological assay. Modifications of other properties such as nucleic acid hybridization to a target nucleic acid, redox or thermal stability of a protein, hydrophobicity, susceptibility to proteolysis, or the tendency to aggregate are all assayed according to standard techniques.

Screening for *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids and the Use of *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids as Molecular Probes

The nucleic acids of the invention are useful as molecular probes, in addition to their utility in encoding the polypeptides described herein. A wide variety of formats and labels are available and appropriate for nucleic acid hybridization, including those reviewed in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology--hybridization with nucleic acid probes* parts I and II, Elsevier, New York and Choo (ed) (1994) *Methods In Molecular Biology Volume 33- In Situ Hybridization Protocols* Humana Press Inc., New Jersey (see also, other books in the Methods in Molecular Biology series); see especially, Chapter 21 of Choo (id) "Detection of Virus Nucleic Acids by Radioactive and Nonisotopic *in Situ* Hybridization".

For instance, PCR, LCR, and other amplification techniques (see, *supra*) are routinely used to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids in biological samples. Accordingly, in one class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used as primers or templates, or as positive controls in amplification reactions for the detection of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a biological samples such as cerebrospinal fluid. Briefly, nucleic acids with sequence identity or complementarity to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or the complement thereof, are used as templates to synthetically produce oligonucleotides of about 15-25 nucleotides with sequences similar or identical to the complement of a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid subsequence. The oligonucleotides are then used as primers in amplification reactions such as PCR to detect selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids in biological samples, such as a cerebrospinal fluid extract. A nucleic acid of the invention (*i.e.*, a cloned nucleic acid corresponding to the region to be



amplified) is also optionally used as an amplification template in a separate reactions as a positive control to determine that the amplification reagents and hybridization conditions are appropriate.

Other methods for the detection of nucleic acids in biological samples using nucleic acids of the invention include Southern blots, northern blots, *in situ* hybridization (including Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH), and a variety of other techniques overviewed in Choo (*supra*)). A variety of automated solid-phase detection techniques are also appropriate. For instance, very large scale immobilized polymer arrays (VLSIPS™) are used for the detection of nucleic acids. See, Tijssen (*supra*), Fodor *et al.* (1991) *Science*, 251: 767- 777; Sheldon *et al.* (1993) *Clinical Chemistry* 39(4): 718-719 and Kozal *et al.* (1996) *Nature Medicine* 2(7): 753-759.

Antibodies to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide(s).

Antibodies are raised to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides of the present invention, including individual, allelic, strain, or species variants, and fragments thereof, both in their naturally occurring (full-length) forms and in recombinant forms. Additionally, antibodies are raised to these polypeptides in either their native configurations or in non-native configurations. Anti-idiotypic antibodies can also be generated. Many methods of making antibodies are known to persons of skill. The following discussion is presented as a general overview of the techniques available; however, one of skill will recognize that many variations upon the following methods are known.

A number of immunogens are used to produce antibodies specifically reactive with *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) polypeptides. Recombinant or synthetic polypeptides of 10 amino acids in length, or greater, typically 20 amino acids in length, or greater, more typically 30 amino acids in length, or greater, selected from amino acid sub-sequences of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) are the preferred polypeptide immunogen for the production of monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. In one class of preferred embodiments, an immunogenic peptide conjugate is also included as an immunogen. Naturally occurring polypeptides are also used either in pure or impure form. An antigenic domain is ordinarily at least about 3 amino acids in length, often at least about 5 amino acids in length, generally at least about 9 amino acids in length and often at

least about 15 amino acids in length. The antigenic domain ordinarily includes the binding site for an antibody, which typically vary from 3 to about 20 amino acids in length, and which are generally about 8 to 12 amino acids in length.

Recombinant polypeptides are expressed in eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells and purified using standard techniques. The polypeptide, or a synthetic version thereof, is then injected into an animal capable of producing antibodies. Either monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies can be generated for subsequent use in immunoassays to measure the presence and quantity of the polypeptide.

Methods of producing polyclonal antibodies are known to those of skill in the art. In brief, an immunogen (antigen), preferably a purified polypeptide, a polypeptide coupled to an appropriate carrier (*e.g.*, GST, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, *etc.*), or a polypeptide incorporated into an immunization vector such as a recombinant vaccinia virus (*see*, U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848) is mixed with an adjuvant and animals are immunized with the mixture. The animal's immune response to the immunogen preparation is monitored by taking test bleeds and determining the titer of reactivity to the polypeptide of interest. When appropriately high titers of antibody to the immunogen are obtained, blood is collected from the animal and antisera are prepared. Further fractionation of the antisera to enrich for antibodies reactive to the polypeptide is performed where desired (*see, e.g.*, Coligan (1991) *Current Protocols in Immunology* Wiley/Greene, NY; and Harlow and Lane (1989) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY).

Antibodies, including binding fragments and single chain recombinant versions thereof, against whole or predetermined fragments of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORFs are raised by immunizing animals, *e.g.*, with conjugates of the fragments with carrier proteins as described above. Typically, the immunogen of interest is a peptide of at least about 10 amino acids, more typically the peptide is 20 amino acids in length, generally the fragment is 25 amino acids in length and often the fragment is 30 amino acids in length or greater. The peptides are optionally coupled to a carrier protein (*e.g.*, as a fusion protein), or are recombinantly expressed in an immunization vector.

Antigenic determinants on selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF peptides to which antibodies bind are typically 3 to 10 amino acids in length.

Monoclonal antibodies are prepared from cells secreting the desired antibody. These antibodies are screened for binding to normal or modified polypeptides.

or screened for agonistic or antagonistic activity, *e.g.*, activity mediated through a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide. Specific monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies will usually bind with a  $K_D$  of at least about .1 mM, more usually at least about 50  $\mu$ M, and preferably at least about 1  $\mu$ M or better.

5 In some instances, it is desirable to prepare monoclonal antibodies from various mammalian hosts, such as mice, rodents, primates, humans, *etc.* Description of techniques for preparing such monoclonal antibodies are found in, *e.g.*, Stites *et al.* (eds.) *Basic and Clinical Immunology* (4th ed.) Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA, and references cited therein; Harlow and Lane, *Supra*; Goding (1986) *Monoclonal*  
10 *Antibodies: Principles and Practice* (2d ed.) Academic Press, New York, NY; and Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256: 495-497. Summarized briefly, this method proceeds by injecting an animal with an immunogen. The animal is then sacrificed and cells taken from its spleen, which are fused with myeloma cells. The result is a hybrid cell or "hybridoma" that is capable of reproducing *in vitro*. The population of  
15 hybridomas is then screened to isolate individual clones, each of which secrete a single antibody species to the immunogen. In this manner, the individual antibody species obtained are the products of immortalized and cloned single B cells from the immune animal generated in response to a specific site recognized on the immunogenic substance.

Alternative methods of immortalization include transformation with Epstein  
20 Barr Virus, oncogenes, or retroviruses, or other methods known in the art. Colonies arising from single immortalized cells are screened for production of antibodies of the desired specificity and affinity for the antigen, and yield of the monoclonal antibodies produced by such cells is enhanced by various techniques, including injection into the peritoneal cavity of a vertebrate (preferably mammalian) host. The polypeptides and  
25 antibodies of the present invention are used with or without modification, and include chimeric antibodies such as humanized murine antibodies.

Other suitable techniques involve selection of libraries of recombinant antibodies in phage or similar vectors (*see, e.g.*, Huse *et al.* (1989) *Science* 246: 1275-1281; and Ward, *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 341: 544-546; and Vaughan *et al.* (1996) *Nature*  
30 *Biotechnology*, 14: 309-314).

Frequently, the polypeptides and antibodies will be labeled by joining, either covalently or non-covalently, a substance which provides for a detectable signal. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported

extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionucleotides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent moieties, chemiluminescent moieties, magnetic particles, and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345; 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241. Also, recombinant immunoglobulins may be produced. See, Cabilly, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; and Queen *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 10029-10033.

The antibodies of this invention are also used for affinity chromatography in isolating natural or recombinant *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides. Columns are prepared, *e.g.*, with the antibodies linked to a solid support, *e.g.*, particles, such as agarose, Sephadex, or the like, where a cell lysate is passed through the column, washed, and treated with increasing concentrations of a mild denaturant, whereby purified polypeptides are released.

The antibodies can be used to screen expression libraries for particular expression products such as normal or abnormal *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides, or for related polypeptides related to a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide. Optionally, the antibodies in such a procedure are labeled with a moiety allowing easy detection of presence of antigen by antibody binding.

Antibodies raised against polypeptides can also be used to raise anti-idiotypic antibodies. These are useful for detecting or diagnosing various pathological conditions related to the presence of the respective antigens.

The antibodies of this invention can also be administered to an organism (*e.g.*, a human patient) for therapeutic purposes (*e.g.*, to block infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*, or as targeting molecules when conjugated or fused to effector molecules such as labels, cytotoxins, enzymes, growth factors, drugs, *etc.*). Antibodies administered to an organism other than the species in which they are raised can be immunogenic. Thus, for example, murine antibodies administered to a human can induce an immunologic response against the antibody (*e.g.*, the human anti-mouse antibody (HAMA) response), particularly after multiple administrations. The immunogenic properties of the antibody are reduced by altering portions, or all, of the antibody into characteristically human sequences thereby producing chimeric, or human, antibodies respectively.

Humanized (chimeric) antibodies are immunoglobulin molecules

comprising a human and non-human portion. The antigen combining region (or variable region) of a humanized chimeric antibody is derived from a non-human source (*e.g.*, murine) and the constant region of the chimeric antibody (which confers biological effector function, such as cytotoxicity, to the immunoglobulin) is derived from a human source. The humanized chimeric antibody has the antigen binding specificity of the non-human antibody molecule and the effector function conferred by the human antibody molecule. A large number of methods of generating chimeric antibodies are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos: 5,502,167, 5,500,362, 5,491,088, 5,482,856, 5,472,693, 5,354,847, 5,292,867, 5,231,026, 5,204,244, 5,202,238, 5,169,939, 5,081,235, 5,075,431, and 4,975,369).

In general, the procedures used to produce these chimeric antibodies consist of the following steps (the order of some steps interchangeable): (a) identifying and cloning the correct gene segment encoding the antigen binding portion of the antibody molecule; this gene segment (known as the VDJ, variable, diversity and joining regions for heavy chains or VJ, variable, joining regions for light chains (or simply as the V or Variable region) may be in either the cDNA or genomic form; (b) cloning the gene segments encoding the constant region or desired part thereof; (c) ligating the variable region with the constant region so that the complete chimeric antibody is encoded in a transcribable and translatable form; (d) ligating this construct into a vector containing a selectable marker and gene control regions such as promoters, enhancers and poly(A) addition signals; (e) amplifying this construct in a host cell (*e.g.*, bacteria); and, (f) introducing the DNA into eukaryotic cells (transfection) most often mammalian lymphocytes.

Antibodies of several distinct antigen binding specificities have been manipulated by these protocols to produce chimeric proteins (*e.g.*, anti-TNP: Boulianne *et al.* (1984) *Nature*, 312: 643; and anti-tumor antigens: Sahagan *et al.* (1986) *J. Immunol.*, 137: 1066). Likewise, several different effector functions have been achieved by linking new sequences to those encoding the antigen binding region. Some of these effectors include enzymes (Neuberger *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 312: 604), immunoglobulin constant regions from another species, and constant regions of another immunoglobulin chain (Sharon *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 309: 364; Tan *et al.*, (1985) *J. Immunol.* 135: 3565-3567).

In one preferred embodiment, a recombinant DNA vector is used to

transfect a cell line that produces an antibody. The novel recombinant DNA vector contains a "replacement gene" to replace all or a portion of the gene encoding the immunoglobulin constant region in the cell line (*e.g.*, a replacement gene may encode all or a portion of a constant region of a human immunoglobulin, a specific immunoglobulin class, or an enzyme, a toxin, a biologically active peptide, a growth factor, inhibitor, or a linker peptide to facilitate conjugation to a drug, toxin, or other molecule, *etc.*), and a "target sequence" which allows for targeted homologous recombination with immunoglobulin sequences within the antibody producing cell.

In another embodiment, a recombinant DNA vector is used to transfect a cell line that produces an antibody having a desired effector function, (*e.g.*, a constant region of a human immunoglobulin) in which case, the replacement gene contained in the recombinant vector may encode all or a portion of a region of an antibody and the target sequence contained in the recombinant vector allows for homologous recombination and targeted gene modification within the antibody producing cell. In either embodiment, when only a portion of the variable or constant region is replaced, the resulting chimeric antibody may define the same antigen and/or have the same effector function yet be altered or improved so that the chimeric antibody may demonstrate a greater antigen specificity, greater affinity binding constant, increased effector function, or increased secretion and production by the transfected antibody producing cell line, *etc.* Regardless of the embodiment practiced, the processes of selection for integrated DNA (via a selectable marker), screening for chimeric antibody production, and cell cloning, can be used to obtain a clone of cells producing the chimeric antibody.

Thus, a piece of DNA which encodes a modification for a monoclonal antibody can be targeted directly to the site of the expressed immunoglobulin gene within a B-cell or hybridoma cell line. DNA constructs for any particular modification may be used to alter the protein product of any monoclonal cell line or hybridoma. Such a procedure circumvents the task of cloning both heavy and light chain variable region genes from each B-cell clone expressing a useful antigen specificity. In addition to circumventing the process of cloning variable region genes, the level of expression of chimeric antibody is higher when the gene is at its natural chromosomal location, rather than at a random position in the genome. Detailed methods for preparation of chimeric (humanized) antibodies can be found in U.S. Patent 5,482,856.

In another embodiment, this invention provides for fully human antibodies

against selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides. Human antibodies consist entirely of characteristically human immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of this invention can be produced in using a wide variety of methods (*see, e.g., Larrick et al., U.S. Pat. No. 5,001,065, for review*).

5 In one preferred embodiment, the human antibodies of the present invention are produced initially in trioma cells. Genes encoding the antibodies are then cloned and expressed in other cells, such as nonhuman mammalian cells.

The general approach for producing human antibodies by trioma technology is described by Ostberg *et al.* (1983), *Hybridoma* 2: 361-367, Ostberg, U.S. Pat. No. 4,634,664, and Engelman *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,634,666. The  
10 antibody-producing cell lines obtained by this method are called triomas because they are descended from three cells; two human and one mouse. Triomas have been found to produce antibody more stably than ordinary hybridomas made from human cells.

Preparation of trioma cells requires an initial fusion of a mouse myeloma  
15 cell line with unimmortalized human peripheral B lymphocytes. This fusion generates a xenogeneic hybrid cell containing both human and mouse chromosomes (*see, Engelman, supra.*). Xenogeneic cells that have lost the capacity to secrete antibodies are selected. Preferably, a xenogeneic cell is selected that is resistant to a selectable marker such as 8-azaguanine. Cells possessing resistance to 8-azaguanine are unable to propagate on  
20 hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine (HAT) or azaserine-hypoxanthine (AH) media.

The capacity to secrete antibodies is conferred by a further fusion between the xenogeneic cell and B-lymphocytes immunized against a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide, or an epitope thereof. The B-lymphocytes are obtained from the spleen, blood or lymph nodes of human donor. If antibodies against a specific  
25 antigen or epitope are desired, it is preferable to use that antigen or epitope as the immunogen rather than a full length polypeptide. Alternatively, B-lymphocytes are obtained from an unimmunized individual and stimulated with a polypeptide, or a epitope thereof, in vitro. In a further variation, B-lymphocytes are obtained from an infected, or otherwise immunized individual, and then hyperimmunized by exposure to a selected  
30 *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide for about seven to fourteen days, *in vitro*.

The immunized B-lymphocytes prepared by one of the above procedures are fused with a xenogenic hybrid cell by well known methods. For example, the cells are treated with 40-50% polyethylene glycol of MW 1000-4000, at about 37°C for about

5-10 min. Cells are separated from the fusion mixture and propagated in media selective for the desired hybrids. When the xenogeneic hybrid cell is resistant to 8-azaguanine, immortalized trioma cells are conveniently selected by successive passage of cells on HAT or AH medium. Other selective procedures are, of course, possible depending on the nature of the cells used in fusion. Clones secreting antibodies having the required binding specificity are identified by assaying the trioma culture medium for the ability to bind to a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide or an epitope thereof. Triomas producing human antibodies having the desired specificity are subcloned, *e.g.*, by the limiting dilution technique, and grown *in vitro*, in culture medium, or are injected into selected host animals and grown *in vivo*.

The trioma cell lines obtained are then tested for the ability to bind a polypeptide or an epitope thereof. Antibodies are separated from the resulting culture medium or body fluids by conventional antibody-fractionation procedures, such as ammonium sulfate precipitation, DEAE cellulose chromatography and affinity chromatography.

Although triomas are genetically stable they do not produce antibodies at very high levels. Expression levels can be increased by cloning antibody genes from the trioma into one or more expression vectors, and transforming the vector into a cell line such as the cell lines typically used for expression of recombinant or humanized immunoglobulins. As well as increasing yield of antibody, this strategy offers the additional advantage that immunoglobulins are obtained from a cell line that does not have a human component, and does not therefore need to be subjected to the extensive viral screening required for human cell lines.

The genes encoding the heavy and light chains of immunoglobulins secreted by trioma cell lines are cloned according to methods, including the polymerase chain reaction, known in the art (*see, e.g.,* Sambrook, and Berger & Kimmel, *both supra*). For example, genes encoding heavy and light chains are cloned from a trioma's genomic DNA or cDNA produced by reverse transcription of the trioma's RNA. Cloning is accomplished by conventional techniques including the use of PCR primers that hybridize to the sequences flanking or overlapping the genes, or segments of genes, to be cloned.

Typically, recombinant constructs comprise DNA segments encoding a complete human immunoglobulin heavy chain and/or a complete human immunoglobulin



light chain of an immunoglobulin expressed by a trioma cell line. Alternatively, DNA segments encoding only a portion of the primary antibody genes are produced, which portions possess binding and/or effector activities. Other recombinant constructs contain segments of trioma cell line immunoglobulin genes fused to segments of other immunoglobulin genes, particularly segments of other human constant region sequences (heavy and/or light chain). Human constant region sequences can be selected from various reference sources, including but not limited to those listed in Kabat *et al.* (1987), *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

In addition to the DNA segments encoding anti-ORF immunoglobulins or fragments thereof, other substantially homologous modified immunoglobulins can be readily designed and manufactured utilizing various recombinant DNA techniques known to those skilled in the art such as site-directed mutagenesis (see Gillman & Smith (1979) *Gene*, 8: 81-97; Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature*, 328: 731-734). Such modified segments will usually retain antigen binding capacity and/or effector function. Moreover, the modified segments are usually not so far changed from the original trioma genomic sequences to prevent hybridization to these sequences under stringent conditions. Because, like many genes, immunoglobulin genes contain separate functional regions, each having one or more distinct biological activities, the genes may be fused to functional regions from other genes to produce fusion proteins (*e.g.*, immunotoxins) having novel properties or novel combinations of properties.

The recombinant polynucleotide constructs will typically include an expression control sequence operably linked to the coding sequences, including naturally-associated or heterologous promoter regions. Preferably, the expression control sequences will be eukaryotic promoter systems in vectors capable of transforming or transfecting eukaryotic host cells. Once the vector has been incorporated into the appropriate host, the host is maintained under conditions suitable for high level expression of the nucleotide sequences, and the collection and purification of the human immunoglobulins.

These expression vectors are typically replicable in the host organisms either as episomes or as an integral part of the host chromosomal DNA. Commonly, expression vectors will contain selection markers, *e.g.*, ampicillin-resistance or hygromycin-resistance, to permit detection of those cells transformed with the desired

DNA sequences. In general, prokaryotes or eukaryotic cells are used for cloning the DNA sequences encoding a human immunoglobulin chain.

Other approaches include *in vitro* immunization of human blood. In this approach, human blood lymphocytes capable of producing human antibodies are produced. Human peripheral blood is collected from the patient and is treated to recover mononuclear cells. The suppressor T-cells then are removed and remaining cells are suspended in a tissue culture medium to which is added the antigen and autologous serum and, preferably, a nonspecific lymphocyte activator. The cells then are incubated for a period of time so that they produce the specific antibody desired. The cells then can be fused to human myeloma cells to immortalize the cell line, thereby to permit continuous production of antibody (*see* U.S. Patent 4,716,111).

In another approach, mouse-human hybridomas which produce human antibodies are prepared (*see, e.g.,* 5,506,132). Other approaches include immunization of mice transformed to express human immunoglobulin genes, and phage display screening (Vaughan *et al. supra.*).

#### Cell-Mediated Immune Responses

In addition to the production of antibodies, the present invention provides for cell-mediated immune responses against *Neisseria meningitidis*. As above, a polypeptide of the invention (*e.g.,* ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), or a subsequence thereof) is administered to a mammal. The proliferative effect of these antigens is tested in a standard MLR assay. MLR assays or "mixed lymphocyte response" assays are the standard *in vitro* assay of antigen presenting function in cellular immunity. The assay measures the proliferation of T cells after stimulation by a selected antigen-presenting cell type. The number of T cells produced are typically characterized by measuring T cell proliferation based on incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine in culture. Similar methods are used *in vivo* in nude or SCID mouse models. *See also, Paul (supra)* at chapter 31. The most commonly measured form of cell-mediated immune response is a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL) response.

Antigenic peptides are used to elicit CTL *ex vivo*. The resulting CTL, can be used to treat chronic infections in patients that do not respond to other conventional forms of therapy, or will not respond to a peptide vaccine approach of therapy. *Ex vivo* CTL responses to a particular pathogen (infectious agent or tumor antigen) are induced

by incubating in tissue culture the patient's CTL precursor cells (CTLp) together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC) and the appropriate immunogenic peptide. After an appropriate incubation time (typically 1-4 weeks), in which the CTLp are activated and mature and expand into effector CTLs, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy their specific target cell (*e.g.*, an infected cell).

Detection of *Neisseria meningitidis*

As indicated above, *Neisseria meningitidis* infection causes serious health problems, and has the potential to reach epidemic proportions in some populations. Accordingly, new methods of detecting infection of patients by *Neisseria meningitidis* is of considerable value.

Thus, it is desirable to determine the presence or absence of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a patient, or to quantify the severity of infection, or quantify the expression of *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides or nucleic acids. In addition, the polypeptides of the invention are used to detect antisera against the polypeptides, *e.g.*, in patients previously infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Detection of *Neisseria meningitidis* or antisera against *Neisseria meningitidis* is accomplished by assaying the products of the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids of the invention; the nucleic acids themselves, or antibodies against polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acids. It is desirable to determine whether polypeptide expression is present, absent, or abnormal (*e.g.* because of an abnormal gene product or because of abnormal expression).

The selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid or nucleic acid product (*i.e.*, an mRNA or polypeptide) is preferably detected and/or quantified in a biological sample. Such samples include, but are not limited to, cerebrospinal fluid, sputum, amniotic fluid, blood, blood cells (*e.g.*, white cells), tissue or fine needle biopsy samples, urine, peritoneal fluid, and pleural fluid, or cells therefrom. Biological samples may also include sections of tissues such as frozen sections taken for histological purposes. Although the sample is typically taken from a human patient, the assays can be used to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* or *Neisseria meningitidis* gene products in samples from any mammal, such as dogs, cats, sheep, cattle, rodents, primates and pigs.

The sample may be pretreated as necessary by dilution in an appropriate buffer solution or concentrated, if desired. Any of a number of standard aqueous buffer solutions, employing one of a variety of buffers, such as phosphate, Tris, or the like, at

physiological pH can be used.

In one embodiment, this invention provides for methods of detecting and/or quantifying *Neisseria meningitidis* gene expression by assaying the underlying gene (or a fragment thereof) or by assaying the gene transcript (mRNA). The assay can  
5 be for the presence or absence of the normal gene or gene product, for the presence or absence of an abnormal gene or gene product, or quantification of the transcription levels of normal or abnormal gene products.

In a preferred embodiment, nucleic acid assays are performed with a sample of nucleic acid isolated from the organism to be tested. In the simplest  
10 embodiment, such a nucleic acid sample is the total mRNA isolated from a biological sample. The nucleic acid (*e.g.*, either genomic DNA or mRNA) may be isolated from the sample according to any of a number of methods well known to those of skill in the art.

Methods of isolating total DNA or mRNA are well known to those of skill  
15 in the art. For example, methods of isolation and purification of nucleic acids are described in detail in Chapter 3 of *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation*, P. Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993) and Chapter 3 of *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation*, P. Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993)).  
20

Frequently, it is desirable to amplify the nucleic acid sample prior to hybridization. Methods of "quantitative" amplification are well known to those of skill in the art. For example, quantitative PCR involves simultaneously co-amplifying a  
25 known quantity of a control sequence using the same primers. This provides an internal standard that may be used to calibrate the PCR reaction. Detailed protocols for quantitative PCR are provided in *PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications*, Innis et al., Academic Press, Inc. N.Y., (1990). Other suitable amplification methods include, but are not limited to those described *supra*.

30 Amplification-based assays are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Innis, *supra*). The *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid sequences provided are sufficient to teach one of skill to routinely select primers to amplify any portion of the gene. It is expected that one of skill is thoroughly familiar with the theory and practice

of nucleic acid hybridization and primer selection. Gait, ed. *Oligonucleotide Synthesis: A Practical Approach*, IRL Press, Oxford (1984); W.H.A. Kuijpers *Nucleic Acids Research* 18(17), 5197 (1994); K.L. Dueholm *J. Org. Chem.* 59, 5767-5773 (1994); S. Agrawal (ed.) *Methods in Molecular Biology*, volume 20; and Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology--hybridization with nucleic acid probes*, e.g., part I chapter 2 "overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays", Elsevier, New York provide a basic guide to nucleic acid hybridization. Innis *supra* provides an overview of primer selection. In addition, PCR amplification products are optionally detected on a polymer array as described in Fodor *et al.* (1991) *Science*, 251: 767- 777; Sheldon *et al.* (1993) *Clinical Chemistry* 39(4): 718-719, and Kozal *et al.* (1996) *Nature Medicine* 2(7): 753-759.

Most typically, amplification primers are between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length, and preferably between about 10 and 30 nucleotides in length. More typically, the primers are between about 15 and 25 nucleic acids in length.

One of skill will recognize that the 3' end of an amplification primer is more important for PCR than the 5' end. Investigators have reported PCR products where only a few nucleotides at the 3' end of an amplification primer were complementary to a DNA to be amplified. In this regard, nucleotides at the 5' end of a primer can incorporate structural features unrelated to the target nucleic acid; for instance, in one preferred embodiment, a sequencing primer hybridization site (or a complement to such as primer, depending on the application) is incorporated into the amplification primer, where the sequencing primer is derived from a primer used in a standard sequencing kit, such as one using a biotinylated or dye-labeled universal M13 or SP6 primer. Alternatively, the primers optionally incorporate restriction endonuclease sites. The primers are selected so that there is no complementarity between any known sequence which is likely to occur in the sample to be amplified and any constant primer region. One of skill will appreciate that constant regions in primer sequences are optional.

Typically, all primer sequences are selected to hybridize only to a perfectly complementary DNA, with the nearest mismatch hybridization possibility from known DNA sequences which are likely to occur in the sample to be amplified having at least about 50 to 70% hybridization mismatches, and preferably 100% mismatches for the terminal 5 nucleotides at the 3' end of the primer.

The primers are selected so that no secondary structure forms within the primer. Self-complementary primers have poor hybridization properties, because the complementary portions of the primers self hybridize (*i.e.*, form hairpin structures). The primers are also selected so that the primers do not hybridize to each other, thereby preventing duplex formation of the primers in solution, and possible concatenation of the primers during PCR. If there is more than one constant region in the primer, the constant regions of the primer are selected so that they do not self-hybridize or form hairpin structures.

Where sets of amplification primers (*i.e.*, the 5' and 3' primers used for exponential amplification) are of a single length, the primers are selected so that they have roughly the same, and preferably exactly the same overall base composition (*i.e.*, the same A+T to G+C ratio of nucleic acids). Where the primers are of differing lengths, the A+T to G+C ratio is determined by selecting a thermal melting temperature for the primer-DNA hybridization, and selecting an A+T to G+C ratio and probe length for each primer which has approximately the selected thermal melting temperature.

One of skill will recognize that there are a variety of possible ways of performing the above selection steps, and that variations on the steps are appropriate. Most typically, selection steps are performed using simple computer programs to perform the selection as outlined above; however, all of the steps are optionally performed manually. One available computer program for primer selection is the MacVector program from Kodak. In addition to commercially available programs for primer selection, one of skill can easily design simple programs for any of the preferred selection steps. Amplification primers can be selected to provide amplification products that span specific deletions, truncations, and insertions in an amplification target, thereby facilitating the detection of specific abnormalities such as a transposon insertion as described herein.

Where it is desired to quantify the transcription level (and thereby expression) of a normal or mutated *Neisseria meningitidis* gene in a sample, the nucleic acid sample is one in which the concentration of the mRNA transcript(s) of the gene, or the concentration of the nucleic acids derived from the mRNA transcript(s), is proportional to the transcription level (and therefore expression level) of that gene. Similarly, it is preferred that the hybridization signal intensity be proportional to the amount of hybridized nucleic acid. While it is preferred that the proportionality be

relatively strict (*e.g.*, a doubling in transcription rate results in a doubling in mRNA transcript in the sample nucleic acid pool and a doubling in hybridization signal), one of skill will appreciate that the proportionality can be more relaxed and even non-linear. Thus, for example, an assay where a 5 fold difference in concentration of a target mRNA results in a 3 to 6 fold difference in hybridization intensity is sufficient for most purposes. Where more precise quantification is required appropriate controls can be run to correct for variations introduced in sample preparation and hybridization as described herein. In addition, serial dilutions of "standard" target mRNAs can be used to prepare calibration curves according to methods well known to those of skill in the art. Of course, where simple detection of the presence or absence of a transcript is desired, no elaborate control or calibration is required.

*Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide assays.

The expression of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides can also be detected and/or quantified by detecting or quantifying the expressed polypeptide. The polypeptides can be detected and quantified by any of a number of means well known to those of skill in the art. These may include analytic biochemical methods such as electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin layer chromatography (TLC), hyperdiffusion chromatography, and the like, or various immunological methods such as fluid or gel precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion (single or double), immunoelectrophoresis, radioimmunoassay (RIA), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immunofluorescent assays, western blotting, and the like.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected in an electrophoretic protein separation, more preferably in a two-dimensional electrophoresis, while in a most preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected using an immunoassay.

As used herein, an immunoassay is an assay that utilizes an antibody to specifically bind to the analyte (*e.g.*, selected polypeptide, such as ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7)). The immunoassay is thus characterized by detection of specific binding of a polypeptide to an anti-polypeptide antibody, as opposed to the use of other physical or chemical properties to isolate, target, and quantify the analyte.

As indicated above, the presence or absence of polypeptides in a biological sample can be determined using electrophoretic methods. Means of detecting proteins using electrophoretic techniques are well known to those of skill in the art (*see generally*, R. Scopes (1982) *Protein Purification*, Springer-Verlag, N.Y.; Deutscher, (1990) *Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182: Guide to Protein Purification*, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.).

In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected and/or quantified using any of a number of well recognized immunological binding assays (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patents 4,366,241; 4,376,110; 4,517,288; and 4,837,168). For a review of the general immunoassays, *see also Methods in Cell Biology Volume 37: Antibodies in Cell Biology*, Asai, ed. Academic Press, Inc. New York (1993); *Basic and Clinical Immunology* 7th Edition, Stites & Terr, eds. (1991). Immunological binding assays (or immunoassays) typically utilize a "capture agent" to specifically bind to and often immobilize the analyte. The capture agent is a moiety that specifically binds to the analyte. In a preferred embodiment, the capture agent is an antibody that specifically binds polypeptide(s) or polypeptide subsequences (*e.g.*, antigenic domains which specifically bind to the antibody). In a second preferred embodiment, the capture agent is the polypeptide and the analyte is antisera comprising an antibody which specifically binds to the polypeptide.

Immunoassays often utilize a labeling agent to specifically bind to and label the binding complex formed by the capture agent and the analyte. The labeling agent may itself be one of the moieties comprising the antibody/analyte complex. Thus, the labeling agent may be a labeled polypeptide or a labeled anti-polypeptide antibody. Alternatively, the labeling agent may be a third moiety, such as another antibody, that specifically binds to the antibody/polypeptide complex.

In a preferred embodiment, the labeling agent is a second antibody bearing a label. Alternatively, the second antibody may lack a label, but it may, in turn, be bound by a labeled third antibody specific to antibodies of the species from which the second antibody is derived. The second antibody can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which a third labeled molecule can specifically bind, such as enzyme-labeled streptavidin.

Other proteins capable of specifically binding immunoglobulin constant regions, such as streptococcal protein A or protein G may also be used as the label



agent. These proteins are normal constituents of the cell walls of streptococcal bacteria. They exhibit a strong non-immunogenic reactivity with immunoglobulin constant regions from a variety of species (*see, generally Kronval, et al. (1973) J. Immunol., 111: 1401-1406, and Akerstrom, et al. (1985) J. Immunol., 135: 2589-2542).*

5           Throughout the assays, incubation and/or washing steps are optionally performed after each combination of reagents. Incubation steps can vary from about 5 seconds to several hours, preferably from about 5 minutes to about 24 hours. However, the incubation time will depend upon the assay format, analyte, volume of solution, concentrations, and the like. Usually, the assays will be carried out at ambient  
10           temperature, although they can be conducted over a range of temperatures, such as 10°C to 40°C.

          Immunoassays for detecting polypeptides may be either competitive or noncompetitive. Noncompetitive immunoassays are assays in which the amount of captured analyte is directly measured. In one preferred "sandwich" assay, for example,  
15           the capture agent can be bound directly to a solid substrate where they are immobilized. These immobilized capture agent then captures analyte present in the test sample. The analyte thus immobilized is then bound by a labeling agent, such as a second antibody bearing a label. Alternatively, the second antibody may lack a label, but it may, in turn, be bound by a labeled third antibody specific to antibodies of the species from which the  
20           second antibody is derived. The second can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which a third labeled molecule can specifically bind, such as enzyme-labeled streptavidin.

          In competitive assays, the initial amount of analyte present in the sample is measured indirectly by measuring the amount of an added (exogenous) analyte displaced  
25           (or competed away) from a capture agent by the analyte present in the sample. In one competitive assay, a known amount of, in this case, analyte is added to the sample and the sample is then contacted with a capture agent. The amount of exogenous analyte bound to the capture agent is inversely proportional to the initial analyte present in the sample.

30           In a preferred embodiment, western blot (immunoblot) analysis is used to detect and quantify the presence of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* in the sample. The technique generally comprises separating sample proteins by gel electrophoresis on the basis of molecular weight, transferring the separated proteins to a suitable solid support,

(such as a nitrocellulose filter, a nylon filter, or derivatized nylon filter), and incubating the sample with the antibodies that specifically bind the selected polypeptide. The antibodies specifically bind to polypeptide on the solid support. These antibodies are optionally directly labeled or alternatively are optionally subsequently detected using  
5 labeled antibodies (*e.g.*, labeled sheep anti-mouse antibodies) that specifically bind to the selected polypeptide.

Other assay formats include liposome immunoassays (LIA), which use liposomes designed to bind specific molecules (*e.g.*, antibodies) and release encapsulated reagents or markers. The released chemicals are then detected according to standard  
10 techniques (*see*, Monroe *et al.* (1986) *Amer. Clin. Prod. Rev.* 5:34-41). Enzyme linked assays (*e.g.*, ELISA assays) are also preferred.

The assays of this invention as scored (as positive or negative for *Neisseria meningitidis* or a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide) according to standard methods well known to those of skill in the art. The particular method of scoring will  
15 depend on the assay format and choice of label. For example, a western blot assay can be scored by visualizing the colored product produced by the enzymatic label. A clearly visible colored band or spot at the correct molecular weight is scored as a positive result, while the absence of a clearly visible spot or band is scored as a negative. In a preferred embodiment, a positive test will show a signal intensity (*e.g.*, polypeptide quantity) at  
20 least twice that of the background and/or control and more preferably at least 3 times or even at least 5 times greater than the background and/or negative control.

One of skill in the art will appreciate that it is often desirable to reduce non-specific binding in immunoassays. Particularly, where the assay involves an antigen or antibody immobilized on a solid substrate it is desirable to minimize the amount of  
25 non-specific binding to the substrate. Means of reducing such non-specific binding are well known to those of skill in the art. Typically, this involves coating the substrate with a proteinaceous composition. In particular, protein compositions such as bovine serum albumin (BSA), nonfat powdered milk, and gelatin.

The particular label or detectable group used in the assay is not a critical  
30 aspect of the invention, so long as it does not significantly interfere with the specific binding of the antibody used in the assay. The detectable group can be any material having a detectable physical or chemical property. Such detectable labels have been well-developed in the field of immunoassays and, in general, most any label useful in

such methods can be applied to the present invention. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Useful labels in the present invention include magnetic beads (*e.g.* Dynabeads™), fluorescent dyes (*e.g.*, fluorescein isothiocyanate, texas red, rhodamine, and the like), radiolabels (*e.g.*,  $^3\text{H}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , or  $^{32}\text{P}$ ), enzymes (*e.g.*, horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase and others commonly used in an ELISA), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic (*e.g.* polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, *etc.*) beads.

The label may be coupled directly or indirectly to the desired component of the assay according to methods well known in the art. As indicated above, a wide variety of labels may be used, with the choice of label depending on sensitivity required, ease of conjugation with the compound, stability requirements, available instrumentation, and disposal provisions.

Non-radioactive labels are often attached by indirect means. Generally, a ligand molecule (*e.g.*, biotin) is covalently bound to the molecule. The ligand then binds to an anti-ligand (*e.g.*, streptavidin) molecule which is either inherently detectable or covalently bound to a signal system, such as a detectable enzyme, a fluorescent compound, or a chemiluminescent compound. A number of ligands and anti-ligands can be used. Where a ligand has a natural anti-ligand, for example, biotin, thyroxine, and cortisol, it can be used in conjunction with the labeled, naturally occurring anti-ligands. Alternatively, any haptenic or antigenic compound can be used in combination with an antibody.

The molecules can also be conjugated directly to signal generating compounds, *e.g.*, by conjugation with an enzyme or fluorophore. Enzymes of interest as labels will primarily be hydrolases, particularly phosphatases, esterases and glycosidases, or oxidoreductases, particularly peroxidases. Fluorescent compounds include fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, dansyl, umbelliferone, *etc.* Chemiluminescent compounds include luciferin, and 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, *e.g.*, luminol. For a review of various labeling or signal producing systems which may be used, see, U.S. Patent No. 4,391,904).

Means of detecting labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus, for example, where the label is a radioactive label, means for detection include a scintillation counter or photographic film as in autoradiography. Where the label is a

fluorescent label, it may be detected by exciting the fluorochrome with the appropriate wavelength of light and detecting the resulting fluorescence. The fluorescence may be detected visually, by means of photographic film, by the use of electronic detectors such as charge coupled devices (CCDs) or photomultipliers and the like. Similarly, enzymatic  
5 labels may be detected by providing the appropriate substrates for the enzyme and detecting the resulting reaction product. Finally simple colorimetric labels may be detected simply by observing the color associated with the label. Thus, in various dipstick assays, conjugated gold often appears pink, while various conjugated beads appear the color of the bead.

10 Some assay formats do not require the use of labeled components. For instance, agglutination assays can be used to detect the presence of the target antibodies. In this case, antigen-coated particles are agglutinated by samples comprising the target antibodies. In this format, none of the components need be labeled and the presence of the target antibody is detected by simple visual inspection.

15 As mentioned above, depending upon the assay, various components, including the antigen, target antibody, or anti-antibody, may be bound to a solid surface. Many methods for immobilizing biomolecules to a variety of solid surfaces are known in the art. For instance, the solid surface may be a membrane (*e.g.*, nitrocellulose), a microtiter dish (*e.g.*, PVC, polypropylene, or polystyrene), a test tube (glass or plastic),  
20 a dipstick (*e.g.* glass, PVC, polypropylene, polystyrene, latex, and the like), a microcentrifuge tube, or a glass or plastic bead. The desired component may be covalently bound or noncovalently attached through nonspecific bonding.

A wide variety of organic and inorganic polymers, both natural and synthetic may be employed as the material for the solid surface. Illustrative polymers  
25 include polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(4-methylbutene), polystyrene, polymethacrylate, poly(ethylene terephthalate), rayon, nylon, poly(vinyl butyrate), polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF), silicones, polyformaldehyde, cellulose, cellulose acetate, nitrocellulose, and the like. Other materials which may be employed, include paper, glasses, ceramics, metals, metalloids, semiconductive materials, cements or the  
30 like. In addition, are included substances that form gels, such as proteins (*e.g.*, gelatins), lipopolysaccharides, silicates, agarose and polyacrylamides can be used. Polymers which form several aqueous phases, such as dextrans, polyalkylene glycols or surfactants, such as phospholipids, long chain (12-24 carbon atoms) alkyl ammonium

salts and the like are also suitable. Where the solid surface is porous, various pore sizes may be employed depending upon the nature of the system.

In preparing the surface, a plurality of different materials may be employed, particularly as laminates, to obtain various properties. For example, protein coatings, such as gelatin can be used to avoid non-specific binding, simplify covalent conjugation, enhance signal detection or the like.

If covalent bonding between a compound and the surface is desired, the surface will usually be polyfunctional or be capable of being polyfunctionalized. Functional groups which may be present on the surface and used for linking can include carboxylic acids, aldehydes, amino groups, cyano groups, ethylenic groups, hydroxyl groups, mercapto groups and the like. The manner of linking a wide variety of compounds to various surfaces is well known and is amply illustrated in the literature. See, for example, *Immobilized Enzymes*, Ichiro Chibata, Halsted Press, New York, 1978, and Cuatrecasas (1970) *J. Biol. Chem.* 245 3059).

In addition to covalent bonding, various methods for noncovalently binding an assay component can be used. Noncovalent binding is typically nonspecific absorption of a compound to the surface. Typically, the surface is blocked with a second compound to prevent nonspecific binding of labeled assay components. Alternatively, the surface is designed such that it nonspecifically binds one component but does not significantly bind another. For example, a surface bearing a lectin such as Concanavalin A will bind a carbohydrate containing compound but not a labeled protein that lacks glycosylation. Various solid surfaces for use in noncovalent attachment of assay components are reviewed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,447,576 and 4,254,082.

#### Detection kits

The present invention also provides kits for the diagnosis of patients infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*. The kits preferably include one or more reagents for determining the presence or absence of a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid or protein, *i.e.*, any of the nucleic acids or proteins described herein. Preferred reagents include nucleic acid probes that specifically bind to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8); cDNA corresponding to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or a subsequence thereof; probes that specifically bind to an abnormal *Neisseria meningitidis* gene (*e.g.*, one containing premature truncations, insertions, or deletions).

and antibodies that specifically bind to polypeptides or subsequences thereof. The antibody or hybridization probe may be free or immobilized on a solid support such as a test tube, a microtiter plate, a dipstick or the like. The kit may also contain instructional materials teaching the use of the antibody or hybridization probe in an assay for the detection of *Neisseria meningitidis*, a container or other packaging material or the like.

The kits may include alternatively, or in combination with any of the other components described herein, an antibody which specifically binds a polypeptide of the invention. The antibody can be monoclonal or polyclonal. The antibody can be conjugated to another moiety such as a label and/or it can be immobilized on a solid support (substrate).

The kits also optionally include a second antibody for detection of polypeptide/antibody complexes or for detection of hybridized nucleic acid probes. The kits optionally include appropriate reagents for detection of labels, positive and negative controls, washing solutions, dilution buffers and the like.

#### Intracellular Immunization and Gene Therapy

In one preferred class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used in cell transformation procedures for intracellular immunization and gene therapy to inhibit or prevent meningitis caused by *Neisseria meningitidis* serogroup B. Gene therapy provides methods for combating chronic infectious diseases. *In vitro*, *ex vivo* and *in vivo* procedures are used. The nucleic acids of the invention optionally encode antisense oligonucleotides which bind to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids (e.g., RNAs encoded by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8); see, Figures 5, 6, 7 and 4, respectively) with high affinity. These oligonucleotides are typically cloned into gene therapy vectors that are competent to transform cells (such as human or other mammalian cells) *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*.

Several approaches for introducing nucleic acids into cells *in vivo*, *ex vivo* and *in vitro* have been used. These include liposome based gene delivery (Debs and Zhu (1993) WO 93/24640; Mannino and Gould-Fogerite (1988) *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682-691; Rose U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; Brigham (1991) WO 91/06309; and Felgner *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 7413-7414) and replication-defective retroviral vectors harboring a therapeutic polynucleotide sequence as part of the retroviral genome (see, e.g., Miller *et al.* (1990) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 10:4239 (1990); Koiberg (1992) *J. NIH Res.*

4:43, and Cornetta *et al.* *Hum. Gene Ther.* 2:215 (1991)).

For a review of gene therapy procedures, *see*, Anderson, *Science* (1992) 256:808-813; Nabel and Felgner (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 211-217; Mitani and Caskey (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 162-166; Mulligan (1993) *Science* 926-932; Dillon (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 167-175; Miller (1992) *Nature* 357: 455-460; Van Brunt (1988) *Biotechnology* 6(10): 1149-1154; Vigne (1995) *Restorative Neurology and Neuroscience* 8: 35-36; Kremer and Perricaudet (1995) *British Medical Bulletin* 51(1) 31-44; Haddada *et al.* (1995) in *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* Doerfler and Böhm (eds) Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg Germany; and Yu *et al.*, *Gene Therapy* (1994) 1:13-26.

Widely used retroviral vectors include those based upon murine leukemia virus (MuLV), gibbon ape leukemia virus (GaLV), Simian Immuno deficiency virus (SIV), human immuno deficiency virus (HIV), and combinations thereof. *See, e.g.*, Buchscher *et al.* (1992) *J. Virol.* 66(5) 2731-2739; Johann *et al.* (1992) *J. Virol.* 66 (5):1635-1640 (1992); Sommerfelt *et al.*, (1990) *Virol.* 176:58-59; Wilson *et al.* (1989) *J. Virol.* 63:2374-2378; Miller *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 65:2220-2224 (1991); Wong-Staal *et al.*, PCT/US94/05700, and Rosenberg and Fauci (1993) in *Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition* Paul (ed) Raven Press, Ltd., New York and the references therein, and Yu *et al.*, *Gene Therapy* (1994) *supra*. The vectors are optionally pseudotyped to extend the host range of the vector to cells which are not infected by the retrovirus corresponding to the vector. The vesicular stomatitis virus envelope glycoprotein (VSV-G) has been used to construct VSV-G-pseudotyped HIV vectors which can infect hematopoietic stem cells (Naldini *et al.* (1996) *Science* 272:263, and Akkina *et al.* (1996) *J Virol* 70:2581).

Adeno-associated virus (AAV)-based vectors are also used to transduce cells with target nucleic acids, *e.g.*, in the *in vitro* production of nucleic acids and peptides, and in *in vivo* and *ex vivo* gene therapy procedures. *See*, West *et al.* (1987) *Virology* 160:38-47; Carter *et al.* (1989) U.S. Patent No. 4,797,368; Carter *et al.* WO 93/24641 (1993); Kotin (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:793-801; Muzyczka (1994) *J. Clin. Invest.* 94:1351 for an overview of AAV vectors. Construction of recombinant AAV vectors are described in a number of publications, including Lebkowski, U.S. Pat. No. 5,173,414; Tratschin *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5(11):3251-3260; Tratschin, *et al.* (1984) *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 4:2072-2081; Hermonat and Muzyczka (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:6466-6470; McLaughlin *et al.* (1988) and Samulski *et al.* (1989) *J.*

*Virol.*, 63:03822-3828. Cell lines that can be transformed by rAAV include those described in Lebkowski *et al.* (1988) *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 8:3988-3996.

*Ex vivo* methods for inhibiting *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in a cell in an organism involve transducing the cell *ex vivo* with a nucleic acid of this invention which expresses an antisense oligonucleotide of the invention, and introducing the cell into the organism. The culture of cells used in conjunction with the present invention, including cell lines and cultured cells from tissue or blood samples is well known in the art. Freshney (*Culture of Animal Cells, a Manual of Basic Technique, third edition* Wiley-Liss, New York (1994)) and the references cited therein provides a general guide to the culture of cells. Transformed cells are cultured by means well known in the art. See, also Kuchler *et al.* (1977) *Biochemical Methods in Cell Culture and Virology*, Kuchler, R.J., Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Inc., and Atlas (1993) *CRC Handbook of Microbiological Media* (Parks ed) CRC press, Boca Raton, Fl. Mammalian cell systems often will be in the form of monolayers of cells, although mammalian cell suspensions are also used. Alternatively, cells can be derived from those stored in a cell bank (e.g., a blood bank).

In one preferred use of the invention, expression of an oligonucleotide inhibits *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in any of those cells already infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*, in addition to conferring a protective effect to cells which are not infected. Thus, an organism infected with *Neisseria meningitidis* can be treated for the infection by transducing a population of its cells with a vector of the invention and introducing the transduced cells back into the organism. Thus, the present invention provides a method of protecting cells *in vitro*, *ex vivo* or *in vivo*, even when the cells are already infected with the virus against which protection is sought.

A ribozyme is a catalytic antisense RNA molecule that cleaves other RNA molecules having particular target nucleic acid sequences. General methods for the construction of ribozymes against selected targets, including hairpin ribozymes, hammerhead ribozymes, RNase P ribozymes (*i.e.*, ribozymes derived from the naturally occurring RNase P ribozyme from prokaryotes or eukaryotes) are known in the art. Castanotto *et al* (1994) *Advances in Pharmacology* 25: 289-317 provides an overview of ribozymes in general, including group I ribozymes, hammerhead ribozymes, hairpin ribozymes, RNase P, and axhead ribozymes.

Briefly, two types of ribozymes that are particularly useful in this



invention include the hairpin ribozyme and the hammerhead ribozyme. The hammerhead ribozyme (*see*, Rossie *et al.* (1991) *Pharmac. Ther.* 50:245-254; Forster and Symons (1987) *Cell* 48:211-220; Haseloff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 328:596-600; Walbot and Bruening (1988) *Nature* 334:196; Haseloff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 334:585; and Dropulic *et al.* and Castanotto *et al.*, and the references cited therein, *supra*) and the hairpin ribozyme (*see*, *e.g.*, Hampel *et al.* (1990) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:299-304; Hempel *et al.*, (1990) European Patent Publication No. 0 360 257; U.S. Patent No. 5,254,678; Wong-Staal *et al.*, PCT/US94/05700; Ojwang *et al.* (1993) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:6340-6344; Yamada *et al.* (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 1:39-45; Leavitt *et al.* (1995) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92:699-703; Leavitt *et al.* (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:1151-1120; and Yamada *et al.* (1994) *Virology* 205:121-126) are catalytic molecules having antisense and endoribonucleotidase activity.

The typical sequence requirement for the GUC hairpin ribozyme is a RNA sequence consisting of NNNG/CN\*GUCNNNNNNNN (SEQ ID NO:9) (where N\*G is the cleavage site, and where N is any of G, U, C, or A). The sequence requirement at the cleavage site for the hammerhead ribozyme is any RNA sequence consisting of NUX (where N is any of G, U, C, or A and X represents C, U or A). Accordingly, the same target within the hairpin leader sequence, GUC, is targetable by the hammerhead ribozyme. The additional nucleotides of the hammerhead ribozyme or hairpin ribozyme is determined by the common target flanking nucleotides and, *e.g.*, the hammerhead consensus sequences.

Altman (1995) *Biotechnology* 13: 327-329 and the references therein describe the use of RNase P as a therapeutic agent directed against flu virus. Similar therapeutic approaches can be used against selected *Neisseria meningitidis* RNAs by incorporating RNase P catalytic domains into the antisense molecules of the invention.

The anti sense molecules, including the ribozymes of this invention and DNA encoding the ribozymes, can be chemically synthesized as described *supra*, or prepared from a DNA molecule (that upon transcription yields an RNA molecule) operably linked to an appropriate promoter.

#### *Reporter genes, Sites of Replication and Selectable Markers*

To monitor the progress of cellular transduction, a marker or "reporter" gene is optionally encoded by the nucleic acids of the invention. The inclusion of detectable markers provides a means of monitoring the infection and stable transduction

of target cells. Markers include components of the beta-galactosidase gene, the firefly luciferase gene and the green fluorescence protein (*see, e.g.,* Chalfie et al. (1994) Science 263:802).

5 The vectors of the invention optionally include features which facilitate the replication in more than one cell type. For example, the replication of a plasmid as an episomal nucleic acid in mammalian cells can be controlled by the large T antigen in conjunction with an appropriate origin of replication, such as the origin of replication derived from the BK papovavirus. Many other features which permit a vector to be grown in multiple cell types (*e.g.,* shuttle vectors which are replicated in prokaryotic and  
10 eukaryotic cells) are known.

Selectable markers which facilitate cloning of the vectors of the invention are optionally included. Sambrook and Ausbel, *both supra*, provide an overview of selectable markers.

The present invention provides nucleic acids for the transformation  
15 of cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. These nucleic acids are typically packaged in vector particles. The nucleic acids are transfected into cells through the interaction of the vector particle surrounding the nucleic acid and the cellular receptor for the vector. For example, cells which are transfected by HIV based vectors *in vitro* include CD4<sup>+</sup> cells, including T-cells such as Molt-4/8 cells, SupT1 cells, H9 cells, C8166 cells and  
20 myelomonocytic (U937) cells, as well as primary human lymphocytes, and primary human monocyte-macrophage cultures, peripheral blood dendritic cells, follicular dendritic cells, epidermal Langerhans cells, megakaryocytes, microglia, astrocytes, oligodendroglia, CD8<sup>+</sup> cells, retinal cells, renal epithelial cells, cervical cells, rectal mucosa, trophoblastic cells, and cardiac myocytes (*see also*, Rosenberg and Fauci  
25 Rosenberg and Fauci (1993) in *Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition* Paul (ed) Raven Press, Ltd., New York). AAV based vectors transduce most mammalian cells. In one particularly preferred class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used in cell transformation procedures for gene therapy.

In addition to viral particles, a variety of protein coatings can be used to  
30 target nucleic acids to selected cell types. Transferrin-poly-cation conjugates enter cells which comprise transferrin receptors. *See, e.g.,* Zenke et al (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87: 3655-3659; Curiel (1991) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88: 8850-8854 and Wagner et al. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:6099-6013.

Naked plasmid DNA bound electrostatically to poly-l-lysine or poly-l-lysine-transferrin which has been linked to defective adenovirus mutants can be delivered to cells with transfection efficiencies approaching 90% (Curiel *et al.* (1991) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 88:8850-8854; Cotten *et al.* (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:6094-6098; Curiel *et al.* (1992) *Hum Gene Ther* 3:147-154; Wagner *et al.* (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:6099-6103; Michael *et al.* (1993) *J Biol Chem* 268:6866-6869; Curiel *et al.* (1992) *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 6:247-252, and Harris *et al.* (1993) *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 9:441-447). The adenovirus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugate binds to the normal adenovirus receptor and is subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. The adenovirus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugate binds to the normal adenovirus receptor and is subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. Similarly, other virus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugates bind the normal viral receptor and are subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. Accordingly, a variety of viral particles can be used to target vector nucleic acids to cells.

In addition to, or in place of receptor-ligand mediated transduction, the vector nucleic acids of the invention are optionally complexed with liposomes to aid in cellular transduction. Liposome based gene delivery systems are described in Debs and Zhu (1993) WO 93/24640; Mannino and Gould-Fogerite (1988) *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682-691; Rose U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; Brigham (1991) WO 91/06309; and Felgner *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 7413-7414.

#### *Ex Vivo Transduction of Cells*

*Ex vivo* methods for inhibiting viral replication in a cell in an organism involve transducing the cell *ex vivo* with a therapeutic nucleic acid of this invention, and introducing the cell into the organism. The cells are typically isolated or cultured from a patient. Alternatively, the cells can be those stored in a cell bank (*e.g.*, a blood bank).

In one class of embodiments, the vectors of the invention inhibit *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in cells already infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*, in addition to conferring a protective effect to cells which are not infected by *Neisseria meningitidis*. Thus, an organism infected with *Neisseria meningitidis* can be treated for the infection by transducing a population of its cells with a vector encoding an antisense molecule against a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* RNA and introducing the transduced cells back into the patient as described herein. Thus, the present invention provides compositions and

methods for protecting cells in culture, *ex vivo* and in a patient, even when the cells are already infected with the *Neisseria meningitidis*.

The culture of cells used in conjunction with the present invention, including cell lines and cultured cells from tissue or blood samples is well known in the art. Freshney (*Culture of Animal Cells, a Manual of Basic Technique, third edition* Wiley-Liss, New York (1994)) and the references cited therein provides a general guide to the culture of cells. Transduced cells are cultured by means well known in the art. See, also Kuchler *et al.* (1977) *Biochemical Methods in Cell Culture and Virology*, Kuchler, R.J., Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Inc. Mammalian cell systems often will be in the form of monolayers of cells, although mammalian cell suspensions are also used. Illustrative examples of mammalian cell lines include the HEC-1-B cell line, VERO and Hela cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines, W138, BHK, Cos-7 or MDCK cell lines (see, e.g., Freshney, *supra*).

In one embodiment, CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells are optionally used in *ex-vivo* procedures for cell transduction and gene therapy. The advantage to using stem cells is that they can be introduced into a mammal (such as the donor of the cells) where they will engraft in the bone marrow and differentiate into many different immune cell types.

In humans, CD34<sup>+</sup> cells can be obtained from a variety of sources including cord blood, bone marrow, and mobilized peripheral blood. Purification of CD34<sup>+</sup> cells can be accomplished by antibody affinity procedures. An affinity column isolation procedure for isolating CD34<sup>+</sup> cells is described by Ho *et al.* (1995) *Stem Cells* 13 (suppl. 3): 100-105. See also, Brenner (1993) *Journal of Hematotherapy* 2: 7-17. Yu *et al.* (1995) *PNAS* 92: 699-703 describe a method of transducing CD34<sup>+</sup> cells from human fetal cord blood using retroviral vectors.

Rather than using stem cells, T cells or B cells are also used in some embodiments in *ex vivo* procedures. Several techniques are known for isolating T and B cells. The expression of surface markers facilitates identification and purification of such cells. Methods of identification and isolation of cells include FACS, incubation in flasks with fixed antibodies which bind the particular cell type and panning with magnetic beads.

#### Administration of Nucleic Acids, Gene Therapy Vectors, Immunogenic Compositions and Transduced Cells

Nucleic acids (typically DNA) encoding the polypeptides of the invention

are administered to patients to elicit an immune response against the polypeptides which they encode. DNA administered for this purpose is referred to as a "DNA vaccine." Methods of making and administering DNA as vaccines are known, and described, *e.g.*, in Wolff *et. al.*, *Science* 247: 1465-1468 (1990). The nucleic acids of the invention, including antisense molecules, are also optionally administered to inhibit *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in cells transduced by the vectors, as described *supra*.

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to administration of immunogenic compositions and vaccines which contain as an active ingredient an immunogenically effective amount of an immunogenic peptide as described herein. The peptide(s) may be introduced into a mammal, including a human. The peptide is optionally linked to a carrier, or is present as a homopolymer or heteropolymer of active peptide units. Polymerization of multiple units of the polypeptides of the invention provides the advantage of increased immunological reaction and, where different peptides are used to make up the polymer, the additional ability to induce antibodies and/or CTLs that react with different antigenic determinants of the virus or tumor cells. Useful carriers are well known in the art, and include, *e.g.*, thyroglobulin, albumins such as human serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly(lysine:glutamic acid), influenza, hepatitis B virus core protein, hepatitis B virus recombinant vaccine and the like. The vaccines can also contain a physiologically tolerable (acceptable) diluent or excipient such as water, phosphate buffered saline, or saline. The vaccines and immunogenic compositions of the invention further typically include an adjuvant. Adjuvants such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, or alum are materials well known in the art. CTL responses can be primed by conjugating peptides of the invention to lipids. Upon immunization with a peptide composition as described herein, the immune system of the host responds to the vaccine by producing antibodies and CTLs specific for the desired antigen, making the host resistant to later infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*, or resistant to developing chronic infection. In addition to the polypeptides herein, known *Neisseria meningitidis* immunogens are optionally present in any immunogenic or vaccine composition, thereby providing an immune response against the both peptides of the invention and known polypeptides.

For therapeutic or immunization purposes, the peptides of the invention can also be expressed by attenuated viral hosts, such as vaccinia or fowlpox. This

approach involves the use of vaccinia virus as a vector to express nucleotide sequences that encode the peptides of the invention. Upon introduction into an acutely or chronically infected host or into a non-infected host, the recombinant vaccinia virus expresses the immunogenic peptide, and thereby elicits a host CTL response. Vaccinia  
5 vectors and methods useful in immunization protocols are described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848, incorporated herein by reference. Another vector is BCG (Bacille Calmette Guerin). BCG vectors are described in Stover *et al.* (1991) *Nature* 351:456-460. A wide variety of other vectors useful for therapeutic administration or immunization with the peptides of the invention, e.g., *Salmonella typhi* vectors and the  
10 like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the description herein.

Accordingly, the present invention provides for administration of nucleic acids (e.g., DNA vaccines or cell transformation vectors), polypeptides, immunogenic compositions comprising a polypeptide, vaccine components, and transduced cells (e.g., those made in *ex vivo* gene therapy or CTL procedures). Administration is by any of the  
15 routes normally used for introducing a molecule into ultimate contact with blood or tissue cells. Administration is made in any suitable manner, preferably with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable methods of administering nucleic acids, proteins, vaccines, cells and immunogenic compositions in the context of the present invention to a patient are available. Intra-muscular and subcutaneous administration is appropriate for, e.g.,  
20 vaccines, DNA vaccines, and immunogenic compositions. Parenteral administration such as intravenous administration is a suitable method of administration for transduced cells and cell transformation vectors. Formulations of compositions to be administered can be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose sealed containers, such as ampules and vials.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients are determined in part by the  
25 particular composition being administered, as well as by the particular method used to administer the composition. Accordingly, there is a wide variety of suitable formulations of pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention. Formulations suitable for parenteral administration, such as, for example, by intraarticular (in the joints), intravenous, intramuscular, intradermal, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous routes, include  
30 aqueous and non-aqueous, isotonic sterile injection solutions, which can contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, and solutes that render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient, and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions that can include suspending agents, solubilizers, thickening agents, stabilizers, and

preservatives.

The dose administered to a patient, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a beneficial therapeutic response in the patient over time, such as a reduction in the level of *Neisseria meningitidis*, or to inhibit infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*. The dose will be determined by the efficacy of the particular vector, nucleic acid or immunogenic composition employed and the condition of the patient, as well as the body weight or surface area of the patient to be treated. The size of the dose also will be determined by the existence, nature, and extent of any adverse side-effects that accompany the administration of a particular vector, or transduced cell type in a particular patient.

In determining the effective amount of the nucleic acid, immunogenic composition or vector to be administered in the treatment or prophylaxis against *Neisseria meningitidis*, the physician evaluates circulating plasma levels, vector and therapeutic moiety (e.g., anti-*Neisseria* mRNA ribozyme) toxicities, progression of the disease, and the production of anti-*Neisseria meningitidis* antibodies.

For administration, vectors, nucleic acids, immunogenic compositions and transduced cells of the present invention can be administered at a rate determined by the LD-50 of the vector, immunogenic composition, or transduced cell type, and the side-effects of the vector, nucleic acid, immunogenic composition, or cell type at various concentrations, as applied to the mass and overall health of the patient. Administration can be accomplished via single or divided doses. For a typical 70 kg patient, a dose equivalent to approximately .1 $\mu$ g to 10 mg of vector or nucleic acid are administered. A dose of about .1 $\mu$ g to 10 mg of most immunogenic compositions will suffice to elicit a protective immune response against *Neisseria meningitidis*. In the case of immunogenic compositions, booster inoculations of the immunogenic composition are occasionally needed. Such booster inoculations are typically administered from once every 5 years up to about four times per year. The need for a booster inoculation can be determined by measuring the level of anti-*Neisseria meningitidis* titer in the serum of the inoculated individual.

Transduced cells are optionally prepared for reinfusion according to established methods. See, Abrahamsen *et al.* (1991) *J. Clin. Apheresis* 6:48-53; Carter *et al.* (1988) *J. Clin. Apheresis* 4:113-117; Aebersold *et al.* (1988), *J. Immunol. Methods* 112: 1-7; Muul *et al.* (1987) *J. Immunol. Methods* 101:171-181 and Carter *et al.* (1987)

*Transfusion* 27:362-365. In one class of *ex vivo* procedures, between  $1 \times 10^6$  and  $1 \times 10^9$  transduced cells (*e.g.*, stem cells, T cells or B cells transduced with vectors encoding a nucleic acid of the invention) are infused intravenously, *e.g.*, over 60-200 minutes. Vital signs and oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry are closely monitored. Blood samples are obtained 5 minutes and 1 hour following infusion and saved for subsequent analysis. Leukopheresis, transduction and reinfusion may be repeated about every 2 to 3 months for a total of 4 to 6 treatments in a one year period. After the first treatment, infusions can be performed on an outpatient basis at the discretion of the clinician.

If a patient undergoing infusion of a vector, immunogenic composition, or transduced cell develops fevers, chills, or muscle aches, he/she typically receives the appropriate dose of aspirin, ibuprofen or acetaminophen. Patients who experience reactions to the infusion such as fever, muscle aches, and chills are premedicated 30 minutes prior to the future infusions with either aspirin, acetaminophen, or diphenhydramine. Meperidine is used for more severe chills and muscle aches that do not quickly respond to antipyretics and antihistamines. Cell infusion is slowed or discontinued depending upon the severity of the reaction.

The effect of the therapeutic vectors, immunogenic compositions, or transduced cells of the invention on *Neisseria meningitidis* infection and meningitis are measured by monitoring the level of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a patient, or by monitoring the anti- *Neisseria meningitidis* antibody count for the patient over time. Typically, measurements are taken before, during and after the therapeutic or prophylactic regimen.

#### EXAMPLES

The following examples are provided by way of illustration only and not by way of limitation. Those of skill will readily recognize a variety of noncritical parameters which can be changed or modified to yield essentially similar results.

Example 1: ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2 ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5)) and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) and Invasion Deficient Strains of *Neisseria meningitidis*

Several hundred *N. meningitidis* serogroup B, strain NMB, Tn916 transposon mutants were screened for an increased or decreased ability to attach or invade human endometrial tissue culture (HEC-1-B) cells. Using this approach, we identified and characterized a mutant, VVV6, which showed a > 10-fold decrease in its ability to invade HEC-1-B cells compared to the parent NMB strain and to an additional



well characterized capsule deficient mutant, M7, (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Infect. Immun.*, 59:4097-4102) (Figure 2). The results obtained from growth curves and the various controls used in the attachment-invasion assays revealed no significant difference in the growth rate between NMB and VVV6. The results of lipooligosaccharide (LOS) analysis from strains NMB, D1, M7, and VVV6 show that strain D1 cannot sialylate LOS; this deficiency resulted in the loss of the sialylated LOS band. There are no detectable differences in the LOS profiles from NMB and VVV6. One dimensional SDS-PAGE analysis of outer membrane protein demonstrated that VVV6 had an identical profile to the parent strain. Electron microscopic analysis showed no difference in the quantity or morphology of the observable pili between NMB and VVV6.

Southern analysis on VVV6 genomic DNA digested with *EcoRI*, *HindIII*, and *Sau3A1* hybridized with a transposon specific probe showed band patterns consistent with that of chromosomal DNA that contains only one copy of the transposon (Swartley, J.S., *et al.*, (1993), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 10:299-310). NMB has no *Tn916* transposon inserted in the chromosome, and as expected there is no band observed in the Southern hybridization. In addition, DNA sequence analysis showed that the transposon insertion is of the Class 1 type (Hitchcock *et al.* (1983)); the entire transposon is inserted and stably maintained in the host genome (Swartley, J.S., *et al.*, (1993), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 10:299-310).

Linkage of the mutant phenotype with the location of the transposon insertion was demonstrated by homologous recombination experiments. Transformation of the parent strain with genomic DNA from mutant VVV6 yielded recombinants that showed the mutant phenotype when tested on the tissue culture monolayer (Figure 3). Tetracycline resistant back-transformants were obtained at a frequency of  $1.3 \times 10^{-5}$ /mgDNA. A total of seven recombinants were tested, all of which showed a decreased ability to invade HEC-1-B cells. The polymerase chain reaction and DNA sequence analysis were used to determine the location of the transposon insertion in each of the transformants. The results showed that the transposon insertions occurred in the exact same position observed in VVV6.

Nucleotide sequence analysis on a 5kb fragment showed that the *Tn916* insertion occurred between two open reading frames (Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), encoding ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), and Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), encoding ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5))). Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) shows no significant

homology to any gene in GenBank. Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) is 60% identical to a gene in *E. coli* with no known function. Further DNA sequence analysis revealed a third open reading frame (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), encoding ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) downstream from Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3). The nucleotide sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) is 61% identical to the *ftsZ* gene from *E. coli*, a gene that has been shown to be essential for cell division and septum formation (*See also*, Example 2 below).

The recent development of a transposon mutagenesis system (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.* (1987), *Science*, 86:20-21; Clark *et al.* (1987)) and the use of more appropriate virulence model systems provide the opportunity to gain new insight into meningococcal disease. We have identified a transposon mutant, VVV6, that shows a decreased ability to invade HEC1-B tissue culture cells compared to the NMB parent strain and a well characterized capsule deficient mutant, M7. Since both NMB and VVV6 show identical replication rates *in vitro*, the lower numbers of viable counts obtained on the tissue culture assay are most likely due to a diminished ability of VVV6 to invade tissue culture cells.

The VVV6 strain produces identical lipopolysaccharide and SDS-PAGE protein profiles and has similar quantity and type of pili compared to its parental strain. These data in conjunction with the fact that capsule analysis on VVV6 did not reveal any distinguishable differences compared to the parent strain suggests that the mutation responsible for the altered phenotype in mutant VVV6 is not likely due to capsule deficiency or deficiency in any of the other major surface factors. The decreased ability of mutant VVV6 to invade HEC-1-B cells are linked to the disruption of a gene(s) encoding for a factor(s) necessary for recognition of a host cell receptor.

**Bacteria and tissue culture cells.** *N. meningitidis* serogroup B strain NMB, and construction of the Tn916-derived mutant library are described elsewhere (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.*, *Science*, 86:20-21). All *Neisseria* strains were maintained on CHOC-II agar (Carr-Scarborough, Atlanta, GA). The human endometrial carcinoma cell line, HEC1-B, was maintained by the Biological Products Branch, CDC, Atlanta, GA. Nearly confluent monolayers were maintained in minimal essential medium (MEM) with 10% fetal bovine serum (Gibco).

**Attachment-Invasion Assay.** Parent and Tn916 mutant strains were grown from frozen stocks on CHOC-II agar plates to late log phase (18 hours) at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The cells were scraped and resuspended in MEM without serum to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.5

(approximately  $10^8$ CFU/ml). Monolayers of Hec-1-B cells in 24 well dishes were infected using the resuspended cells. This produced a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10:1 (bacteria:host cell). Infection of tissue culture cells was allowed to proceed for 5 hours in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  at 37°C. After the infection was completed, each well was washed 5 times with MEM to remove most unattached bacterial cells.

To assay for attachment and invasion, 1 ml of MEM was added to each well. The monolayers were scraped, the suspension was diluted  $10^{-3}$ , and 100 $\mu$ l of this suspension was plated onto CHOCII agar and incubated with the cells at 37°C overnight. To assay for invasion only, 1 ml of MEM containing gentamicin (125  $\mu$ g/ml) was added to each well after the initial 5 hr assay and incubated at 37°C in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 90 min. Monolayers were then washed twice with MEM. One-ml of MEM was added to each well and the monolayers were scraped and diluted. Fifty- $\mu$ l of the suspension were plated on CHOCII agar plates. Plates were incubated overnight at 37°C in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ .

Nasopharyngeal organ cultures. Construction of the human nasopharyngeal organ culture model has been previously described (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Rev Infect Dis.*, 13:22-33). The model uses tissues obtained from children undergoing elective adenoidectomy, and allows quantitative and qualitative assessment of the stages of attachment and invasion of *N. meningitidis* to the mucosal surface. This model system was used as a secondary screening method to evaluate the attachment and invasion properties of the mutant(s) identified using the HEC-1B monolayers. Nasopharyngeal organ cultures were incubated with meningococci. After 12 hours of incubation the organ cultures were washed and the associated bacteria were enumerated by homogenization of each organ culture and with subsequent dilution and plating for colony counts.

**Outer Membrane Protein Assay.** Meningococcal outer membrane proteins were isolated as described by Clark *et al.*, 1987. This method utilizes differential centrifugation followed by precipitation of outer membrane proteins in 2% sarcosyl. The samples were resolved on SDS-PAGE and the proteins visualized by Coomassie blue or silver stain.

**Lipooligosaccharide preparation.** LOS was prepared by lysis of bacteria in distilled water followed by proteinase K digestion as described by Hitchcock *et al.*, 1983.

**Electron microscopy of pili.** Negative staining grids of meningococci were prepared by fixation in 1% glutaraldehyde (cacodylate buffer) and staining with 1%

phosphotungstate, and examination by transmission electron microscopy.

**Southern Analysis.** Southern analysis was performed to demonstrate that Tn916 was inserted in the genomic DNA of mutant VVV6. A digoxigenin-labeled plasmid containing transposon Tn916 was used as a probe. Genomic DNA from VVV6 and NMB was isolated and digested with the appropriate restriction enzymes and transferred

5 onto a nylon membrane (Kathariou, S., *et al. Mol. Microbiol.*, 4:729-735). Hybridization was carried out as described in the Genius System manual (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals). Briefly, blotted membranes were placed in hybridization tubes containing 20ml of prehybridization solution (5X SSC, 1% (w/v) blocking reagent, 0.1% N-laurylsarcosine, 0.02% SDS) and incubated in a hybridization oven at 50°C for at least 10 1h. The prehybridization solution was replaced with 20ml of hybridization solution (prehybridization solution containing the digoxigenin-labeled probe) and incubated over night at 52°C. The membrane was washed 2X for 5min with a 2X SSC buffer containing 0.1% SDS, then washed 3X for 5min with a buffer consisting of 0.5X SSC and 0.1% 15 SDS. All washes were carried out at room temperature. Colorimetric detection of DNA bands was performed as suggested by the manufacturer.

**DNA amplification by PCR.** PCR was used to amplify chromosomal DNA fragments flanking Tn916. The sequences at the ends of the transposon were previously reported (Clewett, D.B., *et al. (1988), J. Bact.*, 170:3046-3052) and were used in the 20 design specific oligonucleotides that served as anchor primers for PCR amplification of adjacent chromosomal DNA. Amplification and isolation of the unknown genomic DNA sequences was performed as previously described (Efrain M. Ribot, *et al. (1996), Gene*. Briefly, mutant genomic DNA was isolated and digested with *Sau3A1* restriction endonuclease. This restriction enzyme cuts both arms of the transposon near the 25 transposon-chromosome junction. After digestion was completed, the samples were phenol:chloroform-extracted, ethanol-precipitated and vacuum-desiccated using standard methodologies described by Sambrook *et al.* The DNA pellet was then resuspended in 20ml of TE buffer, 2ml of *Sau3A* linkers (250mM/ml) and 2  $\mu$ l of 10X T4 DNA ligase buffer and T4 DNA ligase (10 units) were added. The ligation reaction was incubated at 30 room temperature for least 3 hours at. The samples were then phenol:chloroform extracted, ethanol precipitated and resuspended in 20ml of TE buffer.

The ligation mixture is then subjected to unidirectional PCR amplification (15 cycles: 95°C:1 min, 52°C:1 min, 72°C:1½ min in 25ml volumes) of the target DNA

using 5' biotin-labeled anchor primers specific for the known sequences of the right arm and left arm of the transposon. The resulting single-stranded PCR product contained the adjacent unknown chromosomal DNA flanked by the remaining portion of the transposon and the sequences corresponding to the ligated linker. The biotin-labeled single-stranded PCR (ssPCR) product containing the flanking chromosomal DNA was captured using streptaiving-coated beads as described by the manufacturer (Dynal AS, Oslo, Norway).

The particle-isolated ssPCR products were subjected to 25 cycles of PCR amplification (94°C:1 min; 50°C:30 sec; 72°C:1½ min in 25µl volumes). Transposon and linker specific primers were used for this purpose. The resulting PCR fragments were cloned or sequenced directly as described by Ribot et al., manuscript submitted for publication. All the oligonucleotide primers used in this study were synthesized by the CDC Biotechnology Core Facility.

**DNA sequencing.** Automated DNA sequence analysis was performed using both the Sanger dideoxy method (Amplitaq for sequencing, Perking-Elmer, Foster City, California) and the dye terminator reaction method as described in the ABI instruction manual.

Example 2: the *Neisseria meningitidis* *ftsZ* Homologue

The nucleotide sequence of a 1.2 kb DNA fragment of *Neisseria meningitidis* DNA that contains an open reading frame (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), encoding ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2)) that is highly homologous to the corresponding ORF from the *Escherichia coli* *ftsZ* gene is described in this example. The *E. coli* *ftsZ* gene codes for a GTP-binding protein essential for septum formation and cell division. The 1.2 kb *N. meningitidis* ORF 1 is 61% identical, at the nucleotide sequence level, to the *ftsZ* gene of *E. coli* and 50% identical at the amino acid level. The predicted polypeptide contains a glycine-rich stretch of seven amino acids that is identical to the highly conserved GTP-binding domain found in all the *ftsZ* genes identified thus far. Based on these data, Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) codes for the *N. meningitidis* cell division protein FtsZ.

**DNA amplification by PCR.** *Neisseria meningitidis* mutant and wild-type strains were grown on CHOCII agar (Carr-Scarborough, Atlanta, GA) plates at 37°C in 5%CO<sub>2</sub> over night. Genomic DNA was isolated using the Isoquick nucleic acid extraction kit (ORCA Research Inc., Bothell, WA) under the conditions described by the manufacturer. The procedure used for the amplification of chromosomal DNA fragments was based on

a method developed for the rapid amplification of transposon ends (RATE). A modified version of RATE was used to chromosome walk up- and downstream from the transposon insertion site in mutant VVV6. Briefly, genomic DNA was isolated from the bacterial strain and 5  $\mu$ g digested with the desired restriction endonuclease. The restriction enzyme *Hind*III was used. After digestion was completed, the sample was phenol:chloroform treated and vacuum using standard methods (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). The pellet containing the total genomic digest is resuspended in 15  $\mu$ l of double distilled sterile H<sub>2</sub>O and 2ml of the appropriate linkers (250mM/ml), 10 units of DNA ligase, and 2.5  $\mu$ l of 10X T4 DNA ligase buffer added and the sample volume adjusted to 25ml with double-distilled sterile water. The ligation reaction was then allowed to proceed for at least three hours at room temperature. Construction of the HIEC linker was done by adding equimolar amounts of each oligonucleotide, HEIC1 (AGCTTGAGGTCGACGGGATATCG) (SEQ ID NO:10) and HEIC2 (AATTCGATATCCCGTCGACCTCA) (SEQ ID NO:11), incubating at 90°C for 5min and allowing the samples to cool slowly to room temperature. Excess linkers are removed by passing the samples through Microcon100 filters as described by the manufacturer (Amicon Inc., Beverly, MA).

Unidirectional PCR amplification (15 cycles: 95°C;1 min, 52°C;1 min, 72°C;1½ min in 25ml volumes) of the target sequence was performed using a 5' biotin-labeled primer/reaction (B800F1 CACATAAGGCGTGGTGGAAG (SEQ ID NO:12)) specific for the known genomic sequence obtained from previous sequencing reactions. This unidirectional amplification reaction yields single-stranded DNA molecules containing the chromosomal target sequence, the adjacent unknown chromosomal DNA, and the linker. Streptavidin coated beads (Dynal AS, Oslo, Norway) were used to capture the PCR-amplified biotin-labeled single-stranded products following the manufacturers recommendations. Aliquots of the purified single-stranded PCR products were then subjected to 30 cycles of PCR amplification (94°C:1 min; 42°C:30 sec; 72°C:1½ min in 25ml volumes), using a nested primer specific for the for the known sequence (800F8 CTCCCAAACCGGACAAACCG (SEQ ID NO:13)) and a primer corresponding to the ligated linker (HIEC2). A 5ml aliquot of each of the resulting double-stranded PCR products was loaded onto a 0.8% agarose gel to determine product size and purity (data not shown). Selected products were then subjected to automated DNA sequence analysis using primers specific for both the known genomic (800F9

GTCAAGTACGGACTGATTGTCG (SEQ ID NO:14)) sequence and the HEIC2 linker primer.

**DNA sequencing.** Automated DNA sequence analysis of PCR amplified fragments was performed using the dye terminator reaction method as described in the  
5 ABI-373 instruction manual (Perking-Elmer, Foster City, California). Computer assisted analysis was performed using the Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package (GCG) (Madison, Wisconsin) and DNASIS, (National Bioscience, Inc, Plymouth, Minnesota).

The Tn916 transposon mutant of *N. meningitidis*, serogroup B, strain NMB, demonstrated a significant decrease in its ability to invade human epithelial tissue  
10 culture cells compared to control strains. Sequencing analysis on VVV6 genomic DNA indicated that the transposon insertion occurred between two possible open reading frames (Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) and Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3)) (Figure 1). Further DNA sequence analysis on the region downstream from Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) revealed a  
15 another ORF (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)). Nucleotide sequence comparison of this ORF (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) using the FASTA algorithm of the GCG Wisconsin package shows that the nucleotide sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) is over 61% identical to the *E. coli* essential cell division gene *ftsZ*. All *ftsZ* genes identified to date show a high degree of homology. We have also identified both a possible ribosome binding site and  
20 start codon for this ORF (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) and there are two possible stop codons at nucleotide positions 1100 and 1148. Primer extension and S1 nuclease protection studies are used to determine the precise location of promoter regions and termination sequences of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

The amino acid sequence of the ORF 1 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:1) is 50% identical to the FtsZ protein from *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*. Furthermore, the amino  
25 acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis* FtsZ protein contains the highly conserved GTP-binding domain present in all the FtsZ proteins identified thus far (de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56; Mukherjee, *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 90:1053-57; Beall, *et al.* (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4855-4864).

A highly conserved glycine-rich stretch of amino acids (GGGTGTG (SEQ  
30 ID NO:15)) has been found in all the FtsZ proteins identified so far (Corton, *et al.* (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:1-7; de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56). As can be observed from amino acid residues at approximately 109 to 115 of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide encoded by ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)

also contains this highly conserved domain. This provides additional evidence that the gene product encoded by the *Neisseria* ORF is the homolog of the FtsZ protein from *E. coli*. *In vitro* assays indicate that this glycine-rich sequence contains a domain with GTP/GDP-binding activity (Corton, *et al.* (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:1-7; de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56; Mukherjee, *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 90:1053-57). *Escherichia coli* cells have been characterized that carry mutations within this amino acid stretch that result in a cell division deficient phenotype. The inability of such mutants to divide has been linked to reduced GTPase activity (Cook, *et al.* (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* 14:485-495; Ricard, *et al.* (1973) *J. Bacteriol.* 116:314-322). It has been demonstrated that the *E. coli* functional unit of FtsZ consists of multiple copies of FtsZ assembled together in a multimeric complex. It appears that the GTPase activity is required for the assembly of such a complex. If a mutated FtsZ has a decreased ability to bind GTP, complex formation will not occur as it would under normal conditions, thus diminishing the cell's ability to divide. This stretch of amino acids is not only conserved among the eubacteria (Lutkenhaus, *et al.* (1980) *J. Bacteriol.* 142:615-620; Miyakawa, *et al.* (1972) *J. Bacteriol.* 112:959-958), but is also remarkably similar to the  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, and  $\gamma$ -tubulins from eukaryotic cells (Gill, *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205:134-145). FtsZ may be the predecessor of the more evolutionarily recent tubulin (Bermudez, *et al.* (1994) *Microbiol. Rev.* 58:387-400). This hypothesis is supported by the recent discovery of an *ftsZ* homolog gene from the archaeobacterium *Halobacterium salinarum*. Amino acid sequence alignment of the *H. salinarum* FtsZ showed remarkable similarity to the FtsZ proteins from eubacteria and tubulins from eucaryotic cells.

In *E. coli*, *ftsZ* is preceded by the *ftsA* gene and followed by the *envA* gene. The nucleotide sequence of a 225bp long segment of DNA upstream of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:7) from *N. meningitidis*, NMB, was obtained, but failed to reveal any significant homology to the *ftsA* gene from *E. coli*. The DNA sequence downstream of the *Neisseria ftsZ* also revealed no homology to the *E. coli envA* gene. This is not surprising since the DNA regions flanking the *ftsZ* gene from organisms such as *Bacillus subtilis* (Beall, *et al.* (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4855-4864), *Streptomyces coelicolor* (McCormick, *et al.* (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* 14:243-254), and *H. salinarum* (Margolin, *et al.* (1996) *J. Bacteriol.* 178:1320-1327) do not show the same genetic map observed in *E. coli*.

While a hypothetical ribosome binding site (RBS) and start codon (ATG)



were found, no obvious consensus promoter sequence was identified in association with the *ftsZ*-homolog gene. This ORF may be controlled by a promoter located elsewhere in the DNA region upstream; in *E. coli*, the promoter controlling expression of *ftsZ* is found upstream within the *ftsA* gene. Primer extension analysis ultimately defines the start site of transcription. In addition, there is no obvious termination sequence at the end of the ORF of the *ftsZ*-homolog, suggesting that the gene is expressed as part of a polycistronic message in *Neisseria meningitidis*. Interestingly, computer analysis revealed a strong termination loop at the end of Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3); this may indicate the end of transcription of the polygenic mRNA. Again, this genetic arrangement bears a strong resemblance to the *ftsZ* gene region from *E. coli*, which consists of an operon-like structure containing the *ftsQ*, *ftsA*, *ftsZ*, and *envA* genes.

#### Discussion of the Accompanying Sequence Listing

SEQ ID NO:8 provides the sequence of Seq 4. This sequence encompasses Seq 1, Seq 2, and Seq 3, which are additionally provided at SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, and SEQ ID NO:6, respectively. The information for the nucleic acid sequences are presented as DNA sequence information. One of skill will readily understand that portions of the sequences also describe RNAs encoded by the sequence (*e.g.*, by substitution of T residues with corresponding U residues), and a variety of conservatively modified variations, including silent substitutions of the sequences. While only a single strand of sequence information is shown, one of skill will immediately appreciate that the complete corresponding complementary sequence is fully described by comparison to the given sequences.

SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, and SEQ ID NO:7 provide the amino acid sequences of ORF 1, ORF 2a, ORF 2b, and ORF 3, respectively. A variety of conservatively modified variations of the amino acid sequences provided will be apparent to one of skill, and are described herein. One of skill will also recognize  
5 that a variety of nucleic acid sequences encode each of the polypeptides due to the codon degeneracy present in the genetic code. Each of the nucleic acids which encodes the given polypeptide is described by comparison to the amino acid sequence and translation via the genetic code.

10 The above examples are provided to illustrate the invention but not to limit its scope. Other variants of the invention will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art and are encompassed by the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Quinn, Frederick D.  
Ribot, Efrain M.  
Stephens, David S.  
Raymond, Nigel
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Invasion Associated Genes From Neisseria meningitidis Serogroup B
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 15
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: Townsend and Townsend and Crew LLP
  - (B) STREET: Two Embarcadero Center, Eighth Floor
  - (C) CITY: San Francisco
  - (D) STATE: California
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) ZIP: 94111-3834
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US Not yet assigned
  - (B) FILING DATE:
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Weber, Kenneth A.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 31,677
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 17639-006000US
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) TELEPHONE: (415) 576-0200
  - (B) TELEFAX: (415) 576-0300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1185 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: -
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..1185
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 1 = position 223 through position 1407 of Seq 4"
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 17..1102
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 1"  
/note= "ORF 1 CDS = position 238 through position 1324 of Seq 4"

## (x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

GAGCAGGAGT TTTTGA ATG GAA TTT GTT TAC GAC GTG GCA GAA TCG GCA	49
Met Glu Phe Val Tyr Asp Val Ala Glu Ser Ala	
1 5 10	
GTC AGC CCT GCG GTG ATT AAA GTA ATC GGC TTG GGC GGC GGC GGT TGC	97
Val Ser Pro Ala Val Ile Lys Val Ile Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Gly Cys	
15 20 25	
AAT GCA TCC AAT AAC ATG GTT GCC AAC AAT GTG CGC GGT GTG GAG TTT	145
Asn Ala Ser Asn Asn Met Val Ala Asn Asn Val Arg Gly Val Glu Phe	
30 35 40	
ATC AGT GCC AAT ACG GAT GCG CAG TCT CTG GCA AAA AAC CAT GCG GCG	193
Ile Ser Ala Asn Thr Asp Ala Gln Ser Leu Ala Lys Asn His Ala Ala	
45 50 55	
AAG AGA ATC CAG TTG GGT ACG AAT CTG ACA CGC GGT TTG GGC GCG GGC	241
Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu Gly Thr Asn Leu Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly Ala Gly	
60 65 70 75	
GCG AAT CCC GAT ATC GGC CGT GCG GCA GCC CAG GAA GAC CGG GAA GCC	289
Ala Asn Pro Asp Ile Gly Arg Ala Ala Ala Gln Glu Asp Arg Glu Ala	
80 85 90	
ATT GAA GAA GCC ATT CGC GGT GCG AAT ATG CTG TTT ATC ACG ACC GGT	337
Ile Glu Glu Ala Ile Arg Gly Ala Asn Met Leu Phe Ile Thr Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
ATG GGC GGC GGT ACC GGT ACC GGT TCC GCG CCG GTT GTT GCT GAG ATT	385
Met Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Gly Ser Ala Pro Val Val Ala Glu Ile	
110 115 120	
GCC AAG TCT TTG GGC ATT CTG ACC GTT GCC GTG GTT ACC CGA CCG TTC	433
Ala Lys Ser Leu Gly Ile Leu Thr Val Ala Val Val Thr Arg Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
GCA TAT GAA GGT AAG CGC GTC CAT GTC GCA CAG GCA GGG TTG GAA CAG	481
Ala Tyr Glu Gly Lys Arg Val His Val Ala Gln Ala Gly Leu Glu Gln	
140 145 150 155	
TTG AAA GAA CAC GTC GAT TCG CTG ATT ATC ATC CCG AAC GAC AAA CTG	529
Leu Lys Glu His Val Asp Ser Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Asn Asp Lys Leu	
160 165 170	
ATG ACT GCA TTG GGT GAA GAC GTA ACG ATG CGC GAA GCC TTC CGT GCC	577
Met Thr Ala Leu Gly Glu Asp Val Thr Met Arg Glu Ala Phe Arg Ala	
175 180 185	
GCC GAC AAT GTA TTG CGC GAT GCG GTC GCA GGC ATT TCC GAA GTG GTA	625
Ala Asp Asn Val Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Glu Val Val	
190 195 200	
ACT TGC CCG AGC GAA ATC ATC AAC CTC GAC TTT GCC GAC GTG AAA ACC	673
Thr Cys Pro Ser Glu Ile Ile Asn Leu Asp Phe Ala Asp Val Lys Thr	
205 210 215	
GTG ATG AGC AAC CGC GGT ATC GCT ATG ATG GGT TCG GGT TAT GCC CAA	721
Val Met Ser Asn Arg Gly Ile Ala Met Met Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ala Gln	
220 225 230 235	
GGT ATC GAC CGT GCG CGT ATG GCG ACC GAC CAG GCC ATT TCC AGT CCG	769
Gly Ile Asp Arg Ala Arg Met Ala Thr Asp Gln Ala Ile Ser Ser Pro	
240 245 250	

CTG CTG GAC GAT GTA ACC TTG GAC GGA GCG CGC GGT GTG CTG GTC AAT Leu Leu Asp Asp Val Thr Leu Asp Gly Ala Arg Gly Val Leu Val Asn 255 260 265	817
ATT ACG ACT GCT CCG GGT TGC TTG AAA ATG TCC GAG TTG TCC GAA GTC Ile Thr Thr Ala Pro Gly Cys Leu Lys Met Ser Glu Leu Ser Glu Val 270 275 280	865
ATG AAA ATC GTC AAC CAA AGC GCG CAT CCC GAT TTG GAA TGC AAA TTC Met Lys Ile Val Asn Gln Ser Ala His Pro Asp Leu Glu Cys Lys Phe 285 290 295	913
GGT GCT GCT GAA GAC GAG ACC ATG AGC GAA GAT GCC ATC CGG ATT ACC Gly Ala Ala Glu Asp Glu Thr Met Ser Glu Asp Ala Ile Arg Ile Thr 300 305 310 315	961
ATT ATC GCT ACC GGT CTG AAA GAA AAA GGC GCG GTC GAT TTT GTT CCG Ile Ile Ala Thr Gly Leu Lys Glu Lys Gly Ala Val Asp Phe Val Pro 320 325 330	1009
GCA AGG GAG GTA GAA GCG GTT GCC CCG TCC AAA CAG GAG CAA AGC CAC Ala Arg Glu Val Glu Ala Val Ala Pro Ser Lys Gln Glu Gln Ser His 335 340 345	1057
AAT GTC GAA GGT AGA TCC GCA CCA ATC GCG GTA TCC GCA CGA Asn Val Glu Gly Arg Ser Ala Pro Ile Ala Val Ser Ala Arg 350 355 360	1099
TGAACCTTAC CGCTGCGGAT TTCGACAATC AGTCCGTACT TGACGACTTG AAATCCCTGC GATTTTGCCT CGTCAACACA ATTCAG	1159 1185

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 361 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Glu Phe Val Tyr Asp Val Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ser Pro Ala Val 1 5 10 15
Ile Lys Val Ile Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Gly Cys Asn Ala Ser Asn Asn 20 25 30
Met Val Ala Asn Asn Val Arg Gly Val Glu Phe Ile Ser Ala Asn Thr 35 40 45
Asp Ala Gln Ser Leu Ala Lys Asn His Ala Ala Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu 50 55 60
Gly Thr Asn Leu Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly Ala Gly Ala Asn Pro Asp Ile 65 70 75 80
Gly Arg Ala Ala Ala Gln Glu Asp Arg Glu Ala Ile Glu Glu Ala Ile 85 90 95
Arg Gly Ala Asn Met Leu Phe Ile Thr Thr Gly Met Gly Gly Gly Thr 100 105 110
Gly Thr Gly Ser Ala Pro Val Val Ala Glu Ile Ala Lys Ser Leu Gly 115 120 125

64

Ile Leu Thr Val Ala Val Val Thr Arg Pro Phe Ala Tyr Glu Gly Lys  
 130 135 140  
 Arg Val His Val Ala Gln Ala Gly Leu Glu Gln Leu Lys Glu His Val  
 145 150 155 160  
 Asp Ser Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Asn Asp Lys Leu Met Thr Ala Leu Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Glu Asp Val Thr Met Arg Glu Ala Phe Arg Ala Ala Asp Asn Val Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Arg Asp Ala Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Glu Val Val Thr Cys Pro Ser Glu  
 195 200 205  
 Ile Ile Asn Leu Asp Phe Ala Asp Val Lys Thr Val Met Ser Asn Arg  
 210 215 220  
 Gly Ile Ala Met Met Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ala Gln Gly Ile Asp Arg Ala  
 225 230 235 240  
 Arg Met Ala Thr Asp Gln Ala Ile Ser Ser Pro Leu Leu Asp Asp Val  
 245 250 255  
 Thr Leu Asp Gly Ala Arg Gly Val Leu Val Asn Ile Thr Thr Ala Pro  
 260 265 270  
 Gly Cys Leu Lys Met Ser Glu Leu Ser Glu Val Met Lys Ile Val Asn  
 275 280 285  
 Gln Ser Ala His Pro Asp Leu Glu Cys Lys Phe Gly Ala Ala Glu Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Glu Thr Met Ser Glu Asp Ala Ile Arg Ile Thr Ile Ile Ala Thr Gly  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Lys Glu Lys Gly Ala Val Asp Phe Val Pro Ala Arg Glu Val Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Ala Val Ala Pro Ser Lys Gln Glu Gln Ser His Asn Val Glu Gly Arg  
 340 345 350  
 Ser Ala Pro Ile Ala Val Ser Ala Arg  
 355 360

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 960 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..960
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 2 = positions 1921 through 2880 of Seq 4"

65

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 (B) LOCATION: 39..941  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 2a"  
 /note= "ORF 2 protein variant using  
 alternate start site at position 39 of  
 Seq 2 (position 1959 through position  
 2861 of Seq 4)"

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 (B) LOCATION: 51..941  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 2b"  
 /note= "ORF 2 protein variant using  
 alternate start site at position 51 of  
 Seq 2 (position 1971 through position  
 2861 of Seq 4)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

TTTTTTAAAG TCAGGGAAAT GCTGTCAACG CACTGCCT ATG GGT TTG AAA ATG	53
Met Gly Leu Lys Met	
1 5	
TCG ATT GCT GCC GGT ATC GGT TTG TTT TTG GCA CTG ATT TCC CTG AAA	101
Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu Lys	
10 15 20	
GGC GCA GGC CAT TAT CGT TGC CAA TCC GGC AAC CTT GGT CGG TTT GGG	149
Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn Leu Gly Arg Phe Gly	
25 30 35	
CGA TAT TCA TCA GCC GTC CGC GTT GTT GGC ACT GTT CGG TTT TGC TAT	197
Arg Tyr Ser Ser Ala Val Arg Val Val Gly Thr Val Arg Phe Cys Tyr	
40 45 50	
GGT GGT CGT ATT GGG ACA TTT CCG CGT TCA AGG CGC AAC ATC ATC ACC	245
Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg Arg Asn Ile Ile Thr	
55 60 65	
ATC TTG ACC ATT ACC GTC ATT GCC AGC CTG ATG GGT TTG AAT GAA TTT	293
Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met Gly Leu Asn Glu Phe	
70 75 80 85	
CAC GGC ATC ATC GGC GAA GTA CCG AGC ATT GCG CCG ACT TTT ATG CAG	341
His Gly Ile Ile Gly Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Ala Pro Thr Phe Met Gln	
90 95 100	
ATG GAT TTT GAA GGC CTG TTT ACC GTC AGC TGG TCA GTG ATT TTC GTC	389
Met Asp Phe Glu Gly Leu Phe Thr Val Ser Trp Ser Val Ile Phe Val	
105 110 115	
TTC TTC TTG GTC GAT CTA TTT GAC AGT ACC GGA ACG CTG GTC GGC ATA	437
Phe Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Phe Asp Ser Thr Gly Thr Leu Val Gly Ile	
120 125 130	
TCC CAC CGT GCC GGG CTG CTG GTG GAC GGT AAG CTG CCC CGC CTG AAA	485
Ser His Arg Ala Gly Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Lys Leu Pro Arg Leu Lys	
135 140 145	
CGC GCA CTG CTT GCA GAC TCT ACC GCC ATT ATG GCA GGT GCG GCT TTG	533
Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Ser Thr Ala Ile Met Ala Gly Ala Ala Leu	
150 155 160 165	

GGT ACT TCT TCC ACC ACG CCT TAT GTG GAA AGC GCG GCG GGC GTA TCG 581  
 Gly Thr Ser Ser Thr Thr Pro Tyr Val Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Val Ser  
                   170                  175                  180

GCA GGC GGA CGG ACC GGC CTG ACG GCG GTT ACC GTC GGC GTA TTG ATG 629  
 Ala Gly Gly Arg Thr Gly Leu Thr Ala Val Thr Val Gly Val Leu Met  
                   185                  190                  195

CTC GCC TGC CTG ATG TTT TCA CCT TTG GCG AAA AGT GTT CCC GCT TTT 677  
 Leu Ala Cys Leu Met Phe Ser Pro Leu Ala Lys Ser Val Pro Ala Phe  
                   200                  205                  210

GGC ACC GCG CCC GCC CTG CTT TAT GTC GGC ACG CAG ATG CTC CGC AGT 725  
 Gly Thr Ala Pro Ala Leu Leu Tyr Val Gly Thr Gln Met Leu Arg Ser  
                   215                  220                  225

GCG AGG GAT ATT GAT TGG GAC GAT ATG ACG GAA GCC GCA CCC GCA TTC 773  
 Ala Arg Asp Ile Asp Trp Asp Asp Met Thr Glu Ala Ala Pro Ala Phe  
                   230                  235                  240                  245

CTG ACC ATT GTC TTC ATG CCG TTT ACC TAT TCG ATT GCA GAC GGC ATC 821  
 Leu Thr Ile Val Phe Met Pro Phe Thr Tyr Ser Ile Ala Asp Gly Ile  
                   250                  255                  260

GCC TTC GGC TTC ATC AGC TAT GCC GTG GTT AAA CTT TTA TGC CGC CGC 869  
 Ala Phe Gly Phe Ile Ser Tyr Ala Val Val Lys Leu Leu Cys Arg Arg  
                   265                  270                  275

ACC AAA GAC GTT CCG CCT ATG GAA TGG GTT GTT GCC GTA TTG TGG GCA 917  
 Thr Lys Asp Val Pro Pro Met Glu Trp Val Val Ala Val Leu Trp Ala  
                   280                  285                  290

CTG AAA TTC TGG TAT TTG GGC TGATTGATTC GATATTAAAA AT 960  
 Leu Lys Phe Trp Tyr Leu Gly  
                   295                  300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 300 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Gly Leu Lys Met Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Leu Ile Ser Leu Lys Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn  
                   20                  25                  30

Leu Gly Arg Phe Gly Arg Tyr Ser Ser Ala Val Arg Val Val Gly Thr  
                   35                  40                  45

Val Arg Phe Cys Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg  
                   50                  55                  60

Arg Asn Ile Ile Thr Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met  
                   65                  70                  75                  80

Gly Leu Asn Glu Phe His Gly Ile Ile Gly Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Ala  
                   85                  90                  95



Pro Thr Phe Met Gln Met Asp Phe Glu Gly Leu Phe Thr Val Ser Trp  
 100 105 110  
 Ser Val Ile Phe Val Phe Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Phe Asp Ser Thr Gly  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Leu Val Gly Ile Ser His Arg Ala Gly Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Lys  
 130 135 140  
 Leu Pro Arg Leu Lys Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Ser Thr Ala Ile Met  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ala Gly Ala Ala Leu Gly Thr Ser Ser Thr Thr Pro Tyr Val Glu Ser  
 165 170 175  
 Ala Ala Gly Val Ser Ala Gly Gly Arg Thr Gly Leu Thr Ala Val Thr  
 180 185 190  
 Val Gly Val Leu Met Leu Ala Cys Leu Met Phe Ser Pro Leu Ala Lys  
 195 200 205  
 Ser Val Pro Ala Phe Gly Thr Ala Pro Ala Leu Leu Tyr Val Gly Thr  
 210 215 220  
 Gln Met Leu Arg Ser Ala Arg Asp Ile Asp Trp Asp Asp Met Thr Glu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ala Ala Pro Ala Phe Leu Thr Ile Val Phe Met Pro Phe Thr Tyr Ser  
 245 250 255  
 Ile Ala Asp Gly Ile Ala Phe Gly Phe Ile Ser Tyr Ala Val Val Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Leu Leu Cys Arg Arg Thr Lys Asp Val Pro Pro Met Glu Trp Val Val  
 275 280 285  
 Ala Val Leu Trp Ala Leu Lys Phe Trp Tyr Leu Gly  
 290 295 300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 296 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Lys Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn Leu Gly Arg Phe  
 20 25 30  
 Gly Arg Tyr Ser Ser Ala Val Arg Val Val Gly Thr Val Arg Phe Cys  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg Arg Asn Ile Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met Gly Leu Asn Glu  
 65 70 75 80

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 457 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -  
(B) LOCATION: 1..457  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 3 = position 3381 through  
position 3837 of Seq 4"

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
(B) LOCATION: 17..457  
(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 3"  
/note= "ORF 3 CDS = position 3397 through  
position 3837 of Seq 4"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

TAATGATTGG ATTGGG ATG CCC GAC GCG TCG GAT GGC TGT GTT TTG CCG	49
Met Pro Asp Ala Ser Asp Gly Cys Val Leu Pro	
1 5 10	
TCC GAA TGT GAT GGA AGC CTG TCC ATA CTG AAA AAA AGT CTA TAN AGG	97
Ser Glu Cys Asp Gly Ser Leu Ser Ile Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Xaa Arg	
15 20 25	
AGA AAT ATG ATG AGT CAA CAC TCT GCC GGA GCA CGT TTC CGC CAA GCC	145
Arg Asn Met Met Ser Gln His Ser Ala Gly Ala Arg Phe Arg Gln Ala	
30 35 40	
GTG AAA GAA TCG AAT CCG CTT GCC GTC GCC GGT TGC GTC AAT GCT TAT	193
Val Lys Glu Ser Asn Pro Leu Ala Val Ala Gly Cys Val Asn Ala Tyr	
45 50 55	
TTT GCA CGA TTG GCC ACC CAA AGC GGT TTC AAA GCC ATC TAT CTG TCT	241
Phe Ala Arg Leu Ala Thr Gln Ser Gly Phe Lys Ala Ile Tyr Leu Ser	
60 65 70 75	
GGC GGC GGC GTG GCA GCC TGT TCT TGC GGT ATC CCT GAT TTG GGC ATT	289
Gly Gly Gly Val Ala Ala Cys Ser Cys Gly Ile Pro Asp Leu Gly Ile	
80 85 90	
ACC ACA ATG GAA GAT GTG CTG ATC GAC GCA CGA CGC ATT ACG GAC AAC	337
Thr Thr Met Glu Asp Val Leu Ile Asp Ala Arg Arg Ile Thr Asp Asn	
95 100 105	
GTG GAT NCG CCT CTG CTG GTG GAC ATC GAT GTG GGT TGG GGC GGT GCA	385
Val Asp Xaa Pro Leu Leu Val Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Trp Gly Gly Ala	
110 115 120	
TTC AAT ATT GCC CGT ACC ATT CGC AAC TTT GAA CGC GCC GGT GTT GCA	433
Phe Asn Ile Ala Arg Thr Ile Arg Asn Phe Glu Arg Ala Gly Val Ala	
125 130 135	
GCG GTT CAC ATC GAA GAT CAG GTA	457
Ala Val His Ile Glu Asp Gln Val	
140 145	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 147 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met Pro Asp Ala Ser Asp Gly Cys Val Leu Pro Ser Glu Cys Asp Gly	
1 5 10 15	
Ser Leu Ser Ile Leu Lys Lys Ser Leu Xaa Arg Arg Asn Met Met Ser	
20 25 30	
Gln His Ser Ala Gly Ala Arg Phe Arg Gln Ala Val Lys Glu Ser Asn	
35 40 45	
Pro Leu Ala Val Ala Gly Cys Val Asn Ala Tyr Phe Ala Arg Leu Ala	
50 55 60	

70

Thr Gln Ser Gly Phe Lys Ala Ile Tyr Leu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Cys Ser Cys Gly Ile Pro Asp Leu Gly Ile Thr Thr Met Glu Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Val Leu Ile Asp Ala Arg Arg Ile Thr Asp Asn Val Asp Xaa Pro Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Leu Val Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Trp Gly Gly Ala Phe Asn Ile Ala Arg  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Ile Arg Asn Phe Glu Arg Ala Gly Val Ala Ala Val His Ile Glu  
 130 135 140  
 Asp Gln Val  
 145

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 5416 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..5416
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 4 contains Seq 1 (positions 223-1407), Seq 2 (positions 1921-2880) and Seq 3 (positions 3381-3837)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

TGCAGGCATG CAAGCTGGAA GGAACTTGC CGCAGCCAGG AAAACGGTGC AGTGCAAGAG	60
AGGGAAGGGG GCGGCGGTTT GTTGGCAAGA TTGAAACGGT GGATTGAAAA CAGCTTCTGA	120
ACAGGTGGAT TGCCGTTTGA CAGGTGAGAA GTATTTTGCC AGCAGCAAGA TACTTCTTAT	180
ATAATGAATA ATAATTTATT TAAACCGTCC TCTGAATGGG GCGAGCAGGA GTTTTTGAAT	240
GGAATTTGTT TACGACGTGG CAGAATCGGC AGTCAGCCCT GCGGTGATTA AAGTAATCGG	300
CTTGGGCGGC GCGGTTGCA ATGCATCCAA TAACATGGTT GCCAACAATG TGCGCGGTGT	360
GGAGTTTATC AGTGCCAATA CGGATGCGCA GTCTCTGGCA AAAAACCATG CGGCGAAGAG	420
AATCCAGTTG GGTACGAATC TGACACGCGG TTTGGGCGCG GCGCGAATC CCGATATCGG	480
CCGTGCGGCA GCCCAGGAAG ACCGGGAAGC CATTGAAGAA GCCATTCGCG GTGCGAATAT	540
GCTGTTTATC ACGACCGGTA TGGGCGGCGG TACCGGTACC GGTTCGCGC CGGTTGTTGC	600
TGAGATTGCC AAGTCTTTGG GCATTCTGAC CGTTGCCGTG GTTACCCGAC CGTTCCGATA	660
TGAAGGTAAG CGCGTCCATG TCGCACAGGC AGGGTTGGAA CAGTTGAAAG AACACGTCGA	720
TTCGCTGATT ATCATCCCGA ACGACAAACT GATGACTGCA TTGGGTGAAG ACGTAACGAT	780
GCGCGAAGCC TTCCGTGCCG CCGACAATGT ATTGCGCGAT GCGGTCGCAG GCATTTCCGA	840

AGTGGTAACT TGCCCCGAGCG AAATCATCAA CCTCGACTTT GCCGACGTGA AAACCGTGAT 900  
GAGCAACCGC GGTATCGCTA TGATGGGTTC GGGTTATGCC CAAGGTATCG ACCGTGCGCG 960  
TAIGGCGACC GACCAGGCCA TTTCCAGTCC GCTGCTGGAC GATGTAACCT TGGACGGAGC 1020  
GCGCGGTGTG CTGGTCAATA TTACGACTGC TCCGGGTGTC TTGAAAATGT CCGAGTTGTC 1080  
CGAAGTCATG AAAATCGTCA ACCAAAGCGC GCATCCCGAT TTGGAATGCA AATTCGGTGC 1140  
TGCTGAAGAC GAGACCATGA GCGAAGATGC CATCCGGATT ACCATTATCG CTACCGGTCT 1200  
GAAAGAAAAA GGCGCGGTTCG ATTTTGTTCG GGCAAGGGAG GTAGAAGCGG TTGCCCCGTC 1260  
CAAACAGGAG CAAAGCCACA ATGTCGAAGG TAGATCCGCA CCAATCGCGG TATCCGCACG 1320  
ATGAACCTTA CCGCTGCGGA TTTGACAAT CAGTCCGTAC TTGACGACTT GAAATCCCTG 1380  
CGATTTTGCG TCGTCAACAC AATTCAGACA AATAATGTGC TGTTTGCCCG TAAACCTGCT 1440  
GCCTCCCGAA TCGGTTTGTC CGGTTTGGA GGTATGTTTT TCAAGATGTT GCAATTTCTG 1500  
ACGGTTTGCG GTCGGCGGAT TCAGATTTTT CCACTTGATA CAGACTTTCA GATATGGACA 1560  
CTTCAAAACA AACACTGTTG GACGGGATTT TTAAGCTGAA GGCAAACGGT ACGACGGTGC 1620  
GTACCGAGTT GATGGCGGGT TTGACAACCT TTTTGACGAT GTGCTACATC GTTAATCGTC 1680  
AACCCTCTGA TTTTGGGCGA GACCGGCATG GATATGGGGG CGGTATTCGT CGCTACCTGT 1740  
ATCGCGTCTG CCAATCGGCT GTTTTGTTAT GGGTTTGTC GGCAACTATC CGATTGCACT 1800  
CGCACCGGGG ATGGGGCTGA ATGCCTATTT CACCTTTGCC GTCGTTAAGG GTATGGGCTG 1860  
CCTTGGCAGG TTGCGTTGGG TGCGGTGTTT ATCTCCGGTC TGATTTTCAT CCTGTTTCAGC 1920  
TTTTTTAAAG TCAGGGAAAT GCTGTCAACG CACTGCCTAT GGGTTTGAAA ATGTCGATTG 1980  
CTGCCGGTAT CGGTTTGTTT TTGGCACTGA TTTCCCTGAA AGGCGCAGGC CATTATCGTT 2040  
GCCAATCCGG CAACCTTGGT CGGTTTGGGC GATATTCATC AGCCGTCCGC GTTGTTGGCA 2100  
CTGTTGCGTT TTGCTATGGT GGTGCTATTG GGACATTTCC GCGTTCAAGG CGCAACATCA 2160  
TCACCATCTT GACCATTACC GTCATTGCCA GCCTGATGGG TTTGAATGAA TTTCACGGCA 2220  
TCATCGGCGA AGTACCGAGC ATTGCGCCGA CTTTTATGCA GATGGATTTT GAAGGCCTGT 2280  
TTACCGTCAG CTGGTCAGTG ATTTTCGTCT TCTTCTTGGT CGATCTATTT GACAGTACCG 2340  
GAACGCTGGT CGGCATATCC CACCGTGCCG GGCTGCTGGT GGACGGTAAG CTGCCCCGCC 2400  
TGAAACGCGC ACTGCTTGCA GACTCTACCG CCATTATGGC AGGTGCGGCT TTGGGTACTT 2460  
CTTCCACCAC GCCTTATGTG GAAAGCGCGG CGGGCGTATC GGCAGGCGGA CGGACCGGCC 2520  
TGACGGCGGT TACCGTCGGC GTATTGATGC TCGCCTGCCT GATGTTTTCA CCTTTGGCGA 2580  
AAAGTGTTCC CGCTTTTGGC ACCGCGCCCC CCCTGCTTTA TGTCGGCACG CAGATGCTCC 2640  
GCAGTGCGAG GGATATTGAT TGGGACGATA TGACGGAAGC CGCACCCGCA TTCCTGACCA 2700  
TTGTCTTCAT GCCGTTTACC TATTCGATTG CAGACGGCAT CGCCTTCGGC TTCATCAGCT 2760  
ATGCCGTGGT TAAACTTTTA TGCCGCCGCA CCAAAGACGT TCCGCCTATG GAATGGGTG 2820  
TTGCCGTATT GTGGGCACTG AAATTCTGGT ATTTGGGCTG ATTGATTCGA TATTAANAAT 2880

GCCGTCTGAA AGGTTTTTCAG ACGGCATTTT GTTTGCCGAT ATATTAATTT TTATTAAATT 2940  
ATATAAAAAT CAAATACATA ATAAAATACA TCGGATTGCT TAAAAATAAT ACATTGTTTT 3000  
TTATGTATAA AATATTTTAT AAGTTTTTCAG GATTTGGATT ATTGAAAATT TTTCTTGATT 3060  
TCCTGACAAT TTTATTGAAA CAAATAATTC AAAATTAATC TAGTTTAATC ATAGAATTAA 3120  
AATAAAATAT TAAAATTATG TAATGAGTCT CCTTAAAAAT GTTTGACATT TTCAGTCTTG 3180  
TGTTTTAGAT TATCGAAAAA TAAAACTACA TAACACTACA AAGGAATATT ACTATGAAAC 3240  
CAATTCAGAT GTTTTCCCCT TTTCTGAATA ATCCCCTTGT TTTCTTCTTG TCTGCGGTTT 3300  
TGCCGCATAA TTCCGAACGG TCTGCTGTTT TTCTTTGATT CGTTTTAAAT ATCAATAAGA 3360  
TAATTTTTCC CATATATTTT TAATGATTGG ATTGGGATGC CCGACGCGTC GGATGGCTGT 3420  
GTTTTGCCGT CCGAATGTGA TGGAAGCCTG TCCATACTGA AAAAAAGTCT ATANAGGAGA 3480  
AATATGATGA GTCAACACTC TGCCGGAGCA CGTTTCCGCC AAGCCGTGAA AGAATCGAAT 3540  
CCGCTTGCCG TCGCCGGTTG CGTCAATGCT TATTTTGAC GATTGGCCAC CCAAAGCGGT 3600  
TTCAAAGCCA TCTATCTGTC TGGCGGCGGC GTGGCAGCCT GTTCTTGCGG TATCCCTGAT 3660  
TTGGGCATTA CCACAATGGA AGATGTGCTG ATCGACGCAC GACGCATTAC GGACAACGTG 3720  
GATNCGCCTC TGCTGGTGGA CATCGATGTG GGTTGGGGCG GTGCATTCAA TATTGCCCGT 3780  
ACCATTGCGA ACTTTGAACG CGCCGGTGTT GCAGCGGTTT ACATCGAAGA TCAGGTAGCG 3840  
CAAAAACGCT GCGGTCACCG TCCGAACAAA GCCATTGTTA TCTNAAGATG NAATGGTCGA 3900  
CCGTATCAAA GCTGCCGTAG ATGCGCGCGT TGNTGNGAAC TTCGTGATTA TGGCGCGTAC 3960  
CGATGCGCTG GCGGTAGAAG GTTTGGATGC CGCTATCGAA CGCGCCCAAG CTTGTGTCTGA 4020  
AAGCCGGTGC GGACATGATT TTCCCTGAAG CCATGACCGA TTTGAACATG TACCGCCAAT 4080  
TTGCAGATGC GGTGAAAGTG CGTGTTGGCG AACATTACCG AGTTTGGTTC CACTCCGCTT 4140  
TATACCCAAA GCGAGCTGGC TGAAAACGGC GTGTCGCTGG TGCTGTATCC GCTGTCTATCG 4200  
TTCCGTGCAG CAAGCAAAGC CGCTCTGAAT GTTTACGAAG CGATTATGCG CGATGGCACT 4260  
CAGGCGGCGG TGGTGGACAG TATGCAAACC CGTGCCGAGC TGTACGAGCA TCTGAACTAT 4320  
CATGCCTTCG AGCAAAAACCT GGATAAATTG TTCAAAAAT GATTTACCGC TTTCAGACGG 4380  
TCTTTCAACA AATCCGCATC GGTGCTCTGA AAACCCGAAA CCCATAAAAA CACAAAGGAG 4440  
AAATACCATG ACTGAAACTA CTCAAACCCC GACCTTCAA CCTAAGAAAT CCGTTGCGCT 4500  
TTCAGGCGTT GCGGCCGGTA ATACCGCTTT GTGTACCGTT GGCCGCACCC GGCAACGATT 4560  
TGGAGCTATC GCGGTTACGA CATCTTGAT TTGGGCACAA AAATGCGTTT GAAGAAGTAG 4620  
CCCACCTGCT GATTCACGGT CATCTGCCCA ACAAATTCGA CGTGGAAGCT TATAAAAGGA 4680  
AGCTCAAATC CATGCGCGGC CTGCCTATCC GTGTATTAAA GTTTTGGGAA AGCCTGCCTG 4740  
CACATACCCA TCCGGATGGA CGGTAATGGC GTACCGGCGG TATCCATGCT GGGCTGCGTT 4800  
CATCCCGAAC GTGAAAGCCA TCCCGGAAAG TGAAGCGCGC GACATCGCCG ACAAACGTAT 4860  
TGCAGCCTCG GAGCCTCCTG CTGTACTNGG TATCAATATC GCACAACGGC AAACGCATTG 4920

AGTTGAAGCG ACGAGAGACA TCGGCGGTCA TTTCTGCAA CTGTTNCACG GCAACGCCCA 4980  
AGCGATCACA CATCAAAGCC ATGCACGTTT CACTGATTCT GTATGCGAAC ACGAGTTCAA 5040  
CGTTCTACCT TTACCGTTTG CCGTTCTTCT GGTGCGTTCT AGCCCTGTAA AAAGAGAAGG 5100  
TTGTTAGCTG GCGAAGGTTT GCAGCCGTTA CAGTTTCCCG CGTTATAGCG GCCAAGAAAC 5160  
GAGTTTGGCG CACGGTGAGA ATTACCTGTT GCAACGCCCC AGCCTTTACC ATATGTGGGC 5220  
CTACTGGCTT NGGCTAGTGC TAAGAAACGC GGCTATGCTA GCGCCTACAT GCCGAGTGAC 5280  
GAGCGTNACG CCATCGCAAA ACTTATACGC ATTTGCGGAA GCCAANCGCT GGCGGCACAA 5340  
AGCCTGGATA GTTGTGCGGC TAACGNGGCC ATTACGACCT CATGTATAGT CCTCTGACAT 5400  
GGCGCTANTT GCGCCC 5416

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 16 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: RNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc RNA
- (B) LOCATION: 1..16
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "consensus target sequence for hairpin ribozyme"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

NNNSNGUCNN NNNNNN

16

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..23
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "oligonucleotide HEIC1"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

AGCTTGAGGT CGACGGGATA TCG

23

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -  
    (B) LOCATION: 1..23  
    (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "oligonucleotide HEIC2"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AATTCGATAT CCCGTCGACC TCA

23

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -  
    (B) LOCATION: 1..20  
    (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "primer B800F1"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CACATAAGGC GTGGTGAAG

20

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -  
    (B) LOCATION: 1..20  
    (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "target sequence for  
                                  primer 800F8"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CTCCCAAACC GGACAAACCG

20



75

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..22
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "target sequence for  
primer 800F9"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GTCAAGTACG GACTGATTGT CG

22

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Gly  
1 5

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1                   1.     An isolated nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide selected from the  
2     group of polypeptides consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF  
3     2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:6); and, conservatively modified variations  
4     thereof.

1                   2.     The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
2     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
3     NO:6).

1                   3.     An isolated nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions  
2     to a nucleic acid selected from the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ  
3     ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

1                   4.     The isolated nucleic acid of claim 3 wherein the nucleic acid is  
2     between about 20 and about 25 nucleotides in length.

3                   5.     The nucleic acid of claim 3, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
4     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
5     NO:6).

1                   6.     An isolated nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions  
2     to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

1                   7.     The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
2     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
3     NO:6).

1                   8.     The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid further comprises  
2     a recombinant expression cassette, wherein a nucleic acid subsequence of the expression  
3     cassette hybridizes under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) and wherein the  
4     nucleic acid subsequence is operably linked to a promoter.

5                   9.     The nucleic acid of claim 8, wherein the nucleic acid, when transduced  
6     into a cell, expresses a polypeptide selected from the group of polypeptides consisting of  
7     ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3  
8     (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   10.    A polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid of claim 3.

2                   11.    The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein the polypeptide is selected from  
3     the group consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID  
4     NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   12.    An antibody which specifically binds to the polypeptide of claim 10,  
2     wherein the antibody does not bind *E coli* FtsZ polypeptide, and does not bind to *E coli*  
3     UNK polypeptide.

1                   13.    The antibody of claim 12, wherein the antibody specifically binds to  
2     a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ  
3     ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   14.    An immunogenic composition comprising an antigenic epitope derived  
2     from the polypeptide of claim 10.

1                   15.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is a polypeptide of claim 10.

1                   16.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is incorporated into a fusion polypeptide.

1                   17.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is expressed on the surface of a viral vector.

1                   18.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the immunogenic  
2     composition further comprises an adjuvant.

3           19.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the immunogenic  
4           composition, when administered to a mammal, provides an immune response against the  
5           antigenic epitope.

1           20.    The immunogenic composition of claim 19, wherein administration of  
2           the immunogenic composition inhibits invasion of the cells of the mammal by *Neisseria*  
3           *meningitidis*.

1           21.    A amplification reaction mixture comprising:  
2           a template nucleic acid which hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent  
3           conditions; and,  
4           a primer pair which hybridizes the template nucleic acid, wherein the primers, when  
5           hybridized to the template, are competent to initiate primer extension by a polymerase.

1           22.    The amplification mixture of claim 21, wherein the amplification  
2           reaction mixture is a PCR reaction mixture, and wherein the polymerase is a thermostable  
3           polymerase.

1           23.    An isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus which has a reduced  
2           ability to invade tissue culture epithelial cells *in vitro* as compared to a wild-type *Neisseria*  
3           *meningitidis* diplococcus, wherein the genome of the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis*  
4           diplococcus comprises a mutation in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ  
5           ID NO:8).

1           24.    The isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus of claim 23, wherein  
2           the diplococcus comprises a transposon insertion in the region of the genome corresponding  
3           to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

1           25.    A method of detecting a *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid in a  
2           biological sample, wherein the method comprises contacting a probe nucleic acid to the  
3           sample and detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid,  
4           wherein the probe nucleic acid hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

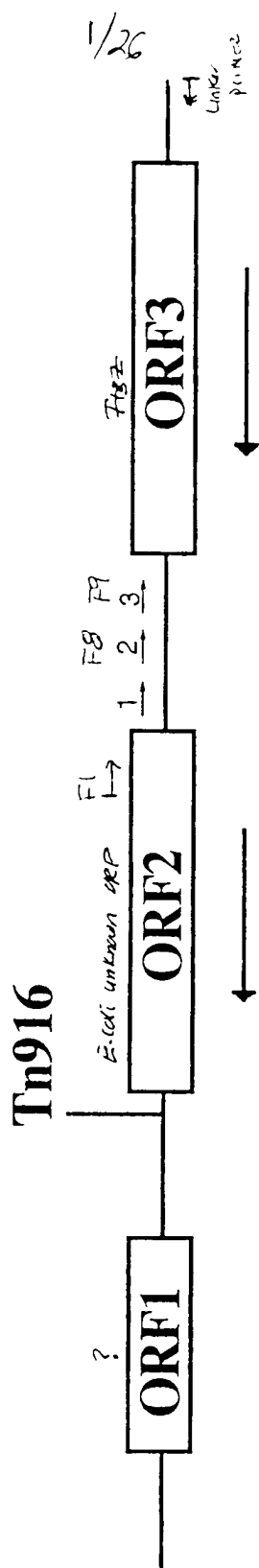
1                   26.    The method of claim 25, wherein  
2                   the probe nucleic acid is an amplification primer;  
3                   the method further comprises contacting a second amplification primer to the sample  
4                   and making an amplicon by amplifying the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid; and,  
5                   the step of detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic  
6                   acid comprises detecting the amplicon.

1                   27.    The method of claim 25, wherein binding of the probe nucleic acid to  
2                   the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid is detected using an assay selected from the group of  
3                   assays consisting of a Southern assay and a northern assay.

4                   28.    A method of inhibiting invasion of a mammalian cell by *Neisseria*  
5                   *meningitidis* comprising expressing in the mammalian cell an antisense RNA molecule which  
6                   binds to the nucleic acid of claim 3.

1                   29.    The method of claim 28, wherein the antisense RNA molecule is a  
2                   ribozyme.

Figure 1



2/26

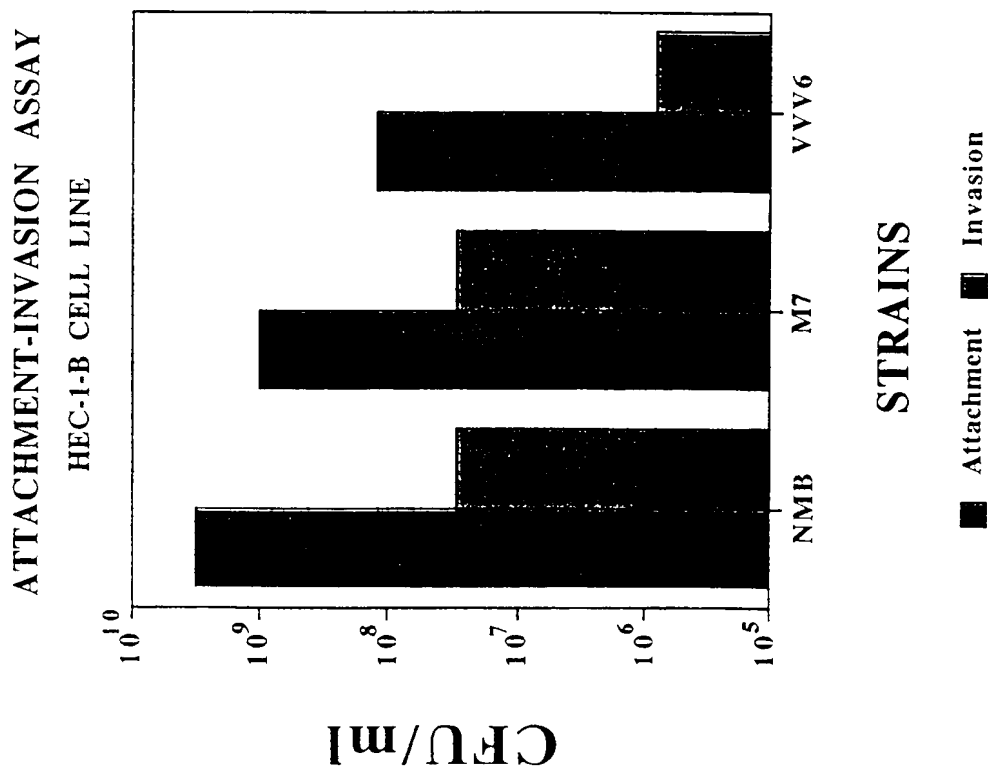


Figure 2

3/26

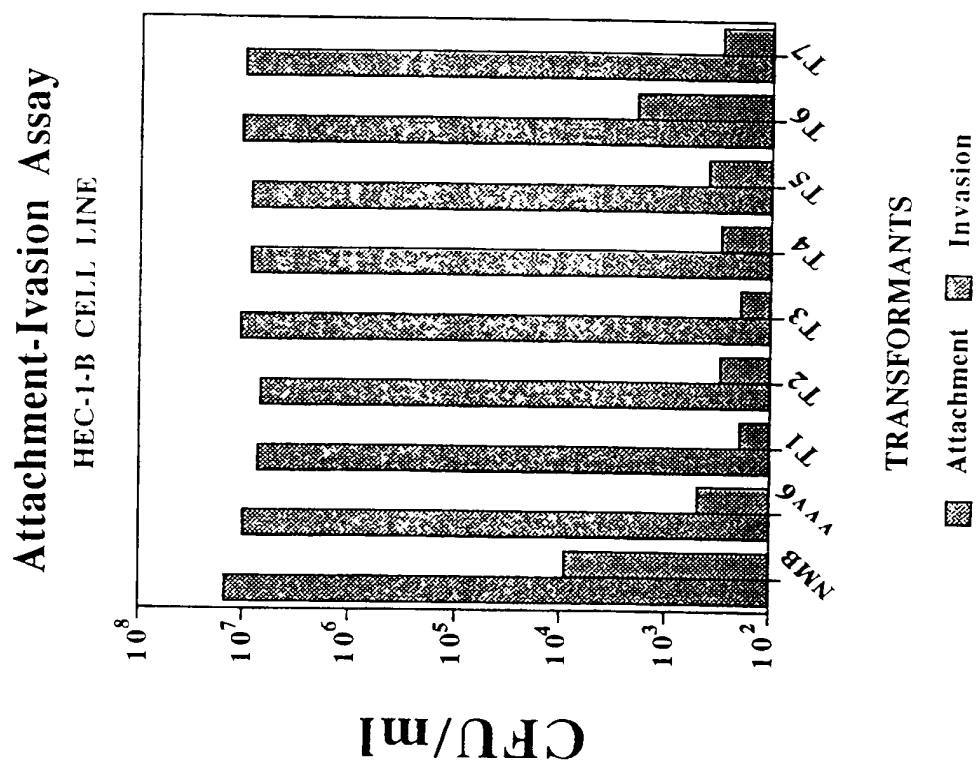


Figure 3



4/26

TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTGGAAGGAACTTGCCGCAGCCAGGAAAACGGTGC  
AGTGCAAGAGAGGGAAGGGGGCGGCGGTTTGTGGCAAGATTGAAACGGT  
GGATTGAAAACAGCTTCTGAACAGGTGGATTGCCGTTTGACAGGTGAGAAG  
TATTTGCCAGCAGCAAGATACTTCTTATATAATGAATAATAATTTATTTAA  
ACCGTCCTCTGAATGGGGCGAGCAG<sup>RBS</sup>AGTTT<sup>ORF1</sup>TGAATGGAATTTGTTTACGA  
CGTGGCAGAATCCGGCAGTCCGACCTGCGGTGATTAAAGTAATCCGGCTTGG  
GCGGCCGGCGGTTGGCAATGCAATCAATAACATGGTTGCCAACAATGTGCGC  
GGTGTGGAGTTTATCAGTGCCAATAACGGATGCGCAGTCTCTGGCAAAAAAC  
CATGCGGCGAAGAGAATCCAGTTGGTTACGAATCTGACACGCGGTTTGGGCG  
CGGCGNAATTECCGATATCGGCCGTGCCGGAGCCCAGGAAGACGGGAAGCCA  
TTGAGAAGAAGCATTGCGGGTGCGAATTGCTGTTTATCACGACCGGTATGG  
GCGGCGGTACCGGTACCGGTTCCGCGCCGTTGTTGCTGAGATTGCAAGTCTT  
GGGCATCTGACCGTTGCCGTGGTTACCCGACCGTTTCGCATTGGAAGGGTAAT  
GCCGCGTCCAGGTGCGACAGCCAGGTTGGACAGTTGAAGAACACGTCGATTG  
GCTGATTATCATCCCGAACGACAACTGATGACTGCATGGGTGAAGACGTAA  
CGATGCGCGACGCTTCCGTGCCGCCGACAATGTTTGCGCGATGCGGTCGAGG  
CATTCCGGAAGTGGTAACTTGCCGAGCGAAATCATCCAACCTCGACTTTTGCC  
GACGTGAAAACCGTGATGAGCAACCGCGGTATCGCTATGATGGGTTCCGGTT  
ATGCCCAAGGTATCCGACCGTGCGCGTATGGCGACCGACCAGGCCATTTCCA  
GTCCGCTGCTGGACGATGTAACCTTGGACGGAGCGCGCGGTGTGCTGGTCAA  
TATTACGACTGCTCCGGGTTGCTTGAAAATGTCCGAGTTGTCCGAAGTCATGA

Figure 4-1

5/26

AAATCGTCAACCAAAGCGCGCATCCCGATTTGGAATGCAAATTCGGTGCTGCT  
GAAGACGAGACCATGAGCGAAGATGCCATCCGGATTACCATTATCGCTACCGG  
TCTGAAAGAAAAAGGCGCGGTGATTTTGTTCGGCAAGGGAGGTAGAAGCGG  
TTGCCCCGTCCAAACAGGAGCAAAGCCACAATGTCGAAGGTATGATCCGCACCA  
ATCGCGGTATCCGCACGATGAACCTTACCGCTGCGGATTTCGACAATCAGTCCGT  
ACTTGACGACTTTGAAATCCCTGCGATTTTGCCTCGTCAACACAATTCAGACAAA  
TAATGTGCTGTTTGCCCGTAAACCTGCTGCCTCCCGAATCGGTTTGTCCGGTTTGG  
GAGGTATGTTTTTCAAGATGTTGCAATTCGTACGGTTTGCAGTCCGGCGGATTGAG  
ATTTTTCCACTTGATACAGACTTTTCAAGATATGGACACTTCAAAACAAACACTGTTG  
GACGGGATTTTTTAAGCTGAAGGCAAACGGTACGACGGTGGTACCGAGTTGATGG  
CGGGTTTGACAACCTTTTTTGACGATGTGCTACATCGTTAATCGTCAACCCTCTGATT  
TTGGGCGAGACCGGCATGGATATGGGGGCGGTATTCGTGCTACCTGTATCGCGTC  
TGCCAATCGGCTGTTTTGTTATGGGTTTGTTCGGCAACTATCCGATTGCACTCGCAC  
CGGGGATGGGGCTGAATGCCTATTTACCTTTGCCGTGTTAAGGGTATGGGCTGC  
CTTGGCAGGTTGCGTTGGGTGCGGTGTTTCATCTCCGGTCTGATTTTCATCCTGTTCA  
GCTTTTTTAAAGTCAGGGAAATGCTGTCAACGCACTGCCTATGGGTTTGAAAATGTC  
GATTGCTGCCGGTATCGGTTTGTTTTTGGCACTGATTTCCCTGAAAGGCGCAGGCCA  
TTATCGTTGCCAATCCGGCAACCTTGGTCGGTTTGGGCGATATTCATCAGCCGTCCG  
CGTTGTTGGCACTGTTTCGGTTTGTCTATGGTGGTTCGTATTGGGACATTTCCGCGTTC  
AAGGCGCAACATCATCACCATCTTGACCATTACCGTCATTGCCAGCCTGATGGGTTT  
GAATGAATTTACGGCATCATCGGCGAAGTACCGAGCATTGCGCCGACTTTTATGCA  
GATGGATTTTGAAGGCCTGTTTACCGTCAGCTGGTCAGTGATTTTCGTCTTCTTCTTG  
GTCGATCTATTTGACAGTACCGGAACGCTGGTCGGCATATCCCACCGTGCCGGGCTG

\* if b\* =  
forward  
start  
6100

Figure 4-2

6/26

CTGGTGGACGGTAAGCTGCCCCGCCTGAAACGCGCACTGCTTGCAGACTCTACCGCC  
 ATTATGGCAGGTGCGGCTTTGGGTACTTCTTCCACCACGCCTTATGTGGAAAGCGC  
 GGCGGGCGTATCGGCAGGCGGACGGACCGGCCTGACGGCGGTTACCGTCGGCGTA  
 TTGATGCTCGCCTGCCTGATGTTTTACCTTTGGCGAAAAGTGTTCCCGCTTTTGGC  
 ACCGCGCCCCGCCCTGCTTTATGTCGGCACGCAGATGCTCCGCAGTGCGAGGGATAT  
 TGATTGGGACGATATGACGGAAGCCGCACCCGCATTCTGACCATTGTCTTCATGCC  
 GTTTACCTATTCGATTGCAGACGGCATCGCCTTCGGCTTCATCAGCTATGCCGTGGT  
 TAAACTTTTATGCCGCCGCACCAAAGACGTTCCGCCTATGGAATGGGTTGTTGCCGT  
 ATTGTGGGCACTGAAATTCTGGTATTTGGGCTGATTGATTGATATTAATAAATGCCG  
 TCTGAAAGGTTTTTCAGACGGCATTGTTTGCCGATATATTAATTTTTATTAAATTAT  
 ATAAAAATCAAATACATAATAAAATACATCGGATTGCTTAAAAATAATACATTGTTT  
 TTTATGTATAAAATATTTTATAAGTTTTCAGGATTGGATTATTGAAAATTTTTCTTG  
 ATTTCTGACAATTTTATTGAAACAAATAATTCAAATTAATCTAGTTTAATCATAGA  
 ATTAAATAAAATATTAATAATTATGTAATGAGTCTCCTTAAAAATGTTTGACATTTTC  
 AGTCTTGTGTTTTAGATTATCGAAAAATAAACTACATAACACTACAAAGGAATATT  
 ACTATGAAACCAATTCAGATGTTTTCCCTTTTCTGAATAATCCCTTGTTTTCTTCTT  
 GTCTGCGGTTTTGCCGCATAATTCCGAACGGTCTGCTGTTTTCTTTGATTGTTTTAA  
 ATATCAATAAGATAATTTTCCCATATATTTTAATGATTGGATTGGGATGCCCCGACG  
 CGTCGGATGGCTGTGTTTTGCCGTCCGAATGTGATGGAAGCCTGTCCATACTGAAAA  
 AAAGTCTATAAGGAGAAATATGATGAGTCAACACTCTGCCGGAGCACGTTTCCGCC  
 AAGCCGTGAAAGAATCGAATCCGCTTGCCGTGCGCGGTTGCGTCAATGCTTATTTTG  
 CACGATTGGCCACCCAAAGCGGTTTCAAAGCCATCTATCTGTCTGGCGGCGGCGTGG  
 CAGCCTGTTCTTGCGGTATCCCTGATTGTTGGGCATTACCACAATGGAAGATGTGCTGAT

Figure 4-3

7/26

CGACGCACGACGCATTACGGACAACGTGGATNCGCCTCTGCTGGTGGACATCGATGT  
GGGTTGGGGCGGTGCATTCAATATTGCCCCTACCATTCGCAACTTTGAACGCGCCGG  
TGTTGCAGCGGTTACATCGAAGATCAGCTAGCGCAAAAACGCTGCGGTCACCGTCC  
GAACAAAGCCATTGTTATCTNAAGATGNAATGGTCGACCGTATCAAAGCTGCCGTAG  
ATGCGCGCGTTGNTGNGAACTTCGTGATTATGGCGCGTACCGATGCGCTGGCGGTAG  
AAGGTTTGGATGCCGCTATCGAACGCGCCCAAGCTTGTGTCGAAAGCCGGTGCGGAC  
ATGATTTTCCCTGAAGCCATGACCGATTGAACATGTACCGCCAATTTGCAGATGCG  
GTGAAAGTGCGTGTTGGCGAACATTACCGAGTTTGGTTCCACTCCGCTTTATACCCAA  
AGCGAGCTGGCTGAAAACGGCGTGTCGCTGGTGCTGTATCCGCTGTCATCGTTCCGT  
GCAGCAAGCAAAGCCGCTCTGAATGTTTACGAAGCGATTATGCGCGATGGCACTCAG  
GCGGCGGTGGTGGACAGTATGCAAACCCGTGCCGAGCTGTACGAGCATCTGAACTAT  
CATGCCTTCGAGCAAAAACCTGGATAAATTGTTTCAAAAATGATTTACCGCTTTCAGAC  
GGTCTTTCACAAATCCGCATCGGTCTGTGAAAACCCGAAACCCATAAAAACACAA  
AGGAGAAATACCATGACTGAACTACTCAAACCCCGACCTTCAAACCTAAGAAATCC  
GTTGCGCTTTCAGGCGTTGCGGCCGGTAATACCGCTTGTGTACCGTTGGCCGCACCC  
GGCAACGATTTGGAGCTATCGCGGTTACGACATCTTGGATTTGGGCACAAAAATGCG  
TTTGAAGAAGTAGCCACCTGCTGATTCACGGTCATCTGCCCAACAAATTCGACGTG  
GAAGCTTATAAAAGGAAGCTCAAATCCATGCGCGGCCTGCCTATCCGTGTATTAAAG  
TTTTGGGAAAGCCTGCCTGCACATACCCATCCGGATGGACGGTAATGGCGTACCGGC  
GGTATCCATGCTGGGCTGCGTTCATCCCGAACGTGAAAGCCATCCCGGAAAGTGAAG  
CGCGCGACATCGCCGACAACTGATTGCAGCCTCGGAGCCTCCTGCTGTACTNGGTAT  
CAATATCGCACACGGCAAACGCATTGAGTTGAAGCGACGAGAGACATCGGCGGTC

Figure 4-4

8/26

ATTTCTGCAACTGT~~7~~NCACGGCAACGCCCAAGCGATCACACATCAAAGCCATGCAC  
GTTTCACTGATTCTGTATGCGAACACGAGTTCAACGTTCTACCTTTACCGTTTGCCGT  
TCTTCTGGTCGGTTCTAGCCCTGTAAAAAGAGAAGGTTGTTAGCTGGCGAAGGTTTG  
CAGCCGTTACAGTTTCCCGCGTTATAGCGGCCAAGAAACGAGTTTGGCGCACGGTGA  
GAATTACCTGTTGCAACGCCCCAGCCTTTACCATATGTGGGCCTACTGGCTTNGGCTA  
GTGCTAAGAAACGCGGCTATGCTAGCGCCTACATGCCGAGTGACGAGCGTNACGCCA  
TCGCAAACTTATACGCATTTTCGGGAAGCCA~~N~~CGCTGGCGGCACAAAGCCTGGATA  
GTTGTGCGGCTAACG~~N~~GGCCATTACGACCTCATGTATAGTCCTCTGACATGGCGCTA  
NTTGCGCCC

Figure 4-5

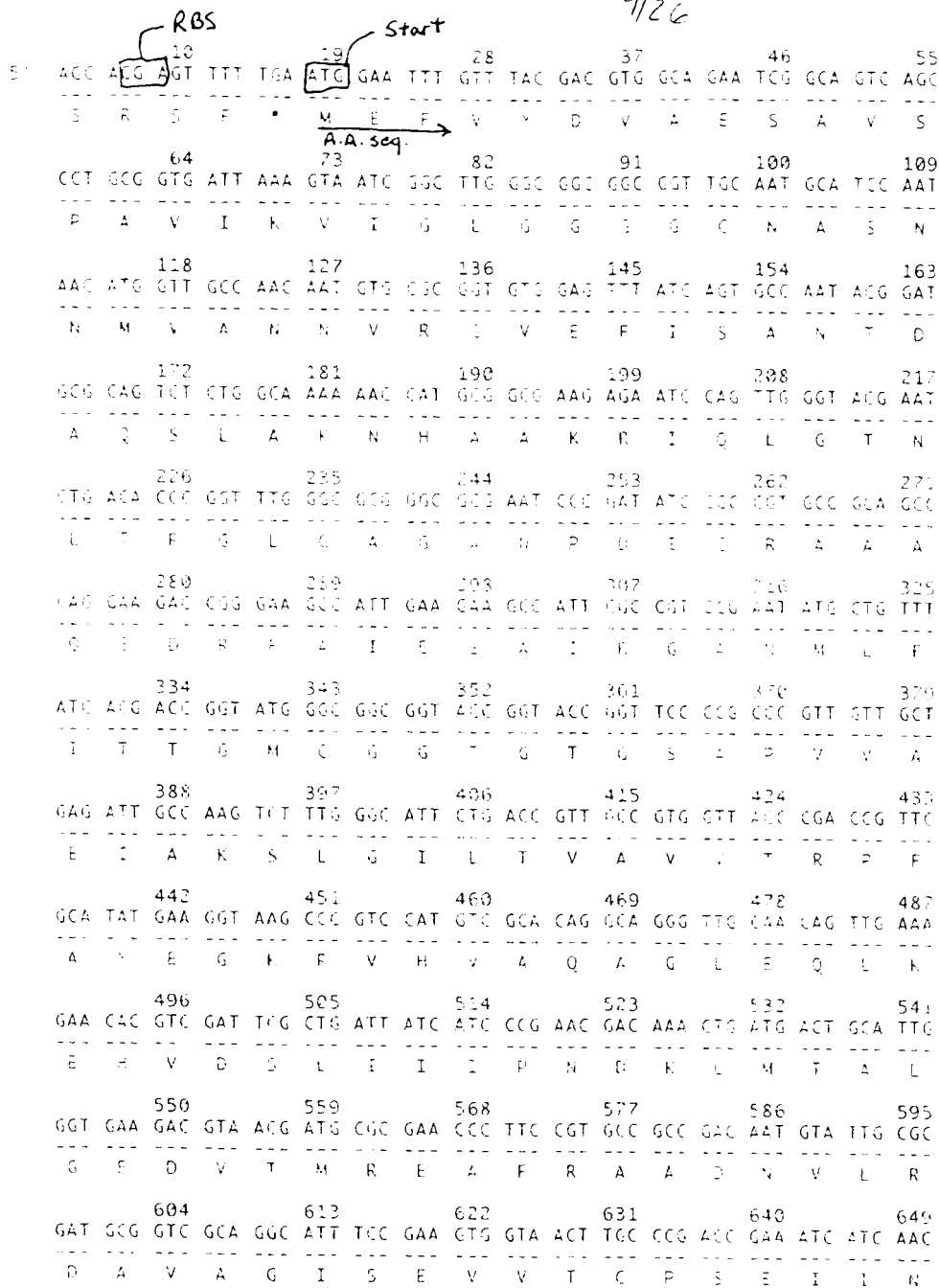


Figure 5-1

10/26

CTC	GAC	658	TTT	GCC	GAC	667	GTG	AAA	ACC	676	GTG	ATG	AGC	685	AAC	CGC	GGT	694	ATC	GCT	ATG	703	ATG
L	D	F	A	D	V	K	T	V	M	S	N	R	G	I	A	M	M						
GGT	TCG	712	GGT	TAT	GCC	721	CAA	GGT	ATC	730	GAC	CGT	GCG	739	CGT	ATG	GCG	748	ACC	GAC	CAG	757	GCC
G	S	G	Y	A	Q	G	I	D	R	A	R	M	A	T	D	Q	A						
ATT	TCC	766	AGT	CCG	CTG	775	CTG	GAC	GAT	784	GTA	ACC	TTG	793	GAC	GGA	GCG	802	CGC	GGT	GTG	811	CTG
I	S	S	P	L	L	D	D	V	T	L	D	G	A	R	G	V	L						
GTC	AAT	820	ATT	ACG	ACT	829	GCT	CCG	GGT	838	TGC	TTG	AAA	847	ATG	TCC	GAG	856	TTG	TCC	GAA	865	GTC
V	N	I	T	T	A	P	G	C	L	K	M	S	E	L	S	E	V						
ATG	AAA	874	ATC	GTC	AAC	883	CAA	AGC	GCG	892	CAT	CCC	GAT	901	TTG	GAA	TGC	910	AAA	TTC	GGT	919	GCT
M	K	I	V	N	Q	S	A	H	P	D	L	E	C	K	F	G	A						
GCT	GAA	928	GAC	GAG	ACC	937	ATG	AGC	GAA	946	GAT	GCC	ATC	955	CGG	ATT	ACC	964	ATT	ATC	GCT	973	ACC
A	E	D	E	T	M	S	E	D	A	I	R	I	T	I	I	A	T						
GGT	CTG	982	AAA	GAA	AAA	991	GGC	GCG	GTC	1000	GAT	TTT	GTT	1009	CCG	GCG	AGG	1018	GAG	GTA	GAA	1027	GCG
G	L	E	E	K	G	A	V	D	F	V	P	A	R	E	V	E	A						
GTT	GCC	1036	CCG	TCC	AAA	1045	CAG	GAG	CAA	1054	AGC	CAC	AAT	1063	GTC	GAA	GGT	1072	AGA	TCC	GCA	1081	CCA
V	A	P	S	K	Q	E	Q	S	H	N	V	E	G	R	S	A	P						
ATC	GCG	1090	GTA	TCC	CCA	1099	CGA	TGA	ACC	1108	TTA	CCG	CTG	1117	CGG	ATT	TCG	1126	ACA	ATC	AGT	1135	CCG
I	A	V	S	A	R	*	T	L	P	L	R	I	S	T	I	S	P						
TAC	TTG	1144	ACG	ACT	TGA	1153	AAT	CCC	TGC	1162	GAT	TTT	GCG	1171	TCG	TCA	ACA	1180	CAA	TTC	AG	3'	
K	L	T	I	*	N	P	C	D	F	A	S	S	T	Q	F								

Figure 5-2

11/26

Possible start

Possible start

5'	TTT	TAA	11	AGT	CAG	GGA	20	AAT	GCT	GTC	29	AAC	GCA	CTG	38	CCT	ATG	GGT	47	TTG	AAA	ATG	56	TCG
	F	*	S	Q	G	N	A	V	N	A	L	P	M	G	L	K	M	S						
	ATT	GCT	65	GCC	GGT	ATC	74	GGT	TTG	TTT	83	TTG	GCA	CTG	92	ATT	TCC	CTG	101	AAA	GGC	GCA	110	GGC
	I	A	A	G	I	G	L	F	L	A	L	I	S	L	K	G	A	G						
	CAT	TAT	119	CGT	TGC	CAA	128	TCC	GGC	AAC	137	CTT	GGT	CGG	146	TTT	GGG	CGA	155	TAT	TCA	TCA	164	GCC
	H	Y	R	C	Q	S	G	N	L	G	R	F	G	R	Y	S	S	A						
	GTC	CGC	173	GTT	GTT	GGC	182	ACT	GTT	CGG	191	TTT	TGC	TAT	200	GGT	GGT	CGT	209	ATT	GGG	ACA	218	TTT
	V	R	V	V	G	T	V	R	F	C	Y	G	G	R	I	G	T	F						
	CCG	CGT	227	TCA	AGG	CGC	236	AAC	ATC	ATC	245	ACC	ATC	TTG	254	ACC	ATT	ACC	263	GTC	ATT	GCC	272	AGC
	P	R	S	R	R	N	I	I	T	I	L	T	I	T	V	I	A	S						
	CTG	ATG	281	GGT	TTG	AAT	290	GAA	TTT	CAC	299	GGC	ATC	ATC	308	GGC	GAA	GTA	317	CCG	AGC	ATT	326	GCG
	L	M	G	L	N	E	F	H	G	I	I	G	E	V	P	S	I	A						
	CCG	ACT	335	TTT	ATG	CAG	344	ATG	GAT	TTT	353	GAA	GGC	CTG	362	TTT	ACC	GTC	371	AGC	TGG	TCA	380	GTG
	P	T	F	M	Q	M	D	F	E	G	L	F	T	V	S	W	S	V						
	ATT	TTT	389	GTC	TTT	TTT	398	TTG	GTC	GAT	407	CTA	TTT	GAC	416	AGT	ACC	GGA	425	ACG	CTG	GTC	434	GGC
	I	F	V	F	F	L	V	D	L	F	D	S	T	G	T	L	V	G						
	ATA	TCC	443	CAC	CGT	GCC	452	GGG	CTG	CTG	461	GTG	GAC	GGT	470	AAG	CTG	CCC	479	CGC	CTG	AAA	488	CGC
	I	S	H	R	A	G	L	L	V	D	G	K	L	P	R	L	K	R						
	GCA	CTG	497	CTT	GCA	GAC	506	TCT	ACC	GCC	515	ATT	ATG	GCA	524	GGT	GCG	GCT	533	TTG	GGT	ACT	542	TCT
	A	L	L	A	D	S	T	A	I	M	A	G	A	A	L	G	T	S						
	TCC	ACC	551	ACG	CCT	TAT	560	GTG	GAA	AGC	569	GCG	GCG	GGC	578	GTA	TCG	GCA	587	GGC	GGA	CGG	596	ACC
	S	T	T	P	Y	V	E	S	A	A	G	V	S	A	G	G	R	T						
	GGC	CTG	605	ACG	GCG	GTT	614	ACC	GTC	GGC	623	GTA	TTG	ATG	632	CTC	GCC	TGC	641	CTG	ATG	TTT	650	TCA
	G	L	T	A	V	T	V	G	V	L	M	L	A	C	L	M	F	S						

Figure 6-1



12/26

CCT	TTG	659	GCG	AAA	AGT	668	GTT	CCC	GCT	677	TTT	GGC	ACC	686	GCG	CCC	GCC	695	CTG	CTT	TAT	704	GTC
P	L	A	K	S	V	P	A	F	G	T	A	P	A	L	L	Y	V						
GGC	ACG	713	CAG	ATG	CTC	722	CGC	AGT	GCG	731	AGG	GAT	ATT	740	GAT	TGG	GAC	749	GAT	ATG	ACG	758	GAA
G	T	Q	M	L	R	S	A	R	D	I	D	W	D	D	M	T	E						
GCC	GCA	767	CCC	GCA	TTC	776	CTG	ACC	ATT	785	GTC	TTC	ATG	794	CCG	TTT	ACC	803	TAT	TCG	ATT	812	GCA
A	A	P	A	F	L	T	I	V	F	M	P	F	T	Y	S	I	A						
GAC	GGC	821	ATC	GCC	TTC	830	GGC	TTC	ATC	839	AGC	TAT	GCC	848	GTG	GTT	AAA	857	CTT	TTA	TGC	866	CGC
D	G	I	A	F	G	F	I	S	Y	A	V	V	K	L	L	C	R						
CGC	ACC	875	AAA	GAC	GTT	884	CCG	CCT	ATG	893	GAA	TGG	GTT	902	GTT	GCC	GTA	911	TTG	TGG	GCA	920	CTG
R	T	K	D	V	P	P	M	E	W	V	V	A	V	L	W	A	L						
AAA	TTC	929	TGG	TAT	TTG	938	GGC	TGA	TTG	947	ATT	CGA	TAT	956	TAA	AAA	T 3'						
K	F	W	Y	L	G	•	L	I	R	Y	•	K											

Figure 6-2

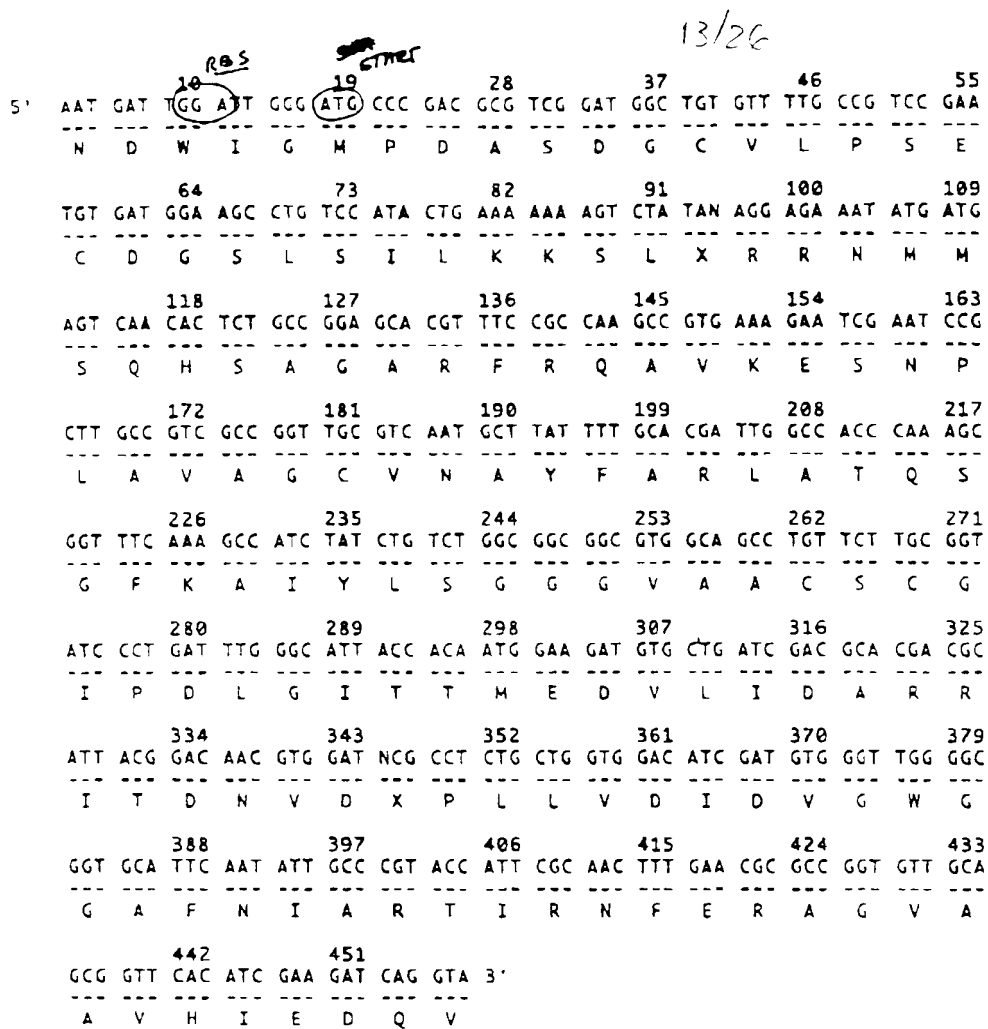


Figure 7(a)

14/26

```

S'  TAA TTT TTC CCA TAT ATT TTT AAT GAT TGG ATT GGG ATG CCC GAC GCG TCG GAT
    *  F  F  P  Y  I  F  N  D  W  I  G  M  P  D  A  S  D

    GGC TGT GTT TTG CCG TCC GAA TGT GAT GGA AGC CTG TCC ATA CTG AAA AAA AGT
    G  C  V  L  P  S  E  C  D  G  S  L  S  I  L  K  K  S

    CTA TAN AGG AGA AAT ATG ATG AGT CAA CAC TCT GCC GGA GCA CGT TTC CGC CAA
    L  X  R  R  N  M  M  S  Q  H  S  A  G  A  R  F  R  Q

    GCC GTG AAA GAA TCG AAT CCG CTT GCC GTC GCC GGT TGC GTC AAT GCT TAT TTT
    A  V  K  E  S  N  P  L  A  V  A  G  C  V  N  A  Y  F

    GCA CGA TTG GCC ACC CAA AGC GGT TTC AAA GCC ATC TAT CTG TCT GGC GGC GGC
    A  R  L  A  T  Q  S  G  F  K  A  I  Y  L  S  G  G  G

    GTG GCA GCC TGT TCT TGC GGT ATC CCT GAT TTG GGC ATT ACC ACA ATG GAA GAT
    V  A  A  C  S  C  G  I  P  D  L  G  I  T  T  M  E  D

    GTG CTG ATC GAC GCA CGA CGC ATT ACG GAC AAC GTG GAT ACG CCT CTG CTG GTG
    V  L  I  D  A  R  R  I  T  D  N  V  D  T  P  L  L  V

    GAC ATC GAT GTG GGT TGG GGC GGT GCA TTC AAT ATT GCC CGT ACC ATT CGC AAC
    D  I  D  V  G  W  G  G  A  F  N  I  A  R  T  I  R  N

    TTT GAA CGC GCC GGT GTT GCA GCG GTT CAC ATC GAA GAT CAG GTA GCG CAA AAA
    F  E  R  A  G  V  A  A  V  H  I  E  D  Q  V  A  Q  K

    CGC TGC GGT CAC CGT CCG AAC AAA GCC ATT GTT ATC TNA AGA TGN AAT GGT CGA
    R  C  G  H  R  P  N  K  A  I  V  I  X  R  X  N  G  R

    CCG TAT CAA AGC TGC CGT AGA TGC GCG CGT TGN TGN NAG AAC TTC GTG ATT ATG
    P  Y  Q  S  C  R  R  C  A  R  X  X  X  N  F  V  I  M

    GCG CGT ACC GAT GCG CTG GCG GTA GAA GGT TTG GAT GCC GCT ATC GAA CGC GCC
    A  R  T  D  A  L  A  V  E  G  L  D  A  A  I  E  R  A
  
```

Figure 7(b)-1

WO 98/17805

15/26

PCT/US97/19424

		657			666			675			684					
CAA	GCT	TGT	GTC	GAA	AGC	CGG	TGC	GGA	CAT	GAT	TTT	CCC	3'			
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---			
Q	A	C	V	E	S	R	C	G	H	D	F	P				

Figure 7(b)-2

ORF3	1	T	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
ORF2.seq	1	T	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
ORF1	1	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
PATENT.SEQ	1	TGCAGGCATG	CAAGCTGGAA	GGAAACTTGC	CGCAGCCAGG	AAAACGGTGC	-----	50
ORF3	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
ORF2.seq	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
ORF1	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
PATENT.SEQ	51	AGTGCAAGAG	AGGGAAGGGG	GCGGCGGTTT	GTTGGCAAGA	TTGAAACGGT	-----	100
ORF3	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
ORF2.seq	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
ORF1	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
PATENT.SEQ	101	GGATTGAAAA	CAGCTTCTGA	ACAGGTGGAT	TGCCGTTTGA	CAGGTGAGAA	-----	150
ORF3	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
ORF2.seq	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
ORF1	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
PATENT.SEQ	151	GTATTTTGCC	AGCAGCAAGA	TACTTCTTAT	ATAATGAATA	ATAATTTATT	-----	200
ORF3	201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	250
ORF2.seq	201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	250
ORF1	201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	250
PATENT.SEQ	201	TAAACCGTCC	TCTGAATGGG	GCGAGCAGGA	GTTTTTGAAT	GGAATTTGTT	-----	250
ORF3	251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	300
ORF2.seq	251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	300
ORF1	251	TACGACGTGG	CAGAATCGGC	AGTCAGCCCT	GCGGTGATTA	AAGTAATCGG	-----	300
PATENT.SEQ	251	TACGACGTGG	CAGAATCGGC	AGTCAGCCCT	GCGGTGATTA	AAGTAATCGG	-----	300
ORF3	301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	350
ORF2.seq	301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	350
ORF1	301	CTTGGGCGGC	GGCGGTTGCA	ATGCATCCAA	TAACATGGTT	GCCAAACAATG	-----	350
PATENT.SEQ	301	CTTGGGCGGC	GGCGGTTGCA	ATGCATCCAA	TAACATGGTT	GCCAAACAATG	-----	350
ORF3	351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	400
ORF2.seq	351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	400
ORF1	351	TGCGCGGTGT	GGAGTTTATC	AGTGCCAATA	CGGATGCGCA	GTCTCTGGCA	-----	400
PATENT.SEQ	351	TGCGCGGTGT	GGAGTTTATC	AGTGCCAATA	CGGATGCGCA	GTCTCTGGCA	-----	400
ORF3	401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	450
ORF2.seq	401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	450
ORF1	401	AAAAACCATG	CGGCGAAGAG	AATCCAGTTG	GGTACGAATC	TGACACGCGG	-----	450
PATENT.SEQ	401	AAAAACCATG	CGGCGAAGAG	AATCCAGTTG	GGTACGAATC	TGACACGCGG	-----	450
ORF3	451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	500
ORF2.seq	451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	500
ORF1	451	TTTGGGCGCG	GGCGCGAATC	CCGATATCGG	CCGTGCGGCA	GCCCAGGAAG	-----	500
PATENT.SEQ	451	TTTGGGCGCG	GGCGCGAATC	CCGATATCGG	CCGTGCGGCA	GCCCAGGAAG	-----	500
ORF3	501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	550
ORF2.seq	501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	550

Figure 8-1

ORF1	501	ACCGGGAAGC	CATTGAAGAA	GCCATTCCGC	GTGCGAATAT	GCTGTTTATC	550
PATENT.SEQ	501	ACCGGGAAGC	CATTGAAGAA	GCCATTCCGC	GTGCGAATAT	GCTGTTTATC	550
		560	570	580	590	600	
ORF3	551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	600
ORF2.seq	551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	600
ORF1	551	ACGACCGGTA	TGGGCGGCGG	TACCGGTACC	GGTTCCGCGC	CGGTTGTTGC	600
PATENT.SEQ	551	ACGACCGGTA	TGGGCGGCGG	TACCGGTACC	GGTTCCGCGC	CGGTTGTTGC	600
		610	620	630	640	650	
ORF3	601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	650
ORF2.seq	601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	650
ORF1	601	TGAGATTGCC	AAGTCTTTGG	GCATTCTGAC	CGTTGCCGTG	GTTACCCGAC	650
PATENT.SEQ	601	TGAGATTGCC	AAGTCTTTGG	GCATTCTGAC	CGTTGCCGTG	GTTACCCGAC	650
		660	670	680	690	700	
ORF3	651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	700
ORF2.seq	651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	700
ORF1	651	CGTTCGCATA	TGAAGGTAAG	CGCGTCCATG	TCGCACAGGC	AGGGTTGGAA	700
PATENT.SEQ	651	CGTTCGCATA	TGAAGGTAAG	CGCGTCCATG	TCGCACAGGC	AGGGTTGGAA	700
		710	720	730	740	750	
ORF3	701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	750
ORF2.seq	701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	750
ORF1	701	CAGTTGAAAG	AACACGTCGA	TTCGCTGATT	ATCATCCCCA	ACGACAAACT	750
PATENT.SEQ	701	CAGTTGAAAG	AACACGTCGA	TTCGCTGATT	ATCATCCCCA	ACGACAAACT	750
		760	770	780	790	800	
ORF3	751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	800
ORF2.seq	751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	800
ORF1	751	GATGACTGCA	TTGGGTGAAG	ACGTAACGAT	GCGCGAAGCC	TTCCGTGCCG	800
PATENT.SEQ	751	GATGACTGCA	TTGGGTGAAG	ACGTAACGAT	GCGCGAAGCC	TTCCGTGCCG	800
		810	820	830	840	850	
ORF3	801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	850
ORF2.seq	801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	850
ORF1	801	CCGACAATGT	ATTGCCGAT	GCGGTCGCAG	GCATTTCCGA	AGTGGTAACT	850
PATENT.SEQ	801	CCGACAATGT	ATTGCCGAT	GCGGTCGCAG	GCATTTCCGA	AGTGGTAACT	850
		860	870	880	890	900	
ORF3	851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	900
ORF2.seq	851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	900
ORF1	851	TGCCCCGAGCG	AAATCATCAA	CCTCGACTTT	GCCGACGTGA	AAACCGTGAT	900
PATENT.SEQ	851	TGCCCCGAGCG	AAATCATCAA	CCTCGACTTT	GCCGACGTGA	AAACCGTGAT	900
		910	920	930	940	950	
ORF3	901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	950
ORF2.seq	901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	950
ORF1	901	GAGCAACCGC	GGTATCGCTA	TGATGGGTTT	GGGTTATGCC	CAAGGTATCG	950
PATENT.SEQ	901	GAGCAACCGC	GGTATCGCTA	TGATGGGTTT	GGGTTATGCC	CAAGGTATCG	950
		960	970	980	990	1000	
ORF3	951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1000
ORF2.seq	951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1000
ORF1	951	ACCGTGCGCG	TATGGCGACC	GACCAGGCCA	TTTCCAGTCC	GCTGCTGGAC	1000
PATENT.SEQ	951	ACCGTGCGCG	TATGGCGACC	GACCAGGCCA	TTTCCAGTCC	GCTGCTGGAC	1000
		1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	
ORF3	1001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1050
ORF2.seq	1001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1050
ORF1	1001	GATGTAACTT	TGGACGGAGC	GCGCGGTGTG	CTGGTCAATA	TTACGACTGC	1050
PATENT.SEQ	1001	GATGTAACTT	TGGACGGAGC	GCGCGGTGTG	CTGGTCAATA	TTACGACTGC	1050

Figure 8-2

		1060	1070	1080	1090	1100	
ORF3	1051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1100
ORF2.seq	1051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1100
ORF1	1051	TCCGGGTTGC	TTGAAAATGT	CCGAGTTGTC	CGAAGTCATG	AAAATCGTCA	1100
PATENT.SEQ	1051	TCCGGGTTGC	TTGAAAATGT	CCGAGTTGTC	CGAAGTCATG	AAAATCGTCA	1100
		1110	1120	1130	1140	1150	
ORF3	1101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1150
ORF2.seq	1101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1150
ORF1	1101	ACCAAAGCGC	GCATCCCGAT	TTGGAATGCA	AATTCGGTGC	TGCTGAAGAC	1150
PATENT.SEQ	1101	ACCAAAGCGC	GCATCCCGAT	TTGGAATGCA	AATTCGGTGC	TGCTGAAGAC	1150
		1160	1170	1180	1190	1200	
ORF3	1151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1200
ORF2.seq	1151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1200
ORF1	1151	GAGACCATGA	GCGAAGATGC	CATCCGGATT	ACCATTATCG	CTACCGGTCT	1200
PATENT.SEQ	1151	GAGACCATGA	GCGAAGATGC	CATCCGGATT	ACCATTATCG	CTACCGGTCT	1200
		1210	1220	1230	1240	1250	
ORF3	1201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1250
ORF2.seq	1201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1250
ORF1	1201	GAAAGAAAAA	GGCGCGGTGC	ATTTTGTTC	GGCAAGGGAG	GTAGAAGCGG	1250
PATENT.SEQ	1201	GAAAGAAAAA	GGCGCGGTGC	ATTTTGTTC	GGCAAGGGAG	GTAGAAGCGG	1250
		1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	
ORF3	1251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1300
ORF2.seq	1251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1300
ORF1	1251	TTGCCCCGTC	CAAACAGGAG	CAAAGCCACA	ATGTCGAAGG	TAGATCCGCA	1300
PATENT.SEQ	1251	TTGCCCCGTC	CAAACAGGAG	CAAAGCCACA	ATGTCGAAGG	TAGATCCGCA	1300
		1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	
ORF3	1301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1350
ORF2.seq	1301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1350
ORF1	1301	CCAATCGCGG	TATCCGCACG	ATGAACCTTA	CCGCTGCGGA	TTTCGACAAT	1350
PATENT.SEQ	1301	CCAATCGCGG	TATCCGCACG	ATGAACCTTA	CCGCTGCGGA	TTTCGACAAT	1350
		1360	1370	1380	1390	1400	
ORF3	1351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1400
ORF2.seq	1351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1400
ORF1	1351	CAGTCCGTAC	TTGACGACTT	GAAATCCCTG	CGATTTTGCG	TCGTCAACAC	1400
PATENT.SEQ	1351	CAGTCCGTAC	TTGACGACTT	GAAATCCCTG	CGATTTTGCG	TCGTCAACAC	1400
		1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	
ORF3	1401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
ORF2.seq	1401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
ORF1	1401	AATTCAG---	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
PATENT.SEQ	1401	AATTCAGACA	AATAATGTGC	TGTTTGCCCG	TAAACCTGCT	GCCTCCCGAA	1450
		1460	1470	1480	1490	1500	
ORF3	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
ORF2.seq	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
ORF1	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
PATENT.SEQ	1451	TCGGTTTGTC	CGGTTTGGA	GGTATGTTTT	TCAAGATGTT	GCAATTTTCGT	1500
		1510	1520	1530	1540	1550	
ORF3	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
ORF2.seq	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
ORF1	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
PATENT.SEQ	1501	ACGGTTTGCG	GTCGGCGGAT	TCAGATTTTT	CCACTTGATA	CAGACTTTCA	1550
		1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	
ORF3	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600
ORF2.seq	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600

Figure 8-3

19/26

ORF1	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600
PATENT.SEQ	1551	GATATGGACA	CTTCAAAACA	AACACTGTTG	GACGGGATTT	TTAAGCTGAA	1600
		1610	1620	1630	1640	1650	
ORF3	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
ORF2.seq	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
ORF1	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
PATENT.SEQ	1601	GGCAAACGGT	ACGACGGTGC	GTACCGAGTT	GATGGCGGGT	TTGACAACCT	1650
		1660	1670	1680	1690	1700	
ORF3	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
ORF2.seq	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
ORF1	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
PATENT.SEQ	1651	TTTTGACGAT	GTGCTACATC	GTTAATCGTC	AACCCCTCTGA	TTTTGGGCGA	1700
		1710	1720	1730	1740	1750	
ORF3	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
ORF2.seq	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
ORF1	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
PATENT.SEQ	1701	GACCGGCATG	GATATGGGGG	CGGTATTCGT	CGCTACCTGT	ATCGCGTCTG	1750
		1760	1770	1780	1790	1800	
ORF3	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
ORF2.seq	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
ORF1	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
PATENT.SEQ	1751	CCAATCGGCT	GTTTGTAT	GGGTTTTGTC	GGCAACTATC	CGATTGCACT	1800
		1810	1820	1830	1840	1850	
ORF3	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
ORF2.seq	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
ORF1	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
PATENT.SEQ	1801	CGCACCAGGG	ATGGGGCTGA	ATGCCTATTT	CACCTTTGCC	GTCGTAAAGG	1850
		1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	
ORF3	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
ORF2.seq	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
ORF1	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
PATENT.SEQ	1851	GTATGGGCTG	CCTTGGCAGG	TTGCGTTGGG	TGCGGTGTTT	ATCTCCGGTC	1900
		1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	
ORF3	1901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1950
ORF2.seq	1901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1950
ORF1	1901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1950
PATENT.SEQ	1901	TGATTTTCAT	CCTGTTTCAAG	TTTTTTAAAG	TCAGGGAAAT	GCTGTCAACG	1950
		1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	
ORF3	1951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2000
ORF2.seq	1951	CACTGCCTAT	GGGTTTGAAA	ATGTCGATTG	CTGCCGGTAT	CGGTTTGTIT	2000
ORF1	1951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2000
PATENT.SEQ	1951	CACTGCCTAT	GGGTTTGAAA	ATGTCGATTG	CTGCCGGTAT	CGGTTTGTIT	2000
		2010	2020	2030	2040	2050	
ORF3	2001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2050
ORF2.seq	2001	TTGGCACTGA	TTTCCCTGAA	AGGCGCAGGC	CATTATCGTT	GCCAATCCGG	2050
ORF1	2001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2050
PATENT.SEQ	2001	TTGGCACTGA	TTTCCCTGAA	AGGCGCAGGC	CATTATCGTT	GCCAATCCGG	2050
		2060	2070	2080	2090	2100	
ORF3	2051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2100
ORF2.seq	2051	CAACCTTGGT	CGGTTTGGGC	GATATTCATC	AGCCGTCCGC	GTGTTGGCA	2100
ORF1	2051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2100
PATENT.SEQ	2051	CAACCTTGGT	CGGTTTGGGC	GATATTCATC	AGCCGTCCGC	GTGTTGGCA	2100

Figure 8-4



		2110	2120	2130	2140	2150	
ORF3	2101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2150
ORF2.seq	2101	CTGTTTCGGTT	TTGCTATGGT	GGTCGTATTG	GGACATTTC	GCGTTCAAGG	2150
ORF1	2101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2150
PATENT.SEQ	2101	CTGTTTCGGTT	TTGCTATGGT	GGTCGTATTG	GGACATTTC	GCGTTCAAGG	2150
		2160	2170	2180	2190	2200	
ORF3	2151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2200
ORF2.seq	2151	CGCAACATCA	TCACCATCTT	GACCATTACC	GTCATTGCCA	GCCTGATGGG	2200
ORF1	2151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2200
PATENT.SEQ	2151	CGCAACATCA	TCACCATCTT	GACCATTACC	GTCATTGCCA	GCCTGATGGG	2200
		2210	2220	2230	2240	2250	
ORF3	2201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2250
ORF2.seq	2201	TTTGAATGAA	TTTCACGGCA	TCATCGGCCA	AGTACCGAGC	ATTGCGCCGA	2250
ORF1	2201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2250
PATENT.SEQ	2201	TTTGAATGAA	TTTCACGGCA	TCATCGGCCA	AGTACCGAGC	ATTGCGCCGA	2250
		2260	2270	2280	2290	2300	
ORF3	2251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2300
ORF2.seq	2251	CTTTTATGCA	GATGGATTTT	GAAGGCCCTG	TTACCGTCAG	CTGGTCAGTG	2300
ORF1	2251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2300
PATENT.SEQ	2251	CTTTTATGCA	GATGGATTTT	GAAGGCCCTG	TTACCGTCAG	CTGGTCAGTG	2300
		2310	2320	2330	2340	2350	
ORF3	2301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2350
ORF2.seq	2301	ATTTTCGTCT	TCTTCTTGGT	CGATCTATTT	GACAGTACCG	GAACGCTGGT	2350
ORF1	2301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2350
PATENT.SEQ	2301	ATTTTCGTCT	TCTTCTTGGT	CGATCTATTT	GACAGTACCG	GAACGCTGGT	2350
		2360	2370	2380	2390	2400	
ORF3	2351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2400
ORF2.seq	2351	CGGCATATCC	CACCGTGCCG	GGCTGCTGGT	GGACGGTAAG	CTGCCCGGCC	2400
ORF1	2351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2400
PATENT.SEQ	2351	CGGCATATCC	CACCGTGCCG	GGCTGCTGGT	GGACGGTAAG	CTGCCCGGCC	2400
		2410	2420	2430	2440	2450	
ORF3	2401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2450
ORF2.seq	2401	TGAAACGCGC	ACTGCTTGCA	GACTCTACCG	CCATTATGGC	AGGTGCGGCT	2450
ORF1	2401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2450
PATENT.SEQ	2401	TGAAACGCGC	ACTGCTTGCA	GACTCTACCG	CCATTATGGC	AGGTGCGGCT	2450
		2460	2470	2480	2490	2500	
ORF3	2451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2500
ORF2.seq	2451	TTGGGTACTT	CTTCCACCAC	GCCTTATGTG	GAAAGCGCGG	CGGGCGTATC	2500
ORF1	2451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2500
PATENT.SEQ	2451	TTGGGTACTT	CTTCCACCAC	GCCTTATGTG	GAAAGCGCGG	CGGGCGTATC	2500
		2510	2520	2530	2540	2550	
ORF3	2501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2550
ORF2.seq	2501	GGCAGGCGGA	CGGACCGGCC	TGACGGCGGT	TACCGTCGGC	GTATTGATGC	2550
ORF1	2501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2550
PATENT.SEQ	2501	GGCAGGCGGA	CGGACCGGCC	TGACGGCGGT	TACCGTCGGC	GTATTGATGC	2550
		2560	2570	2580	2590	2600	
ORF3	2551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2600
ORF2.seq	2551	TCGCCTGCCT	GATGTTTTCA	CCTTTGGCGA	AAAGTGTTCC	CGCTTTTGGC	2600
ORF1	2551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2600
PATENT.SEQ	2551	TCGCCTGCCT	GATGTTTTCA	CCTTTGGCGA	AAAGTGTTCC	CGCTTTTGGC	2600
		2610	2620	2630	2640	2650	
ORF3	2601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2650
ORF2.seq	2601	ACCGCGCCCG	CCCTGCTTTA	TGTCGGCACG	CAGATGCTCC	GCAGTGCGAG	2650

Figure 8-5

ORF1	2601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2650
PATENT.SEQ	2601	ACCGCGCCCG	CCCTGCTTTA	TGTCGGCAGC	CAGATGCTCC	GCAGTGCGAG	2650
		2660	2670	2680	2690	2700	
ORF3	2651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2700
ORF2.seq	2651	GGATATTGAT	TGGGACGATA	TGACGGAAGC	CGCACCCGCA	TTCTTGACCA	2700
ORF1	2651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2700
PATENT.SEQ	2651	GGATATTGAT	TGGGACGATA	TGACGGAAGC	CGCACCCGCA	TTCTTGACCA	2700
		2710	2720	2730	2740	2750	
ORF3	2701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2750
ORF2.seq	2701	TTGTCTTCAT	GCCGTTTACC	TATTCGATTG	CAGACGGCAT	CGCCTTCGGC	2750
ORF1	2701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2750
PATENT.SEQ	2701	TTGTCTTCAT	GCCGTTTACC	TATTCGATTG	CAGACGGCAT	CGCCTTCGGC	2750
		2760	2770	2780	2790	2800	
ORF3	2751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2800
ORF2.seq	2751	TTCATCAGCT	ATGCCGTGGT	TAAACTTTTA	TGCCGCCGCA	CCAAAGACGT	2800
ORF1	2751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2800
PATENT.SEQ	2751	TTCATCAGCT	ATGCCGTGGT	TAAACTTTTA	TGCCGCCGCA	CCAAAGACGT	2800
		2810	2820	2830	2840	2850	
ORF3	2801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2850
ORF2.seq	2801	TCCGCCTATG	GAATGGGTTG	TTGCCGTATT	GTGGGCACTG	AAATTCTGGT	2850
ORF1	2801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2850
PATENT.SEQ	2801	TCCGCCTATG	GAATGGGTTG	TTGCCGTATT	GTGGGCACTG	AAATTCTGGT	2850
		2860	2870	2880	2890	2900	
ORF3	2851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2900
ORF2.seq	2851	ATTTGGGCTG	ATTGATTGCA	TATTAATAAT	-----	-----	2900
ORF1	2851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2900
PATENT.SEQ	2851	ATTTGGGCTG	ATTGATTGCA	TATTAATAAT	GCCGTCTGAA	AGGTTTTCAG	2900
		2910	2920	2930	2940	2950	
ORF3	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
ORF2.seq	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
ORF1	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
PATENT.SEQ	2901	ACGGCATTIT	GTTTGCCGAT	ATATTAATTT	TTATTAATTT	ATATAATAAT	2950
		2960	2970	2980	2990	3000	
ORF3	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
ORF2.seq	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
ORF1	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
PATENT.SEQ	2951	CAAATACATA	ATAAATACA	TCGGATTGCT	TAAAAATAAT	ACATTGTTTT	3000
		3010	3020	3030	3040	3050	
ORF3	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
ORF2.seq	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
ORF1	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
PATENT.SEQ	3001	TTATGTATAA	AATATTTTAT	AAGTTTTTCAG	GATTTGGATT	ATTGAAAATT	3050
		3060	3070	3080	3090	3100	
ORF3	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
ORF2.seq	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
ORF1	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
PATENT.SEQ	3051	TTTCTTGATT	TCCTGACAAT	TTTATTGAAA	CAAATAATTG	AAAATTAATC	3100
		3110	3120	3130	3140	3150	
ORF3	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
ORF2.seq	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
ORF1	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
PATENT.SEQ	3101	TAGTTTAATC	ATAGAATTAA	AATAAAATAT	TAAAATTATG	TAATGAGTCT	3150

Figure 8-6

		3160	3170	3180	3190	3200	
ORF3	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
ORF2.seq	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
ORF1	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
PATENT.SEQ	3151	CCTTAAAAAT	GTTTGACATT	TTCAGTCTTG	TGTTTTAGAT	TATCGAAAAA	3200
		3210	3220	3230	3240	3250	
ORF3	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
ORF2.seq	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
ORF1	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
PATENT.SEQ	3201	TAAAACTACA	TAACACTACA	AAGGAATATT	ACTATGAAAC	CAATTCAGAT	3250
		3260	3270	3280	3290	3300	
ORF3	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
ORF2.seq	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
ORF1	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
PATENT.SEQ	3251	GTTTTCCCCT	TTTCTGAATA	ATCCCCTTGT	TTTCTTCTTG	TCTGCGGTTT	3300
		3310	3320	3330	3340	3350	
ORF3	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
ORF2.seq	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
ORF1	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
PATENT.SEQ	3301	TGCCGCATAA	TTCCGAACGG	TCTGCTGTTT	TTCTTTGATT	CGTTTTAAAT	3350
		3360	3370	3380	3390	3400	
ORF3	3351	-----	-----	-----	-AATGATTGG	ATTGGGATGC	3400
ORF2.seq	3351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3400
ORF1	3351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3400
PATENT.SEQ	3351	ATCAATAAGA	TAATTTTTC	CATATATTTT	TAATGATTGG	ATTGGGATGC	3400
		3410	3420	3430	3440	3450	
ORF3	3401	CCGACGCGTC	GGATGGCTGT	GTTTTGCCGT	CCGAATGTGA	TGGAAGCCTG	3450
ORF2.seq	3401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3450
ORF1	3401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3450
PATENT.SEQ	3401	CCGACGCGTC	GGATGGCTGT	GTTTTGCCGT	CCGAATGTGA	TGGAAGCCTG	3450
		3460	3470	3480	3490	3500	
ORF3	3451	TCCATACTGA	AAAAAAGTCT	ATANAGGAGA	AATATGATGA	GTCAACACTC	3500
ORF2.seq	3451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3500
ORF1	3451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3500
PATENT.SEQ	3451	TCCATACTGA	AAAAAAGTCT	ATANAGGAGA	AATATGATGA	GTCAACACTC	3500
		3510	3520	3530	3540	3550	
ORF3	3501	TGCCGGAGCA	CGTTTCCGCC	AAGCCGTGAA	AGAATCGAAT	CCGCTTGCCG	3550
ORF2.seq	3501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3550
ORF1	3501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3550
PATENT.SEQ	3501	TGCCGGAGCA	CGTTTCCGCC	AAGCCGTGAA	AGAATCGAAT	CCGCTTGCCG	3550
		3560	3570	3580	3590	3600	
ORF3	3551	TCGCCGGTTG	CGTCAATGCT	TATTTTGAC	GATTGGCCAC	CCAAAGCGGT	3600
ORF2.seq	3551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3600
ORF1	3551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3600
PATENT.SEQ	3551	TCGCCGGTTG	CGTCAATGCT	TATTTTGAC	GATTGGCCAC	CCAAAGCGGT	3600
		3610	3620	3630	3640	3650	
ORF3	3601	TTCAAAGCCA	TCTATCTGTC	TGGCGGCGGC	GTGGCAGCCT	GTTCTTGCGG	3650
ORF2.seq	3601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3650
ORF1	3601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3650
PATENT.SEQ	3601	TTCAAAGCCA	TCTATCTGTC	TGGCGGCGGC	GTGGCAGCCT	GTTCTTGCGG	3650
		3660	3670	3680	3690	3700	
ORF3	3651	TATCCCTGAT	TTGGGCATTA	CCACAATGGA	AGATGTGCTG	ATCGACGCAC	3700
ORF2.seq	3651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3700

Figure 8-7

ORF1	3651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3700
PATENT.SEQ	3651	TATCCCTGAT	TTGGGCATTA	CCACAATGGA	AGATGTGCTG	ATCGACGCAC	3700
		3710	3720	3730	3740	3750	
ORF3	3701	GACGCATTAC	GGACAACGTG	GATNCGCCTC	TGCTGGTGGA	CATCGATGTG	3750
ORF2.seq	3701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3750
ORF1	3701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3750
PATENT.SEQ	3701	GACGCATTAC	GGACAACGTG	GATNCGCCTC	TGCTGGTGGA	CATCGATGTG	3750
		3760	3770	3780	3790	3800	
ORF3	3751	GGTTGGGGCG	GTGCATTCAA	TATTGCCCGT	ACCATTTCGA	ACTTTGAACG	3800
ORF2.seq	3751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3800
ORF1	3751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3800
PATENT.SEQ	3751	GGTTGGGGCG	GTGCATTCAA	TATTGCCCGT	ACCATTTCGA	ACTTTGAACG	3800
		3810	3820	3830	3840	3850	
ORF3	3801	CGCCGGTGTT	GCAGCGGTTT	ACATCGAAGA	TCAGGTA---	-----	3850
ORF2.seq	3801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3850
ORF1	3801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3850
PATENT.SEQ	3801	CGCCGGTGTT	GCAGCGGTTT	ACATCGAAGA	TCAGGTAGCG	CAAAAACGCT	3850
		3860	3870	3880	3890	3900	
ORF3	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
ORF2.seq	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
ORF1	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
PATENT.SEQ	3851	GCGGTCACCG	TCCGAACAAA	GCCATTGTTA	TCTNAAGATG	NAATGGTCCA	3900
		3910	3920	3930	3940	3950	
ORF3	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
ORF2.seq	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
ORF1	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
PATENT.SEQ	3901	CCGTATCAAA	GCTGCCGTAG	ATGCGCGCGT	TGNTGNGAAC	TTCGTGATTA	3950
		3960	3970	3980	3990	4000	
ORF3	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
ORF2.seq	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
ORF1	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
PATENT.SEQ	3951	TGGCGCGTAC	CGATGCGCTG	GCGGTAGAAG	GTTTGGATGC	CGCTATCGAA	4000
		4010	4020	4030	4040	4050	
ORF3	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
ORF2.seq	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
ORF1	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
PATENT.SEQ	4001	CGCGCCCAAG	CTTGTGTGCA	AAGCCGGTGC	GGACATGATT	TTCCCTGAAG	4050
		4060	4070	4080	4090	4100	
ORF3	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
ORF2.seq	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
ORF1	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
PATENT.SEQ	4051	CCATGACCGA	TTTGAACATG	TACCGCCAAT	TTGCAGATGC	GGTGAAAGTG	4100
		4110	4120	4130	4140	4150	
ORF3	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
ORF2.seq	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
ORF1	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
PATENT.SEQ	4101	CGTGTTGGCG	AACATTACCG	AGTTTGGTTC	CACTCCGCTT	TATACCCAAA	4150
		4160	4170	4180	4190	4200	
ORF3	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
ORF2.seq	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
ORF1	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
PATENT.SEQ	4151	GCGAGCTGGC	TGAAAACGGC	GTGTCGCTGG	TGCTGTATCC	GCTGTATCG	4200

Figure 8-8

ORF3	4201	4210	4220	4230	4240	4250	
ORF2.seq	4201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4250
ORF1	4201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4250
PATENT.SEQ	4201	TTCCGTGCAG	CAAGCAAAGC	CGCTCTGAAT	GTTTACGAAG	CGATTATGCG	4250
ORF3	4251	4260	4270	4280	4290	4300	
ORF2.seq	4251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4300
ORF1	4251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4300
PATENT.SEQ	4251	CGATGGCACT	CAGGCGGCGG	TGGTGGACAG	TATGCAAACC	CGTGCCGAGC	4300
ORF3	4301	4310	4320	4330	4340	4350	
ORF2.seq	4301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4350
ORF1	4301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4350
PATENT.SEQ	4301	TGTACGAGCA	TCTGAACAT	CATGCCTTCG	AGCAAAAACT	GGATAAATTG	4350
ORF3	4351	4360	4370	4380	4390	4400	
ORF2.seq	4351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4400
ORF1	4351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4400
PATENT.SEQ	4351	TTTCAAAAAT	GATTTACCGC	TTTCAGACGG	TCTTTCAACA	AATCCGCATC	4400
ORF3	4401	4410	4420	4430	4440	4450	
ORF2.seq	4401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4450
ORF1	4401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4450
PATENT.SEQ	4401	GGTCGTCTGA	AAACCCGAAA	CCCATAAAAA	CACAAAGGAG	AAATACCATG	4450
ORF3	4451	4460	4470	4480	4490	4500	
ORF2.seq	4451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4500
ORF1	4451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4500
PATENT.SEQ	4451	ACTGAAACTA	CTCAAACCCC	GACCTTCAAA	CCTAAGAAAT	CCGTTGCGCT	4500
ORF3	4501	4510	4520	4530	4540	4550	
ORF2.seq	4501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4550
ORF1	4501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4550
PATENT.SEQ	4501	TTCAGGCGTT	GCGGCCGGTA	ATACCGCTTT	GTGTACCGTT	GGCCGCACCC	4550
ORF3	4551	4560	4570	4580	4590	4600	
ORF2.seq	4551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4600
ORF1	4551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4600
PATENT.SEQ	4551	GGCAACGATT	TGGAGCTATC	GCGGTTACGA	CATCTTGGAT	TTGGGCACAA	4600
ORF3	4601	4610	4620	4630	4640	4650	
ORF2.seq	4601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4650
ORF1	4601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4650
PATENT.SEQ	4601	AAATGCGTTT	GAAGAAGTAG	CCCACCTGCT	GATTCACGGT	CATCTGCCCA	4650
ORF3	4651	4660	4670	4680	4690	4700	
ORF2.seq	4651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4700
ORF1	4651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4700
PATENT.SEQ	4651	ACAAATTCTGA	CGTGGAAGCT	TATAAAGGA	AGCTCAAATC	CATGCGCGGC	4700
ORF3	4701	4710	4720	4730	4740	4750	
ORF2.seq	4701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4750

Figure 8-9

ORF1	4701	-----	-----	-----	-----	4750
PATENT. SEQ	4701	CTGCCTATCC	GTGTATTAAA	GTTTGGGAA	AGCCTGCCTG	4750
		4760	4770	4780	4790	4800
ORF3	4751	-----	-----	-----	-----	4800
ORF2. seq	4751	-----	-----	-----	-----	4800
ORF1	4751	-----	-----	-----	-----	4800
PATENT. SEQ	4751	TCCGGATGGA	CGGTAATGGC	GTACCGGCGG	TATCCATGCT	4800
		4810	4820	4830	4840	4850
ORF3	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
ORF2. seq	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
ORF1	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
PATENT. SEQ	4801	CATCCCGAAC	GTGAAAGCCA	TCCCGGAAAG	TGAAGCGCGC	4850
		4860	4870	4880	4890	4900
ORF3	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
ORF2. seq	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
ORF1	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
PATENT. SEQ	4851	ACAAACTGAT	TGCAGCCTCG	GAGCCTCCTG	CTGTACTIONG	4900
		4910	4920	4930	4940	4950
ORF3	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
ORF2. seq	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
ORF1	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
PATENT. SEQ	4901	GCACAACGGC	AAACGCATTG	AGTTGAAGCG	ACGAGAGACA	4950
		4960	4970	4980	4990	5000
ORF3	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
ORF2. seq	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
ORF1	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
PATENT. SEQ	4951	TTTCCTGCAA	CTGTTNCACG	GCAACGCCCA	AGCGATCACA	5000
		5010	5020	5030	5040	5050
ORF3	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
ORF2. seq	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
ORF1	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
PATENT. SEQ	5001	ATGCACGTTT	CACTGATTCT	GTATGCGAAC	ACGAGTTCAA	5050
		5060	5070	5080	5090	5100
ORF3	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
ORF2. seq	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
ORF1	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
PATENT. SEQ	5051	TTACCGTTTG	CCGTTCTTCT	GGTCGGTTCT	AGCCCTGTAA	5100
		5110	5120	5130	5140	5150
ORF3	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
ORF2. seq	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
ORF1	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
PATENT. SEQ	5101	TTGTTAGCTG	GCGAAGGTTT	GCAGCCGTTA	CAGTTTCCCG	5150
		5160	5170	5180	5190	5200
ORF3	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
ORF2. seq	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
ORF1	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
PATENT. SEQ	5151	GCCAAGAAAC	GAGTTTGGCG	CACGGTGAGA	ATTACCTGTT	5200
		5210	5220	5230	5240	5250
ORF3	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
ORF2. seq	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
ORF1	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
PATENT. SEQ	5201	AGCCTTTACC	ATATGTGGGC	CTACTGGCTT	NGGCTAGTGC	5250

Figure 8-10

ORF3	5251	5260	5270	5280	5290	5300	
ORF2.seq	5251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5300
ORF1	5251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5300
PATENT.SEQ	5251	GGCTATGCTA	GCGCCTACAT	GCCGAGTGAC	GAGCGTNACG	CCATCGCAAA	5300
ORF3	5301	5310	5320	5330	5340	5350	
ORF2.seq	5301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5350
ORF1	5301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5350
PATENT.SEQ	5301	ACTTATACGC	ATTTCTGGGAA	GCCAANCGCT	GGCGGCACAA	AGCCTGGATA	5350
ORF3	5351	5360	5370	5380	5390	5400	
ORF2.seq	5351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5400
ORF1	5351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5400
PATENT.SEQ	5351	GTTGTGCGGC	TAACGNGGCC	ATTACGACCT	CATGTATAGT	CCTCTGACAT	5400
ORF3	5401	5410	5420	5430	5440	5450	
ORF2.seq	5401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5450
ORF1	5401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5450
PATENT.SEQ	5401	GGCGCTANTT	GCGCCC....	.....	.....	.....	5450

Figure 8-11







## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12N 15/31, 15/11, 15/62, C07K 14/22, 16/12, C12N 1/21, A61K 39/095, C12Q 1/68</b>	<b>A2</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/17805</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 30 April 1998 (30.04.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US97/19424 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 24 October 1997 (24.10.97) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/030,432 24 October 1996 (24.10.96) US <b>(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US):</b> THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES, c/o Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Technology Transfer Office [US/US]; Building 4, Suite 1103, Executive Park Drive, Atlanta, GA 30329 (US). EMORY UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 1380 South Oxford Road, Atlanta, GA 30322 (US). <b>(71)(72) Applicants and Inventors:</b> RIBOT, Efrain, M. [US/US]; 1652 N.E. Pelham, Atlanta, GA 30324 (US). STEPHENS, David, S. [US/US]; 5221 Gauley River Drive, Stone Mountain, GA 30087 (US). RAYMOND, Nigel [NZ/NZ]; 3446 G. North Druid Hills Road, Decatur, GA 30033 (US). QUINN, Frederick, D. [US/US]; 973 School Drive, Decatur, GA 30033 (US).		<b>(74) Agents:</b> GREENE, Jamie, L. et al.; Jones & Askew, 37th floor, 191 Peachtree Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30303-1769 (US). <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). <b>Published</b> <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>
<b>(54) Title:</b> INVASION ASSOCIATED GENES FROM <i>NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS</i> SEROGROUP B <b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>Genes isolated from <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>, as well as isolated nucleic acids, probes, expression cassettes, polypeptides, antibodies, immunogenic compositions, antisense nucleic acids, amplification mixtures and new invasion deficient strains of <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are provided. Methods of detecting <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> and <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> nucleic acids, and methods of inhibiting the invasion of mammalian cells by <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are also provided.</p>		

\*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 27/1998, Section II)

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

<b>AL</b>	Albania	<b>ES</b>	Spain	<b>LS</b>	Lesotho	<b>SI</b>	Slovenia
<b>AM</b>	Armenia	<b>FI</b>	Finland	<b>LT</b>	Lithuania	<b>SK</b>	Slovakia
<b>AT</b>	Austria	<b>FR</b>	France	<b>LU</b>	Luxembourg	<b>SN</b>	Senegal
<b>AU</b>	Australia	<b>GA</b>	Gabon	<b>LV</b>	Latvia	<b>SZ</b>	Swaziland
<b>AZ</b>	Azerbaijan	<b>GB</b>	United Kingdom	<b>MC</b>	Monaco	<b>TD</b>	Chad
<b>BA</b>	Bosnia and Herzegovina	<b>GE</b>	Georgia	<b>MD</b>	Republic of Moldova	<b>TG</b>	Togo
<b>BB</b>	Barbados	<b>GH</b>	Ghana	<b>MG</b>	Madagascar	<b>TJ</b>	Tajikistan
<b>BE</b>	Belgium	<b>GN</b>	Guinea	<b>MK</b>	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	<b>TM</b>	Turkmenistan
<b>BF</b>	Burkina Faso	<b>GR</b>	Greece	<b>ML</b>	Mali	<b>TR</b>	Turkey
<b>BG</b>	Bulgaria	<b>HU</b>	Hungary	<b>MN</b>	Mongolia	<b>TT</b>	Trinidad and Tobago
<b>BJ</b>	Benin	<b>IE</b>	Ireland	<b>MR</b>	Mauritania	<b>UA</b>	Ukraine
<b>BR</b>	Brazil	<b>IL</b>	Israel	<b>MW</b>	Malawi	<b>UG</b>	Uganda
<b>BY</b>	Belarus	<b>IS</b>	Iceland	<b>MX</b>	Mexico	<b>US</b>	United States of America
<b>CA</b>	Canada	<b>IT</b>	Italy	<b>NE</b>	Niger	<b>UZ</b>	Uzbekistan
<b>CF</b>	Central African Republic	<b>JP</b>	Japan	<b>NL</b>	Netherlands	<b>VN</b>	Viet Nam
<b>CG</b>	Congo	<b>KE</b>	Kenya	<b>NO</b>	Norway	<b>YU</b>	Yugoslavia
<b>CH</b>	Switzerland	<b>KG</b>	Kyrgyzstan	<b>NZ</b>	New Zealand	<b>ZW</b>	Zimbabwe
<b>CI</b>	Côte d'Ivoire	<b>KP</b>	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	<b>PL</b>	Poland		
<b>CM</b>	Cameroon	<b>KR</b>	Republic of Korea	<b>PT</b>	Portugal		
<b>CN</b>	China	<b>KZ</b>	Kazakstan	<b>RO</b>	Romania		
<b>CU</b>	Cuba	<b>LC</b>	Saint Lucia	<b>RU</b>	Russian Federation		
<b>CZ</b>	Czech Republic	<b>LI</b>	Liechtenstein	<b>SD</b>	Sudan		
<b>DE</b>	Germany	<b>LK</b>	Sri Lanka	<b>SE</b>	Sweden		
<b>DK</b>	Denmark	<b>LR</b>	Liberia	<b>SG</b>	Singapore		
<b>EE</b>	Estonia						

## INVASION ASSOCIATED GENES FROM *NEISSERIA* *MENINGITIDIS* SEROGROUP B

### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to new genes isolated from *Neisseria meningitidis*. Isolated nucleic acids, probes, expression cassettes, polypeptides, antibodies, immunogenic compositions, antisense nucleic acids, amplification mixtures and new invasion deficient strains of *Neisseria meningitidis*. The invention also relates to methods of detecting *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids, and to methods of inhibiting the invasion of mammalian cells by *Neisseria meningitidis*.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

*Neisseria meningitidis*, a Gram-negative encapsulated diplococcus, is an obligate human pathogen and the causative agent of meningococcal meningitis, one of the most devastating forms of meningitis. These bacteria are isolated from humans worldwide and can cause sporadic and epidemic disease. Person-to-person transfer of *N. meningitidis* occurs mainly via the airborne route, and is particularly a problem in places where people are in close quarters, such as prisons, military camps, school class rooms, and day care centers. At any one time, between 2 and 10% of individuals in the population carry this organism asymptotically (Greenfield, S., *et al.* (1971), *J. Infect. Dis.*, 123:67-73; Moore, P.S., *et al.* (November 1994), *Scientific American*, p38-45; Romero, J.D., *et al.* (1994), *Clinical Microbiology Review*, 7:559-575). With such a high carrier rate, the threat or potential for outbreaks or epidemics is always present. Although significant advances have been made in the area of the pathogenesis of the organism, there is much to be learned about the genetics and cell biology of the host-parasite interaction.

Understanding the mechanism(s) of attachment and invasion is one of the most important aspects in *N. meningitidis* disease. In order to cause disease, meningococci must survive and colonize the mucosa of the nasopharynx, pass through these tissues into the bloodstream, replicate to large numbers in the blood, cross the blood-brain barrier and multiply in the cerebrospinal fluid (CFS) where they cause

inflammation of the meninges. Various models have been used in order to mimic the events that take place during infection in humans. Mouse models (Miller, C.P. (1933), *Science*, 78:340-341; Holbein, B.E. (1981), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 27:738-741; Salit, I.E. (1984), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 30:1022-1029), human nasopharyngeal organ culture (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Rev Infect Dis.*, 13:22-33), chick embryo (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.* (1987), *Science*, 86:20-21; Pine, L., *et al.*, *Micrbiol. Lett.*, 130:37-44), and tissue culture monolayer and bilayer systems (Birkness, K.A., *et al.* (1995), *Infect. Immun.*, 63:402-409) represent some of the models commonly used to study virulence of *N. meningitidis*.

The organ culture system has been used successfully to assess the attachment and invasion properties of various *N. meningitidis* strains (Salit, I.E. (1984), *Can. J. Microbiol.*, 30:1022-1029).

Designated by serogroup, serological classification of *N. meningitidis* is based on the capsular polysaccharide composition of the particular strain. Among the meningococci there are at least thirteen different serogroups: A, B, C, 29-E, H, I, K, L, W135, X, Y and Z. Of these serogroups, A, B and C comprise over 90% of the strains isolated from patients afflicted with meningococcal meningitis (Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). The nature of the capsule in serogroups A and C has led to the development of useful vaccines against these serogroups.

However, the serogroup B capsular polysaccharide does not induce protection in humans. Many laboratories around the world are concentrating their efforts on the study and characterization of epitopes from various membrane and other extracellular factors for use as vaccine candidates. Some of the most common non-capsule factors in such studies include a number of outer membrane proteins (OMP) such as class 1 (Por A, a cation specific porin), class 2 or 3 (Por B, an anion specific protein) and to a lesser extent class 4 and class 5 OMPs (Rmp, and Opc and Opa opacity associated proteins, respectively). While class 5 Opc and Opa OMPs have been shown to play roles in the invasion of epithelial cells (Virji, M., *et al.* (1992), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 6:2785-95) due to their antigenic and phase variability (Aho, E.L., *et al.* (1991), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 5:1429-37), they are not considered to be good vaccine candidates.

Class 1 OMPs appear to be good candidates for vaccine studies since these proteins have been shown to induce protective immunity. Evaluation of various non-capsular antigens as potential vaccine candidates in *in vitro* bactericidal assays and an

infant rat model revealed that class 1 OMP had the highest protective capacity compared to factors such as LPS and class 2/3 OMPs (Saukkonen, K., *et al.* (1989), *Vaccine*, 7:325-328). However, preliminary data from vaccine trial studies suggests that these factors do not elicit a complete immune response, especially in children (Romero, J.D., *et al.* (1994), *Clinical Microbiology Review*, 7:559-575; Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). The development of fusion or hybrid genes containing epitopes from class 1 OMP show great promise as vaccine candidates (Van der Ley, P., *et al.* (1992), *Infect. Immun.*, 60:3156-3161; Van der Ley, P., *et al.* (1993), *Infect. Immun.*, 61:4217-4224). However, these hybrids do not elicit protection in infants, and the immunity induced is type specific and very short-lived (Poolman, J.T., *et al.* (1995), *Infectious Agents and Disease*, 4:13-28). For these and other reasons, it is of importance to identify alternative serogroup B vaccine antigens. Initial attachment and invasion by the pathogen is critical to the disease process. If mucosal immunity can be derived against these bacterial factors, the disease process and the carrier state can be prevented. The present invention provides these and other features.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention provides nucleic acids and encoded polypeptides associated with invasion of *Neisseria meningitidis*. The polypeptides are used as diagnostic reagents, as immunogenic reagents, and as components of vaccines. The nucleic acids are used as diagnostic reagents, as components of vectors and vaccines, and to encode the polypeptides of the invention. The invention also provides strains of *Neisseria meningitidis* which have an invasion deficient phenotype.

In one embodiment, the invention provides isolated nucleic acids encoding the polypeptides of the invention, including ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2 (ORF2a (SEQ ID NO:4) and ORF2b (SEQ ID NO:5), two separate embodiments depending on alternate start sites for the ORF2 polypeptide), ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) and, conservatively modified variations of each of the polypeptides. Exemplar nucleic acids include Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) (*see*, Figures 5, 6, and 7 respectively). Other nucleic acids encoding the same polypeptides include those with silent codon substitutions relative to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), as well as conservatively modified variations thereof.

Isolated nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to the

exemplar nucleic acids Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) are also provided. For example, a complementary nucleic acid to a sequence provided by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) hybridizes to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), respectively. Nucleic acids which include substantial subsequences complementary to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) also hybridize to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), or Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), respectively.

Isolated nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) are provided. Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) is a genomic sequence which encodes Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6). Thus, complementary nucleic acids to sequences provided by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) all hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. Similarly, nucleic acids which include substantial subsequences of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) also hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). The isolated nucleic acids are optionally vector nucleic acids which comprise a transcription cassette. The transcription cassette optionally encodes a polypeptide. Typically, the portion of the transcription cassette which encodes the polypeptide hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. Upon transduction of the transcription cassette into a cell, an mRNA which hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions is produced. The mRNA is translated in the cell into a polypeptide, such as the ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5) or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) polypeptides.

Polypeptides encoded by nucleic acids which hybridize under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), including Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) are provided herein. Exemplar polypeptides include ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5) or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

Full length polypeptides of the invention, or antigenic epitopes derived from the full length polypeptides of the invention are optionally present in immunogenic compositions. The antigenic epitopes are optionally incorporated into fusion proteins, which optionally include antigenic epitopes from related or unrelated proteins. The antigenic epitopes are optionally expressed on the surface of antigenic viral vectors.

The immunogenic compositions optionally comprise components to enhance immunogenicity, such as an adjuvant. The compositions optionally include pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. When administered to a mammal, the immunogenic compositions optionally provide an immune response against antigenic epitopes which are included in the immunogenic compositions. In one preferred embodiment, administration of the immunogenic composition of the invention to a mammal inhibits invasion of the cells of the mammal by *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Antibodies which specifically bind to the polypeptides of the invention are provided. In a preferred embodiment, the antibodies bind to a polypeptide such as ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), without binding to the *E coli* FtsZ protein, or to the *E coli* UNK protein. Typically, the antibodies specifically bind to the ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) proteins.

The invention provides isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus. The diplococcus has a reduced ability to invade tissue culture epithelial cells *in vitro* as compared to a wild-type *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus and the genome of the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus has a modification in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). In one embodiment, the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus comprises a transposon insertion in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

The invention provides a variety of assays for detecting *Neisseria meningitidis*, including PCR assays, northern blots, Southern blots, western blots and ELISA assays. For example, the invention provides PCR reaction mixtures using template nucleic acids which hybridize to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent conditions. The mixture has a primer pair which hybridizes to the template nucleic acid, wherein the primers, when hybridized to the template, serve as initiation sites for primer extension by a thermostable polymerase such as *taq* or vent DNA polymerase. The products of PCR amplification are detected by detecting the amplified nucleic acid products (amplicons) of the PCR reaction.

In several methods relying on nucleic acid hybridization, the detection of a *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid in a biological sample is performed by contacting a probe nucleic acid to the sample and detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid. The probe hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or the

complement thereof. Many assay formats are appropriate, including northern and Southern blotting.

In one embodiment, the invention provides methods of inhibiting the invasion of a mammalian cell by *Neisseria meningitidis* by expressing an anti-sense RNA molecule in the mammalian cell. The antisense RNA molecule hybridizes to a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to a nucleic acid encoded by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8). Such anti sense molecules optionally comprise catalytic RNA ribonuclease domains, such as those derived from a ribozyme.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

Figure 1 is a schematic of the region from *Neisseria meningitidis* surrounding the Tn916 transposon from VVV6.

Figure 2 is a graph of the attachment-invasion assay performed on the HEC-1-B cell line.

Figure 3 is a graph of the attachment-invasion assay performed on the HEC-1-B cell line with VVV6 and related recombinant *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Figure 4 shows the sequence of Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), with ribosome binding sites (RBS), start sites and stop sites for ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:7), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:2).

Figure 5 shows the sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequence ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2).

Figure 6 shows the sequence of Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequences of ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4) and ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5).

Figure 7(a) shows the sequence of Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) (*see*, the nucleic acid sequence of the open reading frame) and the corresponding amino acid sequence ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7). Figure 7(b) provides an alternate embodiment of ORF 3.

Figure 8 shows the alignment of nucleic acid sequences encoding ORF 1 (Seq 1; SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2 (Seq 2; SEQ ID NO:3), and ORF 3 (Seq 3; SEQ ID NO:6) with Seq 4 (PATENT.SEQ; SEQ ID NO:8).



## DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Singleton et al. (1994) *Dictionary of Microbiology and Molecular Biology*, second edition, John Wiley and Sons (New York); Walker (ed) (1988) *The Cambridge Dictionary of Science and Technology*, The press syndicate of the University of Cambridge, NY; and Hale and Marham (1991) *The Harper Collins Dictionary of Biology*, Harper, Perennial, NY provide one of skill with a general dictionary of many of the terms used in this invention. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, certain preferred methods and materials are described. For purposes of the present invention, the following terms are defined below.

The terms "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany it as found in its native state.

The term "nucleic acid" refers to a deoxyribonucleotide or ribonucleotide polymer in either single- or double-stranded form, and unless otherwise limited, encompasses known analogues of natural nucleotides that hybridize to nucleic acids in manner similar to naturally occurring nucleotides. Unless otherwise indicated, a particular nucleic acid sequence optionally includes the complementary sequence thereof.

The term "subsequence" in the context of a particular nucleic acid sequence refers to a region of the nucleic acid equal to or smaller than the specified nucleic acid. Thus, for example, a viral inhibitor nucleic acid subsequence is a subsequence of a vector nucleic acid, because, in addition to encoding the viral inhibitor, the vector nucleic acid optionally encodes other components such as a promoter, a packaging site, chromosome integration sequences and the like.

Two single-stranded nucleic acids "hybridize" when they form a double-stranded duplex. The region of double-strandedness can include the full-length of one or both of the single-stranded nucleic acids, or all of one single stranded nucleic acid and a subsequence of the other single stranded nucleic acid, or the region of double-strandedness can include a subsequence of each nucleic acid. An overview to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology--Hybridization with Nucleic Acid Probes* part I

chapter 2 "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays", Elsevier, New York.

"Stringent hybridization wash conditions" in the context of nucleic acid hybridization experiments such as Southern and northern hybridizations are sequence dependent, and are different under different environmental parameters. An extensive guide to the hybridization of nucleic acids is found in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology--Hybridization with Nucleic Acid Probes*, part I, chapter 2, "Overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays", Elsevier, New York. Generally, highly stringent wash conditions are selected to be about 5° C lower than the thermal melting point ( $T_m$ ) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The  $T_m$  is the temperature (under defined ionic strength and pH) at which 50% of the target sequence hybridizes to a perfectly matched probe. Very stringent conditions are selected to be equal to the  $T_m$  point for a particular probe. Nucleic acids which do not hybridize to each other under stringent conditions are still substantially identical if the polypeptides which they encode are substantially identical. This occurs, *e.g.*, when a copy of a nucleic acid is created using the maximum codon degeneracy permitted by the genetic code.

The term "identical" in the context of two nucleic acid or polypeptide sequences refers to the residues in the two sequences which are the same when aligned for maximum correspondence. A nucleic acid is "substantially identical to a reference nucleic acid when it is at least about 70% identical, preferably at least about 80% identical, and optionally about 90% identical or more. When percentage of sequence identity is used in reference to proteins or peptides it is recognized that residue positions which are not identical often differ by conservative amino acid substitutions, where amino acids residues are substituted for other amino acid residues with similar chemical properties (*e.g.*, charge or hydrophobicity) and therefore do not change the functional properties of the molecule. Where sequences differ in conservative substitutions, the percent sequence identity may be adjusted upwards to correct for the conservative nature of the substitution. Means for making this adjustment are well known to those of skill in the art. Typically this involves scoring a conservative substitution as a partial rather than a full mismatch, thereby increasing the percentage sequence identity. Thus, for example, where an identical amino acid is given a score of 1 and a non-conservative substitution is given a score of zero, a conservative substitution is given a score between zero and 1.

The scoring of conservative substitutions is calculated, *e.g.*, according to known algorithm. *See, e.g.*, Meyers and Miller, *Computer Applic. Biol. Sci.*, 4: 11-17 (1988); Smith and Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2: 482; Needleman and Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48: 443; Pearson and Lipman (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 2444; Higgins and Sharp (1988) *Gene*, 73: 237-244 and Higgins and Sharp (1989) *CABIOS* 5: 151-153; Corpet, *et al.* (1988) *Nucleic Acids Research* 16, 10881-90; Huang, *et al.* (1992) *Computer Applications in the Biosciences* 8, 155-65, and Pearson, *et al.* (1994) *Methods in Molecular Biology* 24, 307-31. Alignment is also often performed by inspection and manual alignment.

“Conservatively modified variations” of a particular nucleic acid sequence refers to those nucleic acids which encode identical or essentially identical amino acid sequences, or where the nucleic acid does not encode an amino acid sequence, to essentially identical sequences. Because of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a large number of functionally identical nucleic acids encode any given polypeptide. For instance, the codons CGU, CGC, CGA, CGG, AGA, and AGG all encode the amino acid arginine. Thus, at every position where an arginine is specified by a codon, the codon can be altered to any of the corresponding codons described without altering the encoded polypeptide. Such nucleic acid variations are “silent variations,” which are one species of “conservatively modified variations.” Every nucleic acid sequence herein which encodes a polypeptide also describes every possible silent variation. One of skill will recognize that each codon in a nucleic acid (except AUG, which is ordinarily the only codon for methionine) can be modified to yield a functionally identical molecule by standard techniques. Accordingly, each “silent variation” of a nucleic acid which encodes a polypeptide is implicit in each described sequence. Furthermore, one of skill will recognize that individual substitutions, deletions or additions which alter, add or delete a single amino acid or a small percentage of amino acids (typically less than 5%, more typically less than 1%) in an encoded sequence are “conservatively modified variations” where the alterations result in the substitution of an amino acid with a chemically similar amino acid. Conservative substitution tables providing functionally similar amino acids are well known in the art. The following six groups each contain amino acids that are conservative substitutions for one another:

- 1) Alanine (A), Serine (S), Threonine (T);
- 2) Aspartic acid (D), Glutamic acid (E);

- 3) Asparagine (N), Glutamine (Q);
- 4) Arginine (R), Lysine (K);
- 5) Isoleucine (I), Leucine (L), Methionine (M), Valine (V); and
- 6) Phenylalanine (F), Tyrosine (Y), Tryptophan (W).

5           The term "antibody" refers to a polypeptide substantially encoded by an immunoglobulin gene or immunoglobulin genes, or fragments thereof. The recognized immunoglobulin genes include the kappa, lambda, alpha, gamma, delta, epsilon and mu constant region genes, as well as myriad immunoglobulin variable region genes. Light chains are classified as either kappa or lambda. Heavy chains are classified as gamma, mu, alpha, delta, or epsilon, which in turn define the immunoglobulin classes, IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE, respectively.

10           An exemplar immunoglobulin (antibody) structural unit comprises a tetramer. Each tetramer is composed of two identical pairs of polypeptide chains, each pair having one "light" (about 25 kD) and one "heavy" chain (about 50-70 kD). The N-terminus of each chain defines a variable region of about 100 to 110 or more amino acids primarily responsible for antigen recognition. The terms variable light chain ( $V_L$ ) and variable heavy chain ( $V_H$ ) refer to these light and heavy chains respectively.

15           Antibodies exist *e.g.*, as intact immunoglobulins or as a number of well characterized fragments produced by digestion with various peptidases. Thus, for example, pepsin digests an antibody below the disulfide linkages in the hinge region to produce  $F(ab)'_2$ , a dimer of Fab which itself is a light chain joined to  $V_H-C_H1$  by a disulfide bond. The  $F(ab)'_2$  may be reduced under mild conditions to break the disulfide linkage in the hinge region thereby converting the  $F(ab)'_2$  dimer into an Fab' monomer. The Fab' monomer is essentially an Fab with part of the hinge region (*see, Fundamental Immunology*, Third Edition, W.E. Paul, ed., Raven Press, N.Y. (1993), which is incorporated herein by reference, for a more detailed description of other antibody fragments). While various antibody fragments are defined in terms of the digestion of an intact antibody, one of skill will appreciate that such Fab' fragments may be synthesized *de novo* either chemically or by utilizing recombinant DNA methodology. Thus, the term antibody, as used herein, also includes antibody fragments either produced by the modification of whole antibodies or those synthesized *de novo* using recombinant DNA methodologies.

30           A "chimeric antibody" is an antibody molecule in which (a) the constant

region, or a portion thereof, is altered, replaced or exchanged so that the antigen binding site (variable region) is linked to a constant region of a different or altered class, effector function and/or species, or an entirely different molecule which confers new properties to the chimeric antibody, *e.g.*, an enzyme, toxin, hormone, growth factor, drug, *etc.*; or (b)

5 the variable region, or a portion thereof, is altered, replaced or exchanged with a variable region having a different or altered antigen specificity.

The term "immunoassay" is an assay that utilizes an antibody to specifically bind an analyte. The immunoassay is characterized by the use of specific binding properties of a particular antibody to isolate, target, and/or quantify the analyte.

10 An "anti-ORF" antibody is an antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds a polypeptide encoded by the *Neisseria meningitidis* ORFs, described herein.

An "expression vector" includes a recombinant expression cassette which includes a nucleic acid which encodes a polypeptide which can be transcribed and  
15 translated by a cell. A "recombinant expression cassette" is a nucleic acid construct, generated recombinantly or synthetically, with a series of specified nucleic acid elements which permit transcription of a particular nucleic acid in a target cell. The expression vector can be part of a plasmid, virus, or nucleic acid fragment. Typically, the recombinant expression cassette portion of the expression vector includes a nucleic acid  
20 to be transcribed, and a promoter. In some embodiments, the expression cassette also includes, *e.g.*, an origin of replication, and/or chromosome integration elements. A "promoter" is an array of nucleic acid control sequences which direct transcription of a nucleic acid. As used herein, a promoter includes necessary nucleic acid sequences near the start site of transcription, such as, in the case of a polymerase II type promoter, a  
25 TATA element. The promoter also includes distal enhancer or repressor elements which can be located as much as several thousand base pairs from the start site of transcription. A "constitutive" promoter is a promoter which is active under most environmental conditions and states of development or cell differentiation. An "inducible" promoter responds to an extracellular stimulus. The term "operably linked" refers to functional  
30 linkage between a nucleic acid expression control sequence (such as a promoter, or array of transcription factor binding sites) and a second nucleic acid sequence, wherein the expression control sequence directs transcription of the nucleic acid corresponding to the second sequence.

The term "recombinant" when used with reference to a cell indicates that the cell replicates or expresses a nucleic acid, or expresses a peptide or protein encoded by a nucleic acid whose origin is exogenous to the cell. Recombinant cells can express genes that are not found within the native (non-recombinant) form of the cell.

5 Recombinant cells can also express genes found in the native form of the cell wherein the genes are re-introduced into the cell by artificial means, for example under the control of a heterologous promoter.

10 An "immunogenic composition" is a composition which elicits the production of an antibody which binds a component of the composition when administered to a mammal, or which elicits the production of a cell-mediated immune response against a component of the composition.

15 An "antigenic epitope" in the context of a polypeptide is a polypeptide subsequence which, when presented as an immunogen, or as a portion of an immunogen (e.g., with a carrier protein or adjuvant, or on the surface of a viral vector), elicits an antibody which specifically binds to the full length polypeptide.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Using several new tools and techniques, the identification of bacterial gene(s) which are involved in the process of cell adhesion and invasion are described. A Tn916-mutant library of *N. meningitidis*, serogroup B, strain NMB (Kathariou, S., *et al.*  
20 *Mol. Microbiol.*, 4:729-735), was examined for the lost ability to attach or invade tissue culture epithelial cells (HEC1-B). Several hundred mutants were screened, and one strain, VVV6, showed a significant > 10-fold decrease in its ability to associate with the HEC1-B monolayer, compared to its parent strain, NMB. Southern hybridization, polymerase chain reaction, and DNA sequence analysis data revealed the presence of a  
25 single intact, Class 1, copy of transposon Tn916. To demonstrate linkage between the transposon insertion site and mutant phenotype backtransformants were created via homologous recombination. All seven recombinants also showed an invasion-deficient phenotype as observed with VVV6. Nucleotide sequence analysis shows that the Tn916 insertion occurred between two open reading frames (ORFs). The nature or function of  
30 the products encoded by these ORFs is not known. ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) shows no significant homology to any known gene, while ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4); ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5)) shows 60% identity to an *E. coli* gene with no known function. Adjacent to ORF 2, an open reading frame encoding ORF 1 was found. ORF 1 is the

*Neisseria meningitidis* ftz gene homologue.

Making *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids and Polypeptides

Several specific nucleic acids encoding *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides are described herein. These nucleic acids can be made using standard recombinant or synthetic techniques. Given the nucleic acids of the present invention, one of skill can construct a variety of clones containing functionally equivalent nucleic acids, such as nucleic acids which encode the same polypeptide. Cloning methodologies to accomplish these ends, and sequencing methods to verify the sequence of nucleic acids are well known in the art. Examples of appropriate cloning and sequencing techniques, and instructions sufficient to direct persons of skill through many cloning exercises are found in Berger and Kimmel, *Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques, Methods in Enzymology* volume 152 Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA (Berger); Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed.) Vol. 1-3; and *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel *et al.*, eds., Current Protocols, a joint venture between Greene Publishing Associates, Inc. and John Wiley & Sons, Inc., (1994 Supplement) (Ausubel). Product information from manufacturers of biological reagents and experimental equipment also provide information useful in known biological methods. Such manufacturers include the SIGMA chemical company (Saint Louis, MO), R&D systems (Minneapolis, MN), Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology (Piscataway, NJ), CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc. (Palo Alto, CA), Chem Genes Corp., Aldrich Chemical Company (Milwaukee, WI), Glen Research, Inc., GIBCO BRL Life Technologies, Inc. (Gaithersburg, MD), Fluka Chemica-Biochemika Analytika (Fluka Chemie AG, Buchs, Switzerland), Invitrogen, San Diego, CA, and Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA), as well as many other commercial sources known to one of skill.

The nucleic acid compositions of this invention, whether RNA, cDNA, genomic DNA, or a hybrid of the various combinations, are isolated from biological sources or synthesized *in vitro*. The nucleic acids of the invention are present in transformed or transfected cells, in transformed or transfected cell lysates, or in a partially purified or substantially pure form.

*In vitro* amplification techniques suitable for amplifying sequences for use as molecular probes or generating nucleic acid fragments for subsequent subcloning are known. Examples of techniques sufficient to direct persons of skill through such *in vitro* amplification methods, including the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) the ligase chain

reaction (LCR), Q $\beta$ -replicase amplification and other RNA polymerase mediated techniques (e.g., NASBA) are found in Berger, Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed) Vol. 1-3; and Ausubel, as well as Mullis *et al.*, (1987) U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202; *PCR Protocols A Guide to Methods and Applications* (Innis *et al.* eds) Academic Press Inc. San Diego, CA (1990) (Innis); Arnheim & Levinson (October 1, 1990) *C&EN* 36-47; *The Journal Of NIH Research* (1991) 3, 81-94; (Kwoh *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86, 1173; Guatelli *et al.* (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87, 1874; Lomell *et al.* (1989) *J. Clin. Chem* 35, 1826; Landegren *et al.*, (1988) *Science* 241, 1077-1080; Van Brunt (1990) *Biotechnology* 8, 291-294; Wu and Wallace, (1989) *Gene* 4, 560; Barringer *et al.* (1990) *Gene* 89, 117, and Sooknanan and Malek (1995) *Biotechnology* 13: 563-564. Improved methods of cloning *in vitro* amplified nucleic acids are described in Wallace *et al.* U.S. Pat. No. 5,426,039. Improved methods of amplifying large nucleic acids are summarized in Cheng *et al.* (1994) *Nature* 369: 684-685 and the references therein. One of skill will appreciate that essentially any RNA can be converted into a double stranded DNA suitable for restriction digestion, PCR expansion and sequencing using reverse transcriptase and a polymerase. See, Ausubel, Sambrook and Berger, *all supra*.

Oligonucleotides for use as probes, e.g., in *in vitro* *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid amplification methods, or for use as nucleic acid probes to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids are typically synthesized chemically according to the solid phase phosphoramidite triester method described by Beaucage and Caruthers (1981), *Tetrahedron Letts.*, 22(20):1859-1862, e.g., using an automated synthesizer, e.g., as described in Needham-VanDevanter *et al.* (1984) *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12:6159-6168. Oligonucleotides can also be custom made and ordered from a variety of commercial sources known to persons of skill. Purification of oligonucleotides, where necessary, is typically performed by either native acrylamide gel electrophoresis or by anion-exchange HPLC as described in Pearson and Regnier (1983) *J. Chrom.* 255:137-149. The sequence of the synthetic oligonucleotides can be verified using the chemical degradation method of Maxam and Gilbert (1980) in Grossman and Moldave (eds.) Academic Press, New York, *Methods in Enzymology* 65:499-560.

One of skill will recognize many ways of generating alterations in a given nucleic acid sequence. Such well-known methods include site-directed mutagenesis, PCR amplification using degenerate oligonucleotides, exposure of cells containing the nucleic



acid to mutagenic agents or radiation, chemical synthesis of a desired oligonucleotide (e.g., in conjunction with ligation and/or cloning to generate large nucleic acids) and other well-known techniques. See, Gilman and Smith (1979) *Gene* 8:81-97; Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 328:731-734 and Sambrook *et al.* (1989) *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual* (2nd Ed) Vol. 1-3; Innis, Ausbel, Berger, Needham VanDevanter and Mullis (*all supra*).

Polypeptides of the invention are optionally synthetically prepared in a wide variety of well-known ways. Polypeptides of relatively short size are typically synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. See, e.g., Merrifield (1963) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85:2149-2154. Various automatic synthesizers and sequencers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. See, e.g., Stewart and Young (1984) *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 2d. ed., Pierce Chemical Co. Polypeptides are also produced by recombinant expression of a nucleic acid encoding the polypeptide followed by purification using standard techniques. Solid phase synthesis in which the C-terminal amino acid of the sequence is attached to an insoluble support followed by sequential addition of the remaining amino acids in the sequence is the preferred method for the chemical synthesis of the polypeptides of this invention. Techniques for solid phase synthesis are described by Barany and Merrifield, *Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis*; pp. 3-284 in *The Peptides: Analysis, Synthesis, Biology. Vol. 2: Special Methods in Peptide Synthesis, Part A.*, Merrifield, *et al.* *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85: 2149-2156 (1963), and Stewart *et al.*, *Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 2nd ed. Pierce Chem. Co., Rockford, Ill. (1984).

#### Cloning and Expressing *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids

In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptides, or subsequences thereof, are synthesized using recombinant DNA methodology. Generally, this involves creating a DNA sequence that encodes the protein, placing the DNA in an expression cassette under the control of a particular promoter, expressing the protein in a host cell, isolating the expressed protein and, if required, renaturing the protein.

Once a nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide of the invention is isolated and cloned, the nucleic acid is optionally expressed in a recombinantly engineered cells known to those of skill in the art. Examples of such cells include bacteria, yeast, plant, filamentous fungi, insect (especially employing baculoviral vectors), and mammalian cells. The recombinant nucleic acids are operably linked to appropriate control

sequences for expression in the selected host. For *E. coli*, example control sequences include the T7, trp, or lambda promoters, a ribosome binding site and preferably a transcription termination signal. For eukaryotic cells, the control sequences typically include a promoter and preferably an enhancer derived from immunoglobulin genes, SV40, cytomegalovirus, *etc.*, and a polyadenylation sequence, and may include splice donor and acceptor sequences.

The plasmids of the invention can be transferred into the chosen host cell by well-known methods such as calcium chloride transformation for *E. coli* and calcium phosphate treatment or electroporation for mammalian cells. Cells transformed by the plasmids can be selected by resistance to antibiotics conferred by genes contained on the plasmids, such as the amp, gpt, neo and hyg genes.

Once expressed, the recombinant polypeptides can be purified according to standard procedures of the art, including ammonium sulfate precipitation, affinity columns, column chromatography, gel electrophoresis and the like (*see, generally, R. Scopes, Polypeptide Purification*, Springer-Verlag, N.Y. (1982), Deutscher, *Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182: Guide to Polypeptide Purification.*, Academic Press, Inc. N.Y. (1990)). Once purified, partially or to homogeneity as desired, the polypeptides may then be used (*e.g.*, as immunogens for antibody production).

After chemical synthesis, biological expression, or purification, the polypeptide(s) may possess a conformation substantially different than the native conformations of the constituent polypeptides. In this case, it is helpful to denature and reduce the polypeptide and then to cause the polypeptide to re-fold into the preferred conformation. Methods of reducing and denaturing polypeptides and inducing re-folding are well known to those of skill in the art (See, Debinski *et al.* (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.*, 268: 14065-14070; Kreitman and Pastan (1993) *Bioconjug. Chem.*, 4: 581-585; and Buchner, *et al.*, (1992) *Anal. Biochem.*, 205: 263-270). Debinski *et al.*, for example, describe the denaturation and reduction of inclusion body polypeptides in guanidine-DTE. The polypeptide is then refolded in a redox buffer containing oxidized glutathione and L-arginine.

One of skill will recognize that modifications can be made to the polypeptides without diminishing their biological activity. Some modifications may be made to facilitate the cloning, expression, or incorporation of the targeting molecule into a fusion polypeptide. Such modifications are well known to those of skill in the art and

include, for example, a methionine added at the amino terminus to provide an initiation site, or additional amino acids (*e.g.*, poly His) placed on either terminus to create conveniently located restriction sites or termination codons or purification sequences.

Making Conservative Modifications of the Nucleic Acids and Polypeptides of the  
5 Invention.

One of skill will appreciate that many conservative variations of the nucleic acid and polypeptide sequences of the figures and sequence listings yield functionally identical products. For example, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, "silent substitutions" (*i.e.*, substitutions of a nucleic acid sequence which do not result in  
10 an alteration in an encoded polypeptide) are an implied feature of *every* nucleic acid sequence which encodes an amino acid. Similarly, "conservative amino acid substitutions," in one or a few amino acids in an amino acid sequence are substituted with different amino acids with highly similar properties (*see*, the definitions section, *supra*), are also readily identified as being highly similar to a disclosed amino acid  
15 sequence, or to a disclosed nucleic acid sequence which encodes an amino acid. Such conservatively substituted variations of each explicitly listed sequence are a feature of the present invention.

One of skill will recognize many ways of generating alterations in a given nucleic acid sequence. Such well-known methods include site-directed mutagenesis, PCR  
20 amplification using degenerate oligonucleotides, exposure of cells containing the nucleic acid to mutagenic agents or radiation, chemical synthesis of a desired oligonucleotide (*e.g.*, in conjunction with ligation and/or cloning to generate large nucleic acids) and other well-known techniques. *See*, Gilman and Smith (1979) *Gene* 8:81-97, Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature* 328:731-734 and Sambrook, Innis, Ausbel, Berger, Needham  
25 VanDevanter and Mullis (*all supra*).

Most commonly, polypeptide sequences are altered by changing the corresponding nucleic acid sequence and expressing the polypeptide. However, polypeptide sequences are also optionally generated synthetically using commercially available peptide synthesizers to produce any desired polypeptide (*see*, Merrifield, and  
30 Stewart and Young, *supra*).

One of skill can select a desired nucleic acid or polypeptide of the invention based upon the sequences provided and upon knowledge in the art regarding proteins generally. Knowledge regarding the nature of proteins and nucleic acids allows

one of skill to select appropriate sequences with activity similar or equivalent to the nucleic acids and polypeptides disclosed in the sequence listings herein. The definitions section herein describes exemplar conservative amino acid substitutions.

Finally, most modifications to nucleic acids and polypeptides are evaluated by routine screening techniques in suitable assays for the desired characteristic. For instance, changes in the immunological character of a polypeptide can be detected by an appropriate immunological assay. Modifications of other properties such as nucleic acid hybridization to a target nucleic acid, redox or thermal stability of a protein, hydrophobicity, susceptibility to proteolysis, or the tendency to aggregate are all assayed according to standard techniques.

Screening for *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids and the Use of *Neisseria meningitidis* Nucleic Acids as Molecular Probes

The nucleic acids of the invention are useful as molecular probes, in addition to their utility in encoding the polypeptides described herein. A wide variety of formats and labels are available and appropriate for nucleic acid hybridization, including those reviewed in Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology--hybridization with nucleic acid probes* parts I and II, Elsevier, New York and Choo (ed) (1994) *Methods In Molecular Biology Volume 33- In Situ Hybridization Protocols* Humana Press Inc., New Jersey (see also, other books in the Methods in Molecular Biology series); see especially, Chapter 21 of Choo (id) "Detection of Virus Nucleic Acids by Radioactive and Nonisotopic *in Situ* Hybridization".

For instance, PCR, LCR, and other amplification techniques (see, *supra*) are routinely used to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids in biological samples. Accordingly, in one class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used as primers or templates, or as positive controls in amplification reactions for the detection of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a biological samples such as cerebrospinal fluid. Briefly, nucleic acids with sequence identity or complementarity to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or the complement thereof, are used as templates to synthetically produce oligonucleotides of about 15-25 nucleotides with sequences similar or identical to the complement of a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid subsequence. The oligonucleotides are then used as primers in amplification reactions such as PCR to detect selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids in biological samples, such as a cerebrospinal fluid extract. A nucleic acid of the invention (*i.e.*, a cloned nucleic acid corresponding to the region to be

amplified) is also optionally used as an amplification template in a separate reactions as a positive control to determine that the amplification reagents and hybridization conditions are appropriate.

Other methods for the detection of nucleic acids in biological samples using nucleic acids of the invention include Southern blots, northern blots, *in situ* hybridization (including Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH)), and a variety of other techniques overviewed in Choo (*supra*). A variety of automated solid-phase detection techniques are also appropriate. For instance, very large scale immobilized polymer arrays (VLSIPS™) are used for the detection of nucleic acids. See, Tijssen (*supra*), Fodor *et al.* (1991) *Science*, 251: 767- 777; Sheldon *et al.* (1993) *Clinical Chemistry* 39(4): 718-719 and Kozal *et al.* (1996) *Nature Medicine* 2(7): 753-759.

Antibodies to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide(s).

Antibodies are raised to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides of the present invention, including individual, allelic, strain, or species variants, and fragments thereof, both in their naturally occurring (full-length) forms and in recombinant forms. Additionally, antibodies are raised to these polypeptides in either their native configurations or in non-native configurations. Anti-idiotypic antibodies can also be generated. Many methods of making antibodies are known to persons of skill. The following discussion is presented as a general overview of the techniques available; however, one of skill will recognize that many variations upon the following methods are known.

A number of immunogens are used to produce antibodies specifically reactive with *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) polypeptides. Recombinant or synthetic polypeptides of 10 amino acids in length, or greater, typically 20 amino acids in length, or greater, more typically 30 amino acids in length, or greater, selected from amino acid sub-sequences of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) are the preferred polypeptide immunogen for the production of monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies. In one class of preferred embodiments, an immunogenic peptide conjugate is also included as an immunogen. Naturally occurring polypeptides are also used either in pure or impure form. An antigenic domain is ordinarily at least about 3 amino acids in length, often at least about 5 amino acids in length, generally at least about 9 amino acids in length and often at

least about 15 amino acids in length. The antigenic domain ordinarily includes the binding site for an antibody, which typically vary from 3 to about 20 amino acids in length, and which are generally about 8 to 12 amino acids in length.

Recombinant polypeptides are expressed in eukaryotic or prokaryotic cells and purified using standard techniques. The polypeptide, or a synthetic version thereof, is then injected into an animal capable of producing antibodies. Either monoclonal or polyclonal antibodies can be generated for subsequent use in immunoassays to measure the presence and quantity of the polypeptide.

Methods of producing polyclonal antibodies are known to those of skill in the art. In brief, an immunogen (antigen), preferably a purified polypeptide, a polypeptide coupled to an appropriate carrier (*e.g.*, GST, keyhole limpet hemanocyanin, *etc.*), or a polypeptide incorporated into an immunization vector such as a recombinant vaccinia virus (*see*, U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848) is mixed with an adjuvant and animals are immunized with the mixture. The animal's immune response to the immunogen preparation is monitored by taking test bleeds and determining the titer of reactivity to the polypeptide of interest. When appropriately high titers of antibody to the immunogen are obtained, blood is collected from the animal and antisera are prepared. Further fractionation of the antisera to enrich for antibodies reactive to the polypeptide is performed where desired (*see, e.g.*, Coligan (1991) *Current Protocols in Immunology* Wiley/Greene, NY; and Harlow and Lane (1989) *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual* Cold Spring Harbor Press, NY).

Antibodies, including binding fragments and single chain recombinant versions thereof, against whole or predetermined fragments of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORFs are raised by immunizing animals, *e.g.*, with conjugates of the fragments with carrier proteins as described above. Typically, the immunogen of interest is a peptide of at least about 10 amino acids, more typically the peptide is 20 amino acids in length, generally the fragment is 25 amino acids in length and often the fragment is 30 amino acids in length or greater. The peptides are optionally coupled to a carrier protein (*e.g.*, as a fusion protein), or are recombinantly expressed in an immunization vector. Antigenic determinants on selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF peptides to which antibodies bind are typically 3 to 10 amino acids in length.

Monoclonal antibodies are prepared from cells secreting the desired antibody. These antibodies are screened for binding to normal or modified polypeptides.

or screened for agonistic or antagonistic activity, *e.g.*, activity mediated through a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide. Specific monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies will usually bind with a  $K_D$  of at least about .1 mM, more usually at least about 50  $\mu$ M, and preferably at least about 1  $\mu$ M or better.

5           In some instances, it is desirable to prepare monoclonal antibodies from various mammalian hosts, such as mice, rodents, primates, humans, *etc.* Description of techniques for preparing such monoclonal antibodies are found in, *e.g.*, Stites *et al.* (eds.) *Basic and Clinical Immunology* (4th ed.) Lange Medical Publications, Los Altos, CA, and references cited therein; Harlow and Lane, *Supra*; Goding (1986) *Monoclonal*  
10 *Antibodies: Principles and Practice* (2d ed.) Academic Press, New York, NY; and Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256: 495-497. Summarized briefly, this method proceeds by injecting an animal with an immunogen. The animal is then sacrificed and cells taken from its spleen, which are fused with myeloma cells. The result is a hybrid cell or "hybridoma" that is capable of reproducing *in vitro*. The population of  
15 hybridomas is then screened to isolate individual clones, each of which secrete a single antibody species to the immunogen. In this manner, the individual antibody species obtained are the products of immortalized and cloned single B cells from the immune animal generated in response to a specific site recognized on the immunogenic substance.

Alternative methods of immortalization include transformation with Epstein  
20 Barr Virus, oncogenes, or retroviruses, or other methods known in the art. Colonies arising from single immortalized cells are screened for production of antibodies of the desired specificity and affinity for the antigen, and yield of the monoclonal antibodies produced by such cells is enhanced by various techniques, including injection into the peritoneal cavity of a vertebrate (preferably mammalian) host. The polypeptides and  
25 antibodies of the present invention are used with or without modification, and include chimeric antibodies such as humanized murine antibodies.

Other suitable techniques involve selection of libraries of recombinant antibodies in phage or similar vectors (*see, e.g.*, Huse *et al.* (1989) *Science* 246: 1275-1281; and Ward, *et al.* (1989) *Nature* 341: 544-546; and Vaughan *et al.* (1996) *Nature*  
30 *Biotechnology*, 14: 309-314).

Frequently, the polypeptides and antibodies will be labeled by joining, either covalently or non-covalently, a substance which provides for a detectable signal. A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known and are reported

extensively in both the scientific and patent literature. Suitable labels include radionucleotides, enzymes, substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, fluorescent moieties, chemiluminescent moieties, magnetic particles, and the like. Patents teaching the use of such labels include U.S. Patent Nos. 3,817,837; 3,850,752; 3,939,350; 3,996,345;  
5 4,277,437; 4,275,149; and 4,366,241. Also, recombinant immunoglobulins may be produced. See, Cabilly, U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; and Queen *et al.* (1989) *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA* 86: 10029-10033.

The antibodies of this invention are also used for affinity chromatography in isolating natural or recombinant *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides. Columns  
10 are prepared, *e.g.*, with the antibodies linked to a solid support, *e.g.*, particles, such as agarose, Sephadex, or the like, where a cell lysate is passed through the column, washed, and treated with increasing concentrations of a mild denaturant, whereby purified polypeptides are released.

The antibodies can be used to screen expression libraries for particular  
15 expression products such as normal or abnormal *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides, or for related polypeptides related to a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide. Optionally, the antibodies in such a procedure are labeled with a moiety allowing easy detection of presence of antigen by antibody binding.

Antibodies raised against polypeptides can also be used to raise anti-  
20 idiotypic antibodies. These are useful for detecting or diagnosing various pathological conditions related to the presence of the respective antigens.

The antibodies of this invention can also be administered to an organism (*e.g.*, a human patient) for therapeutic purposes (*e.g.*, to block infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*, or as targeting molecules when conjugated or fused to effector molecules  
25 such as labels, cytotoxins, enzymes, growth factors, drugs, *etc.*). Antibodies administered to an organism other than the species in which they are raised can be immunogenic. Thus, for example, murine antibodies administered to a human can induce an immunologic response against the antibody (*e.g.*, the human anti-mouse antibody (HAMA) response), particularly after multiple administrations. The  
30 immunogenic properties of the antibody are reduced by altering portions, or all, of the antibody into characteristically human sequences thereby producing chimeric, or human, antibodies respectively.

Humanized (chimeric) antibodies are immunoglobulin molecules



comprising a human and non-human portion. The antigen combining region (or variable region) of a humanized chimeric antibody is derived from a non-human source (*e.g.*, murine) and the constant region of the chimeric antibody (which confers biological effector function, such as cytotoxicity, to the immunoglobulin) is derived from a human source. The humanized chimeric antibody has the antigen binding specificity of the non-human antibody molecule and the effector function conferred by the human antibody molecule. A large number of methods of generating chimeric antibodies are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos: 5,502,167, 5,500,362, 5,491,088, 5,482,856, 5,472,693, 5,354,847, 5,292,867, 5,231,026, 5,204,244, 5,202,238, 5,169,939, 5,081,235, 5,075,431, and 4,975,369).

In general, the procedures used to produce these chimeric antibodies consist of the following steps (the order of some steps interchangeable): (a) identifying and cloning the correct gene segment encoding the antigen binding portion of the antibody molecule; this gene segment (known as the VDJ, variable, diversity and joining regions for heavy chains or VJ, variable, joining regions for light chains (or simply as the V or Variable region) may be in either the cDNA or genomic form; (b) cloning the gene segments encoding the constant region or desired part thereof; (c) ligating the variable region with the constant region so that the complete chimeric antibody is encoded in a transcribable and translatable form; (d) ligating this construct into a vector containing a selectable marker and gene control regions such as promoters, enhancers and poly(A) addition signals; (e) amplifying this construct in a host cell (*e.g.*, bacteria); and, (f) introducing the DNA into eukaryotic cells (transfection) most often mammalian lymphocytes.

Antibodies of several distinct antigen binding specificities have been manipulated by these protocols to produce chimeric proteins (*e.g.*, anti-TNP: Boulianne *et al.* (1984) *Nature*, 312: 643; and anti-tumor antigens: Sahagan *et al.* (1986) *J. Immunol.*, 137: 1066). Likewise, several different effector functions have been achieved by linking new sequences to those encoding the antigen binding region. Some of these effectors include enzymes (Neuberger *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 312: 604), immunoglobulin constant regions from another species, and constant regions of another immunoglobulin chain (Sharon *et al.* (1984) *Nature* 309: 364; Tan *et al.*, (1985) *J. Immunol.* 135: 3565-3567).

In one preferred embodiment, a recombinant DNA vector is used to

transfect a cell line that produces an antibody. The novel recombinant DNA vector contains a "replacement gene" to replace all or a portion of the gene encoding the immunoglobulin constant region in the cell line (*e.g.*, a replacement gene may encode all or a portion of a constant region of a human immunoglobulin, a specific immunoglobulin class, or an enzyme, a toxin, a biologically active peptide, a growth factor, inhibitor, or a linker peptide to facilitate conjugation to a drug, toxin, or other molecule, *etc.*), and a "target sequence" which allows for targeted homologous recombination with immunoglobulin sequences within the antibody producing cell.

In another embodiment, a recombinant DNA vector is used to transfect a cell line that produces an antibody having a desired effector function, (*e.g.*, a constant region of a human immunoglobulin) in which case, the replacement gene contained in the recombinant vector may encode all or a portion of a region of an antibody and the target sequence contained in the recombinant vector allows for homologous recombination and targeted gene modification within the antibody producing cell. In either embodiment, when only a portion of the variable or constant region is replaced, the resulting chimeric antibody may define the same antigen and/or have the same effector function yet be altered or improved so that the chimeric antibody may demonstrate a greater antigen specificity, greater affinity binding constant, increased effector function, or increased secretion and production by the transfected antibody producing cell line, *etc.* Regardless of the embodiment practiced, the processes of selection for integrated DNA (via a selectable marker), screening for chimeric antibody production, and cell cloning, can be used to obtain a clone of cells producing the chimeric antibody.

Thus, a piece of DNA which encodes a modification for a monoclonal antibody can be targeted directly to the site of the expressed immunoglobulin gene within a B-cell or hybridoma cell line. DNA constructs for any particular modification may be used to alter the protein product of any monoclonal cell line or hybridoma. Such a procedure circumvents the task of cloning both heavy and light chain variable region genes from each B-cell clone expressing a useful antigen specificity. In addition to circumventing the process of cloning variable region genes, the level of expression of chimeric antibody is higher when the gene is at its natural chromosomal location, rather than at a random position in the genome. Detailed methods for preparation of chimeric (humanized) antibodies can be found in U.S. Patent 5,482,856.

In another embodiment, this invention provides for fully human antibodies

against selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptides. Human antibodies consist entirely of characteristically human immunoglobulin sequences. The human antibodies of this invention can be produced in using a wide variety of methods (*see, e.g.,* Larrick *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 5,001,065, for review).

5 In one preferred embodiment, the human antibodies of the present invention are produced initially in trioma cells. Genes encoding the antibodies are then cloned and expressed in other cells, such as nonhuman mammalian cells.

The general approach for producing human antibodies by trioma technology is described by Ostberg *et al.* (1983), *Hybridoma* 2: 361-367, Ostberg, U.S. Pat. No. 4,634,664, and Engelman *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,634,666. The  
10 antibody-producing cell lines obtained by this method are called triomas because they are descended from three cells; two human and one mouse. Triomas have been found to produce antibody more stably than ordinary hybridomas made from human cells.

Preparation of trioma cells requires an initial fusion of a mouse myeloma  
15 cell line with unimmortalized human peripheral B lymphocytes. This fusion generates a xenogeneic hybrid cell containing both human and mouse chromosomes (*see, Engelman, supra.*). Xenogeneic cells that have lost the capacity to secrete antibodies are selected. Preferably, a xenogeneic cell is selected that is resistant to a selectable marker such as 8-azaguanine. Cells possessing resistance to 8-azaguanine are unable to propagate on  
20 hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine (HAT) or azaserine-hypoxanthine (AH) media.

The capacity to secrete antibodies is conferred by a further fusion between the xenogeneic cell and B-lymphocytes immunized against a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide, or an epitope thereof. The B-lymphocytes are obtained from the spleen, blood or lymph nodes of human donor. If antibodies against a specific  
25 antigen or epitope are desired, it is preferable to use that antigen or epitope as the immunogen rather than a full length polypeptide. Alternatively, B-lymphocytes are obtained from an unimmunized individual and stimulated with a polypeptide, or a epitope thereof, *in vitro*. In a further variation, B-lymphocytes are obtained from an infected, or otherwise immunized individual, and then hyperimmunized by exposure to a selected  
30 *Neisseria meningitidis* ORF polypeptide for about seven to fourteen days, *in vitro*.

The immunized B-lymphocytes prepared by one of the above procedures are fused with a xenogenic hybrid cell by well known methods. For example, the cells are treated with 40-50% polyethylene glycol of MW 1000-4000, at about 37°C for about

5-10 min. Cells are separated from the fusion mixture and propagated in media selective for the desired hybrids. When the xenogeneic hybrid cell is resistant to 8-azaguanine, immortalized trioma cells are conveniently selected by successive passage of cells on HAT or AH medium. Other selective procedures are, of course, possible depending on the nature of the cells used in fusion. Clones secreting antibodies having the required binding specificity are identified by assaying the trioma culture medium for the ability to bind to a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide or an epitope thereof. Triomas producing human antibodies having the desired specificity are subcloned, *e.g.*, by the limiting dilution technique, and grown *in vitro*, in culture medium, or are injected into selected host animals and grown *in vivo*.

The trioma cell lines obtained are then tested for the ability to bind a polypeptide or an epitope thereof. Antibodies are separated from the resulting culture medium or body fluids by conventional antibody-fractionation procedures, such as ammonium sulfate precipitation, DEAE cellulose chromatography and affinity chromatography.

Although triomas are genetically stable they do not produce antibodies at very high levels. Expression levels can be increased by cloning antibody genes from the trioma into one or more expression vectors, and transforming the vector into a cell line such as the cell lines typically used for expression of recombinant or humanized immunoglobulins. As well as increasing yield of antibody, this strategy offers the additional advantage that immunoglobulins are obtained from a cell line that does not have a human component, and does not therefore need to be subjected to the extensive viral screening required for human cell lines.

The genes encoding the heavy and light chains of immunoglobulins secreted by trioma cell lines are cloned according to methods, including the polymerase chain reaction, known in the art (*see, e.g.*, Sambrook, and Berger & Kimmel, *both supra*). For example, genes encoding heavy and light chains are cloned from a trioma's genomic DNA or cDNA produced by reverse transcription of the trioma's RNA. Cloning is accomplished by conventional techniques including the use of PCR primers that hybridize to the sequences flanking or overlapping the genes, or segments of genes, to be cloned.

Typically, recombinant constructs comprise DNA segments encoding a complete human immunoglobulin heavy chain and/or a complete human immunoglobulin

light chain of an immunoglobulin expressed by a trioma cell line. Alternatively, DNA segments encoding only a portion of the primary antibody genes are produced, which portions possess binding and/or effector activities. Other recombinant constructs contain segments of trioma cell line immunoglobulin genes fused to segments of other  
5 immunoglobulin genes, particularly segments of other human constant region sequences (heavy and/or light chain). Human constant region sequences can be selected from various reference sources, including but not limited to those listed in Kabat *et al.* (1987), *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

10 In addition to the DNA segments encoding anti-ORF immunoglobulins or fragments thereof, other substantially homologous modified immunoglobulins can be readily designed and manufactured utilizing various recombinant DNA techniques known to those skilled in the art such as site-directed mutagenesis (see Gillman & Smith (1979) *Gene*, 8: 81-97; Roberts *et al.* (1987) *Nature*, 328: 731-734). Such modified  
15 segments will usually retain antigen binding capacity and/or effector function. Moreover, the modified segments are usually not so far changed from the original trioma genomic sequences to prevent hybridization to these sequences under stringent conditions. Because, like many genes, immunoglobulin genes contain separate functional regions, each having one or more distinct biological activities, the genes may be fused to  
20 functional regions from other genes to produce fusion proteins (*e.g.*, immunotoxins) having novel properties or novel combinations of properties.

The recombinant polynucleotide constructs will typically include an expression control sequence operably linked to the coding sequences, including naturally-associated or heterologous promoter regions. Preferably, the expression control  
25 sequences will be eukaryotic promoter systems in vectors capable of transforming or transfecting eukaryotic host cells. Once the vector has been incorporated into the appropriate host, the host is maintained under conditions suitable for high level expression of the nucleotide sequences, and the collection and purification of the human immunoglobulins.

30 These expression vectors are typically replicable in the host organisms either as episomes or as an integral part of the host chromosomal DNA. Commonly, expression vectors will contain selection markers, *e.g.*, ampicillin-resistance or hygromycin-resistance, to permit detection of those cells transformed with the desired

DNA sequences. In general, prokaryotes or eukaryotic cells are used for cloning the DNA sequences encoding a human immunoglobulin chain.

Other approaches include *in vitro* immunization of human blood. In this approach, human blood lymphocytes capable of producing human antibodies are produced. Human peripheral blood is collected from the patient and is treated to recover mononuclear cells. The suppressor T-cells then are removed and remaining cells are suspended in a tissue culture medium to which is added the antigen and autologous serum and, preferably, a nonspecific lymphocyte activator. The cells then are incubated for a period of time so that they produce the specific antibody desired. The cells then can be fused to human myeloma cells to immortalize the cell line, thereby to permit continuous production of antibody (*see* U.S. Patent 4,716,111).

In another approach, mouse-human hybridomas which produce human antibodies are prepared (*see, e.g.,* 5,506,132). Other approaches include immunization of mice transformed to express human immunoglobulin genes, and phage display screening (Vaughan *et al. supra.*).

#### Cell-Mediated Immune Responses

In addition to the production of antibodies, the present invention provides for cell-mediated immune responses against *Neisseria meningitidis*. As above, a polypeptide of the invention (*e.g.,* ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), or a subsequence thereof) is administered to a mammal. The proliferative effect of these antigens is tested in a standard MLR assay. MLR assays or "mixed lymphocyte response" assays are the standard *in vitro* assay of antigen presenting function in cellular immunity. The assay measures the proliferation of T cells after stimulation by a selected antigen-presenting cell type. The number of T cells produced are typically characterized by measuring T cell proliferation based on incorporation of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine in culture. Similar methods are used *in vivo* in nude or SCID mouse models. *See also*, Paul (*supra*) at chapter 31. The most commonly measured form of cell-mediated immune response is a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte (CTL) response.

Antigenic peptides are used to elicit CTL *ex vivo*. The resulting CTL, can be used to treat chronic infections in patients that do not respond to other conventional forms of therapy, or will not respond to a peptide vaccine approach of therapy. *Ex vivo* CTL responses to a particular pathogen (infectious agent or tumor antigen) are induced

by incubating in tissue culture the patient's CTL precursor cells (CTLp) together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC) and the appropriate immunogenic peptide. After an appropriate incubation time (typically 1-4 weeks), in which the CTLp are activated and mature and expand into effector CTLs, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy their specific target cell (*e.g.*, an infected cell).

#### Detection of *Neisseria meningitidis*

As indicated above, *Neisseria meningitidis* infection causes serious health problems, and has the potential to reach epidemic proportions in some populations. Accordingly, new methods of detecting infection of patients by *Neisseria meningitidis* is of considerable value.

Thus, it is desirable to determine the presence or absence of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a patient, or to quantify the severity of infection, or quantify the expression of *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides or nucleic acids. In addition, the polypeptides of the invention are used to detect antisera against the polypeptides, *e.g.*, in patients previously infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*.

Detection of *Neisseria meningitidis* or antisera against *Neisseria meningitidis* is accomplished by assaying the products of the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids of the invention; the nucleic acids themselves, or antibodies against polypeptides encoded by the nucleic acids. It is desirable to determine whether polypeptide expression is present, absent, or abnormal (*e.g.* because of an abnormal gene product or because of abnormal expression).

The selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid or nucleic acid product (*i.e.*, an mRNA or polypeptide) is preferably detected and/or quantified in a biological sample. Such samples include, but are not limited to, cerebrospinal fluid, sputum, amniotic fluid, blood, blood cells (*e.g.*, white cells), tissue or fine needle biopsy samples, urine, peritoneal fluid, and pleural fluid, or cells therefrom. Biological samples may also include sections of tissues such as frozen sections taken for histological purposes. Although the sample is typically taken from a human patient, the assays can be used to detect *Neisseria meningitidis* or *Neisseria meningitidis* gene products in samples from any mammal, such as dogs, cats, sheep, cattle, rodents, primates and pigs.

The sample may be pretreated as necessary by dilution in an appropriate buffer solution or concentrated, if desired. Any of a number of standard aqueous buffer solutions, employing one of a variety of buffers, such as phosphate, Tris, or the like, at

physiological pH can be used.

In one embodiment, this invention provides for methods of detecting and/or quantifying *Neisseria meningitidis* gene expression by assaying the underlying gene (or a fragment thereof) or by assaying the gene transcript (mRNA). The assay can be for the presence or absence of the normal gene or gene product, for the presence or absence of an abnormal gene or gene product, or quantification of the transcription levels of normal or abnormal gene products.

In a preferred embodiment, nucleic acid assays are performed with a sample of nucleic acid isolated from the organism to be tested. In the simplest embodiment, such a nucleic acid sample is the total mRNA isolated from a biological sample. The nucleic acid (*e.g.*, either genomic DNA or mRNA) may be isolated from the sample according to any of a number of methods well known to those of skill in the art.

Methods of isolating total DNA or mRNA are well known to those of skill in the art. For example, methods of isolation and purification of nucleic acids are described in detail in Chapter 3 of *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation*, P. Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993) and Chapter 3 of *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Hybridization With Nucleic Acid Probes, Part I. Theory and Nucleic Acid Preparation*, P. Tijssen, ed. Elsevier, N.Y. (1993)).

Frequently, it is desirable to amplify the nucleic acid sample prior to hybridization. Methods of "quantitative" amplification are well known to those of skill in the art. For example, quantitative PCR involves simultaneously co-amplifying a known quantity of a control sequence using the same primers. This provides an internal standard that may be used to calibrate the PCR reaction. Detailed protocols for quantitative PCR are provided in *PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications*, Innis et al., Academic Press, Inc. N.Y., (1990). Other suitable amplification methods include, but are not limited to those described *supra*.

Amplification-based assays are well known to those of skill in the art (*see, e.g.*, Innis, *supra*). The *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid sequences provided are sufficient to teach one of skill to routinely select primers to amplify any portion of the gene. It is expected that one of skill is thoroughly familiar with the theory and practice



of nucleic acid hybridization and primer selection. Gait, ed. *Oligonucleotide Synthesis: A Practical Approach*, IRL Press, Oxford (1984); W.H.A. Kuipers *Nucleic Acids Research* 18(17), 5197 (1994); K.L. Dueholm *J. Org. Chem.* 59, 5767-5773 (1994); S. Agrawal (ed.) *Methods in Molecular Biology*, volume 20; and Tijssen (1993) *Laboratory Techniques in biochemistry and molecular biology--hybridization with nucleic acid probes, e.g.*, part I chapter 2 "overview of principles of hybridization and the strategy of nucleic acid probe assays", Elsevier, New York provide a basic guide to nucleic acid hybridization. Innis *supra* provides an overview of primer selection. In addition, PCR amplification products are optionally detected on a polymer array as described in Fodor *et al.* (1991) *Science*, 251: 767- 777; Sheldon *et al.* (1993) *Clinical Chemistry* 39(4): 718-719, and Kozal *et al.* (1996) *Nature Medicine* 2(7): 753-759.

Most typically, amplification primers are between 8 and 100 nucleotides in length, and preferably between about 10 and 30 nucleotides in length. More typically, the primers are between about 15 and 25 nucleic acids in length.

One of skill will recognize that the 3' end of an amplification primer is more important for PCR than the 5' end. Investigators have reported PCR products where only a few nucleotides at the 3' end of an amplification primer were complementary to a DNA to be amplified. In this regard, nucleotides at the 5' end of a primer can incorporate structural features unrelated to the target nucleic acid; for instance, in one preferred embodiment, a sequencing primer hybridization site (or a complement to such as primer, depending on the application) is incorporated into the amplification primer, where the sequencing primer is derived from a primer used in a standard sequencing kit, such as one using a biotinylated or dye-labeled universal M13 or SP6 primer. Alternatively, the primers optionally incorporate restriction endonuclease sites. The primers are selected so that there is no complementarity between any known sequence which is likely to occur in the sample to be amplified and any constant primer region. One of skill will appreciate that constant regions in primer sequences are optional.

Typically, all primer sequences are selected to hybridize only to a perfectly complementary DNA, with the nearest mismatch hybridization possibility from known DNA sequences which are likely to occur in the sample to be amplified having at least about 50 to 70% hybridization mismatches, and preferably 100% mismatches for the terminal 5 nucleotides at the 3' end of the primer.

The primers are selected so that no secondary structure forms within the primer. Self-complementary primers have poor hybridization properties, because the complementary portions of the primers self hybridize (*i.e.*, form hairpin structures). The primers are also selected so that the primers do not hybridize to each other, thereby preventing duplex formation of the primers in solution, and possible concatenation of the primers during PCR. If there is more than one constant region in the primer, the constant regions of the primer are selected so that they do not self-hybridize or form hairpin structures.

Where sets of amplification primers (*i.e.*, the 5' and 3' primers used for exponential amplification) are of a single length, the primers are selected so that they have roughly the same, and preferably exactly the same overall base composition (*i.e.*, the same A+T to G+C ratio of nucleic acids). Where the primers are of differing lengths, the A+T to G+C ratio is determined by selecting a thermal melting temperature for the primer-DNA hybridization, and selecting an A+T to G+C ratio and probe length for each primer which has approximately the selected thermal melting temperature.

One of skill will recognize that there are a variety of possible ways of performing the above selection steps, and that variations on the steps are appropriate. Most typically, selection steps are performed using simple computer programs to perform the selection as outlined above; however, all of the steps are optionally performed manually. One available computer program for primer selection is the MacVector program from Kodak. In addition to commercially available programs for primer selection, one of skill can easily design simple programs for any of the preferred selection steps. Amplification primers can be selected to provide amplification products that span specific deletions, truncations, and insertions in an amplification target, thereby facilitating the detection of specific abnormalities such as a transposon insertion as described herein.

Where it is desired to quantify the transcription level (and thereby expression) of a normal or mutated *Neisseria meningitidis* gene in a sample, the nucleic acid sample is one in which the concentration of the mRNA transcript(s) of the gene, or the concentration of the nucleic acids derived from the mRNA transcript(s), is proportional to the transcription level (and therefore expression level) of that gene. Similarly, it is preferred that the hybridization signal intensity be proportional to the amount of hybridized nucleic acid. While it is preferred that the proportionality be

relatively strict (*e.g.*, a doubling in transcription rate results in a doubling in mRNA transcript in the sample nucleic acid pool and a doubling in hybridization signal), one of skill will appreciate that the proportionality can be more relaxed and even non-linear. Thus, for example, an assay where a 5 fold difference in concentration of a target mRNA results in a 3 to 6 fold difference in hybridization intensity is sufficient for most purposes. Where more precise quantification is required appropriate controls can be run to correct for variations introduced in sample preparation and hybridization as described herein. In addition, serial dilutions of "standard" target mRNAs can be used to prepare calibration curves according to methods well known to those of skill in the art. Of course, where simple detection of the presence or absence of a transcript is desired, no elaborate control or calibration is required.

*Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide assays.

The expression of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptides can also be detected and/or quantified by detecting or quantifying the expressed polypeptide. The polypeptides can be detected and quantified by any of a number of means well known to those of skill in the art. These may include analytic biochemical methods such as electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), thin layer chromatography (TLC), hyperdiffusion chromatography, and the like, or various immunological methods such as fluid or gel precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion (single or double), immunoelectrophoresis, radioimmunoassay(RIA), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immunofluorescent assays, western blotting, and the like.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected in an electrophoretic protein separation, more preferably in a two-dimensional electrophoresis, while in a most preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected using an immunoassay.

As used herein, an immunoassay is an assay that utilizes an antibody to specifically bind to the analyte (*e.g.*, selected polypeptide, such as ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), or ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7)). The immunoassay is thus characterized by detection of specific binding of a polypeptide to an anti-polypeptide antibody, as opposed to the use of other physical or chemical properties to isolate, target, and quantify the analyte.

As indicated above, the presence or absence of polypeptides in a biological sample can be determined using electrophoretic methods. Means of detecting proteins using electrophoretic techniques are well known to those of skill in the art (*see generally*, R. Scopes (1982) *Protein Purification*, Springer-Verlag, N.Y.; Deutscher, (1990) *Methods in Enzymology Vol. 182: Guide to Protein Purification.*, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y.).

In a preferred embodiment, the polypeptides are detected and/or quantified using any of a number of well recognized immunological binding assays (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patents 4,366,241; 4,376,110; 4,517,288; and 4,837,168). For a review of the general immunoassays, *see also Methods in Cell Biology Volume 37: Antibodies in Cell Biology*, Asai, ed. Academic Press, Inc. New York (1993); *Basic and Clinical Immunology* 7th Edition, Stites & Terr, eds. (1991). Immunological binding assays (or immunoassays) typically utilize a "capture agent" to specifically bind to and often immobilize the analyte. The capture agent is a moiety that specifically binds to the analyte. In a preferred embodiment, the capture agent is an antibody that specifically binds polypeptide(s) or polypeptide subsequences (*e.g.*, antigenic domains which specifically bind to the antibody). In a second preferred embodiment, the capture agent is the polypeptide and the analyte is antisera comprising an antibody which specifically binds to the polypeptide.

Immunoassays often utilize a labeling agent to specifically bind to and label the binding complex formed by the capture agent and the analyte. The labeling agent may itself be one of the moieties comprising the antibody/analyte complex. Thus, the labeling agent may be a labeled polypeptide or a labeled anti-polypeptide antibody. Alternatively, the labeling agent may be a third moiety, such as another antibody, that specifically binds to the antibody/polypeptide complex.

In a preferred embodiment, the labeling agent is a second antibody bearing a label. Alternatively, the second antibody may lack a label, but it may, in turn, be bound by a labeled third antibody specific to antibodies of the species from which the second antibody is derived. The second antibody can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which a third labeled molecule can specifically bind, such as enzyme-labeled streptavidin.

Other proteins capable of specifically binding immunoglobulin constant regions, such as streptococcal protein A or protein G may also be used as the label

agent. These proteins are normal constituents of the cell walls of streptococcal bacteria. They exhibit a strong non-immunogenic reactivity with immunoglobulin constant regions from a variety of species (*see, generally Kronval, et al. (1973) J. Immunol., 111: 1401-1406, and Akerstrom, et al. (1985) J. Immunol., 135: 2589-2542).*

5           Throughout the assays, incubation and/or washing steps are optionally performed after each combination of reagents. Incubation steps can vary from about 5 seconds to several hours, preferably from about 5 minutes to about 24 hours. However, the incubation time will depend upon the assay format, analyte, volume of solution, concentrations, and the like. Usually, the assays will be carried out at ambient  
10           temperature, although they can be conducted over a range of temperatures, such as 10°C to 40°C.

          Immunoassays for detecting polypeptides may be either competitive or noncompetitive. Noncompetitive immunoassays are assays in which the amount of captured analyte is directly measured. In one preferred "sandwich" assay, for example,  
15           the capture agent can be bound directly to a solid substrate where they are immobilized. These immobilized capture agent then captures analyte present in the test sample. The analyte thus immobilized is then bound by a labeling agent, such as a second antibody bearing a label. Alternatively, the second antibody may lack a label, but it may, in turn, be bound by a labeled third antibody specific to antibodies of the species from which the  
20           second antibody is derived. The second can be modified with a detectable moiety, such as biotin, to which a third labeled molecule can specifically bind, such as enzyme-labeled streptavidin.

          In competitive assays, the initial amount of analyte present in the sample is measured indirectly by measuring the amount of an added (exogenous) analyte displaced  
25           (or competed away) from a capture agent by the analyte present in the sample. In one competitive assay, a known amount of, in this case, analyte is added to the sample and the sample is then contacted with a capture agent. The amount of exogenous analyte bound to the capture agent is inversely proportional to the initial analyte present in the sample.

30           In a preferred embodiment, western blot (immunoblot) analysis is used to detect and quantify the presence of selected *Neisseria meningitidis* in the sample. The technique generally comprises separating sample proteins by gel electrophoresis on the basis of molecular weight, transferring the separated proteins to a suitable solid support,

(such as a nitrocellulose filter, a nylon filter, or derivatized nylon filter), and incubating the sample with the antibodies that specifically bind the selected polypeptide. The antibodies specifically bind to polypeptide on the solid support. These antibodies are optionally directly labeled or alternatively are optionally subsequently detected using labeled antibodies (*e.g.*, labeled sheep anti-mouse antibodies) that specifically bind to the selected polypeptide.

Other assay formats include liposome immunoassays (LIA), which use liposomes designed to bind specific molecules (*e.g.*, antibodies) and release encapsulated reagents or markers. The released chemicals are then detected according to standard techniques (*see, Monroe et al. (1986) Amer. Clin. Prod. Rev. 5:34-41*). Enzyme linked assays (*e.g.*, ELISA assays) are also preferred.

The assays of this invention as scored (as positive or negative for *Neisseria meningitidis* or a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* polypeptide) according to standard methods well known to those of skill in the art. The particular method of scoring will depend on the assay format and choice of label. For example, a western blot assay can be scored by visualizing the colored product produced by the enzymatic label. A clearly visible colored band or spot at the correct molecular weight is scored as a positive result, while the absence of a clearly visible spot or band is scored as a negative. In a preferred embodiment, a positive test will show a signal intensity (*e.g.*, polypeptide quantity) at least twice that of the background and/or control and more preferably at least 3 times or even at least 5 times greater than the background and/or negative control.

One of skill in the art will appreciate that it is often desirable to reduce non-specific binding in immunoassays. Particularly, where the assay involves an antigen or antibody immobilized on a solid substrate it is desirable to minimize the amount of non-specific binding to the substrate. Means of reducing such non-specific binding are well known to those of skill in the art. Typically, this involves coating the substrate with a proteinaceous composition. In particular, protein compositions such as bovine serum albumin (BSA), nonfat powdered milk, and gelatin.

The particular label or detectable group used in the assay is not a critical aspect of the invention, so long as it does not significantly interfere with the specific binding of the antibody used in the assay. The detectable group can be any material having a detectable physical or chemical property. Such detectable labels have been well-developed in the field of immunoassays and, in general, most any label useful in

such methods can be applied to the present invention. Thus, a label is any composition detectable by spectroscopic, photochemical, biochemical, immunochemical, electrical, optical or chemical means. Useful labels in the present invention include magnetic beads (*e.g.* Dynabeads™), fluorescent dyes (*e.g.*, fluorescein isothiocyanate, texas red, rhodamine, and the like), radiolabels (*e.g.*, <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>125</sup>I, <sup>35</sup>S, <sup>14</sup>C, or <sup>32</sup>P), enzymes (*e.g.*, horse radish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase and others commonly used in an ELISA), and colorimetric labels such as colloidal gold or colored glass or plastic (*e.g.* polystyrene, polypropylene, latex, *etc.*) beads.

The label may be coupled directly or indirectly to the desired component of the assay according to methods well known in the art. As indicated above, a wide variety of labels may be used, with the choice of label depending on sensitivity required, ease of conjugation with the compound, stability requirements, available instrumentation, and disposal provisions.

Non-radioactive labels are often attached by indirect means. Generally, a ligand molecule (*e.g.*, biotin) is covalently bound to the molecule. The ligand then binds to an anti-ligand (*e.g.*, streptavidin) molecule which is either inherently detectable or covalently bound to a signal system, such as a detectable enzyme, a fluorescent compound, or a chemiluminescent compound. A number of ligands and anti-ligands can be used. Where a ligand has a natural anti-ligand, for example, biotin, thyroxine, and cortisol, it can be used in conjunction with the labeled, naturally occurring anti-ligands. Alternatively, any haptenic or antigenic compound can be used in combination with an antibody.

The molecules can also be conjugated directly to signal generating compounds, *e.g.*, by conjugation with an enzyme or fluorophore. Enzymes of interest as labels will primarily be hydrolases, particularly phosphatases, esterases and glycosidases, or oxidoreductases, particularly peroxidases. Fluorescent compounds include fluorescein and its derivatives, rhodamine and its derivatives, dansyl, umbelliferone, *etc.* Chemiluminescent compounds include luciferin, and 2,3-dihydrophthalazinediones, *e.g.*, luminol. For a review of various labeling or signal producing systems which may be used, see, U.S. Patent No. 4,391,904).

Means of detecting labels are well known to those of skill in the art. Thus, for example, where the label is a radioactive label, means for detection include a scintillation counter or photographic film as in autoradiography. Where the label is a

fluorescent label, it may be detected by exciting the fluorochrome with the appropriate wavelength of light and detecting the resulting fluorescence. The fluorescence may be detected visually, by means of photographic film, by the use of electronic detectors such as charge coupled devices (CCDs) or photomultipliers and the like. Similarly, enzymatic  
5 labels may be detected by providing the appropriate substrates for the enzyme and detecting the resulting reaction product. Finally simple colorimetric labels may be detected simply by observing the color associated with the label. Thus, in various dipstick assays, conjugated gold often appears pink, while various conjugated beads appear the color of the bead.

10 Some assay formats do not require the use of labeled components. For instance, agglutination assays can be used to detect the presence of the target antibodies. In this case, antigen-coated particles are agglutinated by samples comprising the target antibodies. In this format, none of the components need be labeled and the presence of the target antibody is detected by simple visual inspection.

15 As mentioned above, depending upon the assay, various components, including the antigen, target antibody, or anti-antibody, may be bound to a solid surface. Many methods for immobilizing biomolecules to a variety of solid surfaces are known in the art. For instance, the solid surface may be a membrane (*e.g.*, nitrocellulose), a microtiter dish (*e.g.*, PVC, polypropylene, or polystyrene), a test tube (glass or plastic),  
20 a dipstick (*e.g.* glass, PVC, polypropylene, polystyrene, latex, and the like), a microcentrifuge tube, or a glass or plastic bead. The desired component may be covalently bound or noncovalently attached through nonspecific bonding.

A wide variety of organic and inorganic polymers, both natural and synthetic may be employed as the material for the solid surface. Illustrative polymers  
25 include polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(4-methylbutene), polystyrene, polymethacrylate, poly(ethylene terephthalate), rayon, nylon, poly(vinyl butyrate), polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF), silicones, polyformaldehyde, cellulose, cellulose acetate, nitrocellulose, and the like. Other materials which may be employed, include paper, glasses, ceramics, metals, metalloids, semiconductive materials, cements or the  
30 like. In addition, are included substances that form gels, such as proteins (*e.g.*, gelatins), lipopolysaccharides, silicates, agarose and polyacrylamides can be used. Polymers which form several aqueous phases, such as dextrans, polyalkylene glycols or surfactants, such as phospholipids, long chain (12-24 carbon atoms) alkyl ammonium



salts and the like are also suitable. Where the solid surface is porous, various pore sizes may be employed depending upon the nature of the system.

In preparing the surface, a plurality of different materials may be employed, particularly as laminates, to obtain various properties. For example, protein coatings, such as gelatin can be used to avoid non-specific binding, simplify covalent conjugation, enhance signal detection or the like.

If covalent bonding between a compound and the surface is desired, the surface will usually be polyfunctional or be capable of being polyfunctionalized. Functional groups which may be present on the surface and used for linking can include carboxylic acids, aldehydes, amino groups, cyano groups, ethylenic groups, hydroxyl groups, mercapto groups and the like. The manner of linking a wide variety of compounds to various surfaces is well known and is amply illustrated in the literature. See, for example, *Immobilized Enzymes*, Ichiro Chibata, Halsted Press, New York, 1978, and Cuatrecasas (1970) *J. Biol. Chem.* 245 3059).

In addition to covalent bonding, various methods for noncovalently binding an assay component can be used. Noncovalent binding is typically nonspecific absorption of a compound to the surface. Typically, the surface is blocked with a second compound to prevent nonspecific binding of labeled assay components. Alternatively, the surface is designed such that it nonspecifically binds one component but does not significantly bind another. For example, a surface bearing a lectin such as Concanavalin A will bind a carbohydrate containing compound but not a labeled protein that lacks glycosylation. Various solid surfaces for use in noncovalent attachment of assay components are reviewed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,447,576 and 4,254,082.

#### Detection kits

The present invention also provides kits for the diagnosis of patients infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*. The kits preferably include one or more reagents for determining the presence or absence of a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid or protein, *i.e.*, any of the nucleic acids or proteins described herein. Preferred reagents include nucleic acid probes that specifically bind to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8); cDNA corresponding to Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8), or a subsequence thereof; probes that specifically bind to an abnormal *Neisseria meningitidis* gene (*e.g.*, one containing premature truncations, insertions, or deletions).

and antibodies that specifically bind to polypeptides or subsequences thereof. The antibody or hybridization probe may be free or immobilized on a solid support such as a test tube, a microtiter plate, a dipstick or the like. The kit may also contain instructional materials teaching the use of the antibody or hybridization probe in an assay for the  
5 detection of *Neisseria meningitidis*, a container or other packaging material or the like.

The kits may include alternatively, or in combination with any of the other components described herein, an antibody which specifically binds a polypeptide of the invention. The antibody can be monoclonal or polyclonal. The antibody can be conjugated to another moiety such as a label and/or it can be immobilized on a solid  
10 support (substrate).

The kits also optionally include a second antibody for detection of polypeptide/antibody complexes or for detection of hybridized nucleic acid probes. The kits optionally include appropriate reagents for detection of labels, positive and negative controls, washing solutions, dilution buffers and the like.

#### 15 Intracellular Immunization and Gene Therapy

In one preferred class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used in cell transformation procedures for intracellular immunization and gene therapy to inhibit or prevent meningitis caused by *Neisseria meningitidis* serogroup B. Gene therapy provides methods for combating chronic infectious diseases. *In vitro*, *ex*  
20 *vivo* and *in vivo* procedures are used. The nucleic acids of the invention optionally encode antisense oligonucleotides which bind to selected *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acids (e.g., RNAs encoded by Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), or Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8); see, Figures 5, 6, 7 and 4, respectively) with high affinity. These oligonucleotides are typically cloned into gene therapy vectors that  
25 are competent to transform cells (such as human or other mammalian cells) *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*.

Several approaches for introducing nucleic acids into cells *in vivo*, *ex vivo* and *in vitro* have been used. These include liposome based gene delivery (Debs and Zhu (1993) WO 93/24640; Mannino and Gould-Fogerite (1988) *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682-691;  
30 Rose U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; Brigham (1991) WO 91/06309; and Felgner *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 7413-7414) and replication-defective retroviral vectors harboring a therapeutic polynucleotide sequence as part of the retroviral genome (see, e.g., Miller *et al.* (1990) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 10:4239 (1990); Koiberg (1992) *J. NIH Res.*

4:43, and Cornetta *et al.* *Hum. Gene Ther.* 2:215 (1991)).

For a review of gene therapy procedures, *see*, Anderson, *Science* (1992) 256:808-813; Nabel and Felgner (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 211-217; Mitani and Caskey (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 162-166; Mulligan (1993) *Science* 926-932; Dillon (1993) *TIBTECH* 11: 167-175; Miller (1992) *Nature* 357: 455-460; Van Brunt (1988) *Biotechnology* 6(10): 1149-1154; Vigne (1995) *Restorative Neurology and Neuroscience* 8: 35-36; Kremer and Perricaudet (1995) *British Medical Bulletin* 51(1) 31-44; Haddada *et al.* (1995) in *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* Doerfler and Böhm (eds) Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg Germany; and Yu *et al.*, *Gene Therapy* (1994) 1:13-26.

Widely used retroviral vectors include those based upon murine leukemia virus (MuLV), gibbon ape leukemia virus (GaLV), Simian Immuno deficiency virus (SIV), human immuno deficiency virus (HIV), and combinations thereof. *See, e.g.*, Buchscher *et al.* (1992) *J. Virol.* 66(5) 2731-2739; Johann *et al.* (1992) *J. Virol.* 66 (5):1635-1640 (1992); Sommerfelt *et al.*, (1990) *Virol.* 176:58-59; Wilson *et al.* (1989) *J. Virol.* 63:2374-2378; Miller *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 65:2220-2224 (1991); Wong-Staal *et al.*, PCT/US94/05700, and Rosenberg and Fauci (1993) in *Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition* Paul (ed) Raven Press, Ltd., New York and the references therein, and Yu *et al.*, *Gene Therapy* (1994) *supra*. The vectors are optionally pseudotyped to extend the host range of the vector to cells which are not infected by the retrovirus corresponding to the vector. The vesicular stomatitis virus envelope glycoprotein (VSV-G) has been used to construct VSV-G-pseudotyped HIV vectors which can infect hematopoietic stem cells (Naldini *et al.* (1996) *Science* 272:263, and Akkina *et al.* (1996) *J Virol* 70:2581).

Adeno-associated virus (AAV)-based vectors are also used to transduce cells with target nucleic acids, *e.g.*, in the *in vitro* production of nucleic acids and peptides, and in *in vivo* and *ex vivo* gene therapy procedures. *See*, West *et al.* (1987) *Virology* 160:38-47; Carter *et al.* (1989) U.S. Patent No. 4,797,368; Carter *et al.* WO 93/24641 (1993); Kotin (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:793-801; Muzyczka (1994) *J. Clin. Invest.* 94:1351 for an overview of AAV vectors. Construction of recombinant AAV vectors are described in a number of publications, including Lebkowski, U.S. Pat. No. 5,173,414; Tratschin *et al.* (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 5(11):3251-3260; Tratschin, *et al.* (1984) *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 4:2072-2081; Hermonat and Muzyczka (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:6466-6470; McLaughlin *et al.* (1988) and Samulski *et al.* (1989) *J.*

*Viol.*, 63:03822-3828. Cell lines that can be transformed by rAAV include those described in Lebkowski *et al.* (1988) *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 8:3988-3996.

*Ex vivo* methods for inhibiting *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in a cell in an organism involve transducing the cell *ex vivo* with a nucleic acid of this invention which expresses an antisense oligonucleotide of the invention, and introducing the cell into the organism. The culture of cells used in conjunction with the present invention, including cell lines and cultured cells from tissue or blood samples is well known in the art. Freshney (*Culture of Animal Cells, a Manual of Basic Technique, third edition* Wiley-Liss, New York (1994)) and the references cited therein provides a general guide to the culture of cells. Transformed cells are cultured by means well known in the art. See, also Kuchler *et al.* (1977) *Biochemical Methods in Cell Culture and Virology*, Kuchler, R.J., Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Inc., and Atlas (1993) *CRC Handbook of Microbiological Media* (Parks ed) CRC press, Boca Raton, Fl. Mammalian cell systems often will be in the form of monolayers of cells, although mammalian cell suspensions are also used. Alternatively, cells can be derived from those stored in a cell bank (*e.g.*, a blood bank).

In one preferred use of the invention, expression of an oligonucleotide inhibits *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in any of those cells already infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*, in addition to conferring a protective effect to cells which are not infected. Thus, an organism infected with *Neisseria meningitidis* can be treated for the infection by transducing a population of its cells with a vector of the invention and introducing the transduced cells back into the organism. Thus, the present invention provides a method of protecting cells *in vitro*, *ex vivo* or *in vivo*, even when the cells are already infected with the virus against which protection is sought.

A ribozyme is a catalytic antisense RNA molecule that cleaves other RNA molecules having particular target nucleic acid sequences. General methods for the construction of ribozymes against selected targets, including hairpin ribozymes, hammerhead ribozymes, RNase P ribozymes (*i.e.*, ribozymes derived from the naturally occurring RNase P ribozyme from prokaryotes or eukaryotes) are known in the art. Castanotto *et al* (1994) *Advances in Pharmacology* 25: 289-317 provides an overview of ribozymes in general, including group I ribozymes, hammerhead ribozymes, hairpin ribozymes, RNase P, and axhead ribozymes.

Briefly, two types of ribozymes that are particularly useful in this

invention include the hairpin ribozyme and the hammerhead ribozyme. The hammerhead ribozyme (*see*, Rossie *et al.* (1991) *Pharmac. Ther.* 50:245-254; Forster and Symons (1987) *Cell* 48:211-220; Haseloff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 328:596-600; Walbot and Bruening (1988) *Nature* 334:196; Haseloff and Gerlach (1988) *Nature* 334:585; and  
5 Dropulic *et al* and Castanotto *et al.*, and the references cited therein, *supra*) and the hairpin ribozyme (*see, e.g.*, Hampel *et al.* (1990) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:299-304; Hempel *et al.*, (1990) European Patent Publication No. 0 360 257; U.S. Patent No. 5,254,678; Wong-Staal *et al.*, PCT/US94/05700; Ojwang *et al.* (1993) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 90:6340-6344; Yamada *et al.* (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 1:39-45; Leavitt *et al.* (1995)  
10 *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 92:699-703; Leavitt *et al.* (1994) *Human Gene Therapy* 5:1151-1120; and Yamada *et al.* (1994) *Virology* 205:121-126) are catalytic molecules having antisense and endoribonucleotidase activity.

The typical sequence requirement for the GUC hairpin ribozyme is a RNA sequence consisting of NNNG/CN\*GUCNNNNNNNN (SEQ ID NO:9) (where N\*G is  
15 the cleavage site, and where N is any of G, U, C, or A). The sequence requirement at the cleavage site for the hammerhead ribozyme is any RNA sequence consisting of NUX (where N is any of G, U, C, or A and X represents C, U or A). Accordingly, the same target within the hairpin leader sequence, GUC, is targetable by the hammerhead ribozyme. The additional nucleotides of the hammerhead ribozyme or hairpin ribozyme  
20 is determined by the common target flanking nucleotides and, *e.g.*, the hammerhead consensus sequences.

Altman (1995) *Biotechnology* 13: 327-329 and the references therein describe the use of RNase P as a therapeutic agent directed against flu virus. Similar therapeutic approaches can be used against selected *Neisseria meningitidis* RNAs by  
25 incorporating RNase P catalytic domains into the antisense molecules of the invention.

The anti sense molecules, including the ribozymes of this invention and DNA encoding the ribozymes, can be chemically synthesized as described *supra*, or prepared from a DNA molecule (that upon transcription yields an RNA molecule) operably linked to an appropriate promoter.

#### 30 *Reporter genes, Sites of Replication and Selectable Markers*

To monitor the progress of cellular transduction, a marker or "reporter" gene is optionally encoded by the nucleic acids of the invention. The inclusion of detectable markers provides a means of monitoring the infection and stable transduction

of target cells. Markers include components of the beta-galactosidase gene, the firefly luciferase gene and the green fluorescence protein (*see, e.g.,* Chalfie et al. (1994) Science 263:802).

5 The vectors of the invention optionally include features which facilitate the replication in more than one cell type. For example, the replication of a plasmid as an episomal nucleic acid in mammalian cells can be controlled by the large T antigen in conjunction with an appropriate origin of replication, such as the origin of replication derived from the BK papovavirus. Many other features which permit a vector to be grown in multiple cell types (*e.g.,* shuttle vectors which are replicated in prokaryotic and  
10 eukaryotic cells) are known.

Selectable markers which facilitate cloning of the vectors of the invention are optionally included. Sambrook and Ausbel, *both supra*, provide an overview of selectable markers.

The present invention provides nucleic acids for the transformation  
15 of cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. These nucleic acids are typically packaged in vector particles. The nucleic acids are transfected into cells through the interaction of the vector particle surrounding the nucleic acid and the cellular receptor for the vector. For example, cells which are transfected by HIV based vectors *in vitro* include CD4+ cells, including T-cells such as Molt-4/8 cells, SupT1 cells, H9 cells, C8166 cells and  
20 myelomonocytic (U937) cells, as well as primary human lymphocytes, and primary human monocyte-macrophage cultures, peripheral blood dendritic cells, follicular dendritic cells, epidermal Langerhans cells, megakaryocytes, microglia, astrocytes, oligodendroglia, CD8+ cells, retinal cells, renal epithelial cells, cervical cells, rectal mucosa, trophoblastic cells, and cardiac myocytes (*see also, Rosenberg and Fauci Rosenberg and Fauci (1993) in Fundamental Immunology, Third Edition Paul (ed) Raven Press, Ltd., New York*). AAV based vectors transduce most mammalian cells. In one particularly preferred class of embodiments, the nucleic acids of the invention are used in  
25 cell transformation procedures for gene therapy.

In addition to viral particles, a variety of protein coatings can be used to  
30 target nucleic acids to selected cell types. Transferrin-poly-cation conjugates enter cells which comprise transferrin receptors. *See, e.g., Zenke et al (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 87: 3655-3659; Curiel (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88: 8850-8854 and Wagner et al. (1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:6099-6013.*

Naked plasmid DNA bound electrostatically to poly-l-lysine or poly-l-lysine-transferrin which has been linked to defective adenovirus mutants can be delivered to cells with transfection efficiencies approaching 90% (Curiel *et al.* (1991) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 88:8850-8854; Cotten *et al.* (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:6094-6098; Curiel *et al.* (1992) *Hum Gene Ther* 3:147-154; Wagner *et al.* (1992) *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 89:6099-6103; Michael *et al.* (1993) *J Biol Chem* 268:6866-6869; Curiel *et al.* (1992) *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 6:247-252, and Harris *et al.* (1993) *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 9:441-447). The adenovirus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugate binds to the normal adenovirus receptor and is subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. The adenovirus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugate binds to the normal adenovirus receptor and is subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. Similarly, other virus-poly-l-lysine-DNA conjugates bind the normal viral receptor and are subsequently internalized by receptor-mediated endocytosis. Accordingly, a variety of viral particles can be used to target vector nucleic acids to cells.

In addition to, or in place of receptor-ligand mediated transduction, the vector nucleic acids of the invention are optionally complexed with liposomes to aid in cellular transduction. Liposome based gene delivery systems are described in Debs and Zhu (1993) WO 93/24640; Mannino and Gould-Fogerite (1988) *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682-691; Rose U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; Brigham (1991) WO 91/06309; and Felgner *et al.* (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84: 7413-7414.

#### *Ex Vivo Transduction of Cells*

*Ex vivo* methods for inhibiting viral replication in a cell in an organism involve transducing the cell *ex vivo* with a therapeutic nucleic acid of this invention, and introducing the cell into the organism. The cells are typically isolated or cultured from a patient. Alternatively, the cells can be those stored in a cell bank (*e.g.*, a blood bank).

In one class of embodiments, the vectors of the invention inhibit *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in cells already infected with *Neisseria meningitidis*, in addition to conferring a protective effect to cells which are not infected by *Neisseria meningitidis*. Thus, an organism infected with *Neisseria meningitidis* can be treated for the infection by transducing a population of its cells with a vector encoding an antisense molecule against a selected *Neisseria meningitidis* RNA and introducing the transduced cells back into the patient as described herein. Thus, the present invention provides compositions and

methods for protecting cells in culture, *ex vivo* and in a patient, even when the cells are already infected with the *Neisseria meningitidis*.

The culture of cells used in conjunction with the present invention, including cell lines and cultured cells from tissue or blood samples is well known in the art. Freshney (*Culture of Animal Cells, a Manual of Basic Technique, third edition* Wiley-Liss, New York (1994)) and the references cited therein provides a general guide to the culture of cells. Transduced cells are cultured by means well known in the art. See, also Kuchler *et al.* (1977) *Biochemical Methods in Cell Culture and Virology*, Kuchler, R.J., Dowden, Hutchinson and Ross, Inc. Mammalian cell systems often will be in the form of monolayers of cells, although mammalian cell suspensions are also used. Illustrative examples of mammalian cell lines include the HEC-1-B cell line, VERO and Hela cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cell lines, W138, BHK, Cos-7 or MDCK cell lines (see, *e.g.*, Freshney, *supra*).

In one embodiment, CD34<sup>+</sup> stem cells are optionally used in *ex-vivo* procedures for cell transduction and gene therapy. The advantage to using stem cells is that they can be introduced into a mammal (such as the donor of the cells) where they will engraft in the bone marrow and differentiate into many different immune cell types.

In humans, CD34<sup>+</sup> cells can be obtained from a variety of sources including cord blood, bone marrow, and mobilized peripheral blood. Purification of CD34<sup>+</sup> cells can be accomplished by antibody affinity procedures. An affinity column isolation procedure for isolating CD34<sup>+</sup> cells is described by Ho *et al.* (1995) *Stem Cells* 13 (suppl. 3): 100-105. See also, Brenner (1993) *Journal of Hematotherapy* 2: 7-17. Yu *et al.* (1995) *PNAS* 92: 699-703 describe a method of transducing CD34<sup>+</sup> cells from human fetal cord blood using retroviral vectors.

Rather than using stem cells, T cells or B cells are also used in some embodiments in *ex vivo* procedures. Several techniques are known for isolating T and B cells. The expression of surface markers facilitates identification and purification of such cells. Methods of identification and isolation of cells include FACS, incubation in flasks with fixed antibodies which bind the particular cell type and panning with magnetic beads.

#### Administration of Nucleic Acids, Gene Therapy Vectors, Immunogenic Compositions and Transduced Cells

Nucleic acids (typically DNA) encoding the polypeptides of the invention



are administered to patients to elicit an immune response against the polypeptides which they encode. DNA administered for this purpose is referred to as a "DNA vaccine." Methods of making and administering DNA as vaccines are known, and described, *e.g.*, in Wolff *et. al.*, *Science* 247: 1465-1468 (1990). The nucleic acids of the invention, including antisense molecules, are also optionally administered to inhibit *Neisseria meningitidis* replication in cells transduced by the vectors, as described *supra*.

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to administration of immunogenic compositions and vaccines which contain as an active ingredient an immunogenically effective amount of an immunogenic peptide as described herein. The peptide(s) may be introduced into a mammal, including a human. The peptide is optionally linked to a carrier, or is present as a homopolymer or heteropolymer of active peptide units. Polymerization of multiple units of the polypeptides of the invention provides the advantage of increased immunological reaction and, where different peptides are used to make up the polymer, the additional ability to induce antibodies and/or CTLs that react with different antigenic determinants of the virus or tumor cells. Useful carriers are well known in the art, and include, *e.g.*, thyroglobulin, albumins such as human serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly(lysine:glutamic acid), influenza, hepatitis B virus core protein, hepatitis B virus recombinant vaccine and the like. The vaccines can also contain a physiologically tolerable (acceptable) diluent or excipient such as water, phosphate buffered saline, or saline. The vaccines and immunogenic compositions of the invention further typically include an adjuvant. Adjuvants such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, or alum are materials well known in the art. CTL responses can be primed by conjugating peptides of the invention to lipids. Upon immunization with a peptide composition as described herein, the immune system of the host responds to the vaccine by producing antibodies and CTLs specific for the desired antigen, making the host resistant to later infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*, or resistant to developing chronic infection. In addition to the polypeptides herein, known *Neisseria meningitidis* immunogens are optionally present in any immunogenic or vaccine composition, thereby providing an immune response against the both peptides of the invention and known polypeptides.

For therapeutic or immunization purposes, the peptides of the invention can also be expressed by attenuated viral hosts, such as vaccinia or fowlpox. This

approach involves the use of vaccinia virus as a vector to express nucleotide sequences that encode the peptides of the invention. Upon introduction into an acutely or chronically infected host or into a non-infected host, the recombinant vaccinia virus expresses the immunogenic peptide, and thereby elicits a host CTL response. Vaccinia vectors and methods useful in immunization protocols are described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848, incorporated herein by reference. Another vector is BCG (Bacille Calmette Guerin). BCG vectors are described in Stover *et al.* (1991) *Nature* 351:456-460. A wide variety of other vectors useful for therapeutic administration or immunization with the peptides of the invention, e.g., *Salmonella typhi* vectors and the like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the description herein.

Accordingly, the present invention provides for administration of nucleic acids (e.g., DNA vaccines or cell transformation vectors), polypeptides, immunogenic compositions comprising a polypeptide, vaccine components, and transduced cells (e.g., those made in *ex vivo* gene therapy or CTL procedures). Administration is by any of the routes normally used for introducing a molecule into ultimate contact with blood or tissue cells. Administration is made in any suitable manner, preferably with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. Suitable methods of administering nucleic acids, proteins, vaccines, cells and immunogenic compositions in the context of the present invention to a patient are available. Intra-muscular and subcutaneous administration is appropriate for, e.g., vaccines, DNA vaccines, and immunogenic compositions. Parenteral administration such as intravenous administration is a suitable method of administration for transduced cells and cell transformation vectors. Formulations of compositions to be administered can be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose sealed containers, such as ampules and vials.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients are determined in part by the particular composition being administered, as well as by the particular method used to administer the composition. Accordingly, there is a wide variety of suitable formulations of pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention. Formulations suitable for parenteral administration, such as, for example, by intraarticular (in the joints), intravenous, intramuscular, intradermal, intraperitoneal, and subcutaneous routes, include aqueous and non-aqueous, isotonic sterile injection solutions, which can contain antioxidants, buffers, bacteriostats, and solutes that render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient, and aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions that can include suspending agents, solubilizers, thickening agents, stabilizers, and

preservatives.

The dose administered to a patient, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a beneficial therapeutic response in the patient over time, such as a reduction in the level of *Neisseria meningitidis*, or to inhibit infection by *Neisseria meningitidis*. The dose will be determined by the efficacy of the particular vector, nucleic acid or immunogenic composition employed and the condition of the patient, as well as the body weight or surface area of the patient to be treated. The size of the dose also will be determined by the existence, nature, and extent of any adverse side-effects that accompany the administration of a particular vector, or transduced cell type in a particular patient.

In determining the effective amount of the nucleic acid, immunogenic composition or vector to be administered in the treatment or prophylaxis against *Neisseria meningitidis*, the physician evaluates circulating plasma levels, vector and therapeutic moiety (e.g., anti-*Neisseria* mRNA ribozyme) toxicities, progression of the disease, and the production of anti-*Neisseria meningitidis* antibodies.

For administration, vectors, nucleic acids, immunogenic compositions and transduced cells of the present invention can be administered at a rate determined by the LD-50 of the vector, immunogenic composition, or transduced cell type, and the side-effects of the vector, nucleic acid, immunogenic composition, or cell type at various concentrations, as applied to the mass and overall health of the patient. Administration can be accomplished via single or divided doses. For a typical 70 kg patient, a dose equivalent to approximately .1 $\mu$ g to 10 mg of vector or nucleic acid are administered. A dose of about .1 $\mu$ g to 10 mg of most immunogenic compositions will suffice to elicit a protective immune response against *Neisseria meningitidis*. In the case of immunogenic compositions, booster inoculations of the immunogenic composition are occasionally needed. Such booster inoculations are typically administered from once every 5 years up to about four times per year. The need for a booster inoculation can be determined by measuring the level of anti-*Neisseria meningitidis* titer in the serum of the inoculated individual.

Transduced cells are optionally prepared for reinfusion according to established methods. See, Abrahamsen *et al.* (1991) *J. Clin. Apheresis* 6:48-53; Carter *et al.* (1988) *J. Clin. Apheresis* 4:113-117; Aebersold *et al.* (1988), *J. Immunol. Methods* 112: 1-7; Muul *et al.* (1987) *J. Immunol. Methods* 101:171-181 and Carter *et al.* (1987)

*Transfusion* 27:362-365. In one class of *ex vivo* procedures, between  $1 \times 10^6$  and  $1 \times 10^9$  transduced cells (*e.g.*, stem cells, T cells or B cells transduced with vectors encoding a nucleic acid of the invention) are infused intravenously, *e.g.*, over 60-200 minutes. Vital signs and oxygen saturation by pulse oximetry are closely monitored. Blood samples are obtained 5 minutes and 1 hour following infusion and saved for subsequent analysis. Leukopheresis, transduction and reinfusion may be repeated about every 2 to 3 months for a total of 4 to 6 treatments in a one year period. After the first treatment, infusions can be performed on a outpatient basis at the discretion of the clinician.

If a patient undergoing infusion of a vector, immunogenic composition, or transduced cell develops fevers, chills, or muscle aches, he/she typically receives the appropriate dose of aspirin, ibuprofen or acetaminophen. Patients who experience reactions to the infusion such as fever, muscle aches, and chills are premedicated 30 minutes prior to the future infusions with either aspirin, acetaminophen, or diphenhydramine. Meperidine is used for more severe chills and muscle aches that do not quickly respond to antipyretics and antihistamines. Cell infusion is slowed or discontinued depending upon the severity of the reaction.

The effect of the therapeutic vectors, immunogenic compositions, or transduced cells of the invention on *Neisseria meningitidis* infection and meningitis are measured by monitoring the level of *Neisseria meningitidis* in a patient, or by monitoring the anti- *Neisseria meningitidis* antibody count for the patient over time. Typically, measurements are taken before, during and after the therapeutic or prophylactic regimen.

#### EXAMPLES

The following examples are provided by way of illustration only and not by way of limitation. Those of skill will readily recognize a variety of noncritical parameters which can be changed or modified to yield essentially similar results.

Example 1: ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2 ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5)) and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7) and Invasion Deficient Strains of *Neisseria meningitidis*

Several hundred *N. meningitidis* serogroup B, strain NMB, Tn916 transposon mutants were screened for an increased or decreased ability to attach or invade human endometrial tissue culture (HEC-1-B) cells. Using this approach, we identified and characterized a mutant, VVV6, which showed a >10-fold decrease in its ability to invade HEC-1-B cells compared to the parent NMB strain and to an additional

well characterized capsule deficient mutant, M7, (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Infect. Immun.*, 59:4097-4102) (Figure 2). The results obtained from growth curves and the various controls used in the attachment-invasion assays revealed no significant difference in the growth rate between NMB and VVV6. The results of lipooligosaccharide (LOS) analysis from strains NMB, D1, M7, and VVV6 show that strain D1 cannot sialylate LOS; this deficiency resulted in the loss of the sialylated LOS band. There are no detectable differences in the LOS profiles from NMB and VVV6. One dimensional SDS-PAGE analysis of outer membrane protein demonstrated that VVV6 had an identical profile to the parent strain. Electron microscopic analysis showed no difference in the quantity or morphology of the observable pili between NMB and VVV6.

Southern analysis on VVV6 genomic DNA digested with *EcoRI*, *HindIII*, and *Sau3A1* hybridized with a transposon specific probe showed band patterns consistent with that of chromosomal DNA that contains only one copy of the transposon (Swartley, J.S., *et al.*, (1993), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 10:299-310). NMB has no *Tn916* transposon inserted in the chromosome, and as expected there is no band observed in the Southern hybridization. In addition, DNA sequence analysis showed that the transposon insertion is of the Class 1 type (Hitchcock *et al.* (1983)); the entire transposon is inserted and stably maintained in the host genome (Swartley, J.S., *et al.*, (1993), *Mol. Microbiol.*, 10:299-310).

Linkage of the mutant phenotype with the location of the transposon insertion was demonstrated by homologous recombination experiments. Transformation of the parent strain with genomic DNA from mutant VVV6 yielded recombinants that showed the mutant phenotype when tested on the tissue culture monolayer (Figure 3). Tetracycline resistant back-transformants were obtained at a frequency of  $1.3 \times 10^{-5}$ /mgDNA. A total of seven recombinants were tested, all of which showed a decreased ability to invade HEC-1-B cells. The polymerase chain reaction and DNA sequence analysis were used to determine the location of the transposon insertion in each of the transformants. The results showed that the transposon insertions occurred in the exact same position observed in VVV6.

Nucleotide sequence analysis on a 5kb fragment showed that the *Tn916* insertion occurred between two open reading frames (Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6), encoding ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7), and Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), encoding ORF 2 (ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5))). Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) shows no significant

homology to any gene in GenBank. Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) is 60%, identical to a gene in *E. coli* with no known function. Further DNA sequence analysis revealed a third open reading frame (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), encoding ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) downstream from Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3). The nucleotide sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) is 61% identical to the *ftsZ* gene from *E. coli*, a gene that has been shown to be essential for cell division and septum formation (*See also*, Example 2 below).

The recent development of a transposon mutagenesis system (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.* (1987), *Science*, 86:20-21; Clark *et al.* (1987)) and the use of more appropriate virulence model systems provide the opportunity to gain new insight into meningococcal disease. We have identified a transposon mutant, VVV6, that shows a decreased ability to invade HEC1-B tissue culture cells compared to the NMB parent strain and a well characterized capsule deficient mutant, M7. Since both NMB and VVV6 show identical replication rates *in vitro*, the lower numbers of viable counts obtained on the tissue culture assay are most likely due to a diminished ability of VVV6 to invade tissue culture cells.

The VVV6 strain produces identical lipopolysaccharide and SDS-PAGE protein profiles and has similar quantity and type of pili compared to its parental strain. These data in conjunction with the fact that capsule analysis on VVV6 did not reveal any distinguishable differences compared to the parent strain suggests that the mutation responsible for the altered phenotype in mutant VVV6 is not likely due to capsule deficiency or deficiency in any of the other major surface factors. The decreased ability of mutant VVV6 to invade HEC-1-B cells are linked to the disruption of a gene(s) encoding for a factor(s) necessary for recognition of a host cell receptor.

**Bacteria and tissue culture cells.** *N. meningitidis* serogroup B strain NMB, and construction of the Tn916-derived mutant library are described elsewhere (Buddingh, G.J., *et al.*, *Science*, 86:20-21). All *Neisseria* strains were maintained on CHOC-II agar (Carr-Scarborough, Atlanta, GA). The human endometrial carcinoma cell line, HEC1-B, was maintained by the Biological Products Branch, CDC, Atlanta, GA. Nearly confluent monolayers were maintained in minimal essential medium (MEM) with 10% fetal bovine serum (Gibco).

**Attachment-Invasion Assay.** Parent and Tn916 mutant strains were grown from frozen stocks on CHOC-II agar plates to late log phase (18 hours) at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The cells were scraped and resuspended in MEM without serum to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.5

(approximately  $10^8$  CFU/ml). Monolayers of Hec-1-B cells in 24 well dishes were infected using the resuspended cells. This produced a multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10:1 (bacteria:host cell). Infection of tissue culture cells was allowed to proceed for 5 hours in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . After the infection was completed, each well was washed 5 times with MEM to remove most unattached bacterial cells.

To assay for attachment and invasion, 1 ml of MEM was added to each well. The monolayers were scraped, the suspension was diluted  $10^{-3}$ , and  $100\mu\text{l}$  of this suspension was plated onto CHOCII agar and incubated with the cells at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. To assay for invasion only, 1 ml of MEM containing gentamicin ( $125\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) was added to each well after the initial 5 hr assay and incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 90 min. Monolayers were then washed twice with MEM. One-ml of MEM was added to each well and the monolayers were scraped and diluted. Fifty- $\mu\text{l}$  of the suspension were plated on CHOCII agar plates. Plates were incubated overnight at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ .

Nasopharyngeal organ cultures. Construction of the human nasopharyngeal organ culture model has been previously described (Stephens, D.S., *et al.* (1991), *Rev Infect Dis.*, 13:22-33). The model uses tissues obtained from children undergoing elective adenoidectomy, and allows quantitative and qualitative assessment of the stages of attachment and invasion of *N. meningitidis* to the mucosal surface. This model system was used as a secondary screening method to evaluate the attachment and invasion properties of the mutant(s) identified using the HEC-1B monolayers. Nasopharyngeal organ cultures were incubated with meningococci. After 12 hours of incubation the organ cultures were washed and the associated bacteria were enumerated by homogenization of each organ culture and with subsequent dilution and plating for colony counts.

**Outer Membrane Protein Assay.** Meningococcal outer membrane proteins were isolated as described by Clark *et al.*, 1987. This method utilizes differential centrifugation followed by precipitation of outer membrane proteins in 2% sarcosyl. The samples were resolved on SDS-PAGE and the proteins visualized by Coomassie blue or silver stain.

**Lipooligosaccharide preparation.** LOS was prepared by lysis of bacteria in distilled water followed by proteinase K digestion as described by Hitchcock *et al.*, 1983.

**Electron microscopy of pili.** Negative staining grids of meningococci were prepared by fixation in 1% glutaraldehyde (cacodylate buffer) and staining with 1%

phosphotungstate, and examination by transmission electron microscopy.

**Southern Analysis.** Southern analysis was performed to demonstrate that Tn916 was inserted in the genomic DNA of mutant VVV6. A digoxigenin-labeled plasmid containing transposon Tn916 was used as a probe. Genomic DNA from VVV6 and NMB was isolated and digested with the appropriate restriction enzymes and transferred onto a nylon membrane (Kathariou, S., *et al. Mol. Microbiol.*, 4:729-735).

Hybridization was carried out as described in the Genius System manual (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals). Briefly, blotted membranes were placed in hybridization tubes containing 20ml of prehybridization solution (5X SSC, 1% (w/v) blocking reagent, 0.1% N-laurylsarcosine, 0.02% SDS) and incubated in a hybridization oven at 50°C for at least 1h. The prehybridization solution was replaced with 20ml of hybridization solution (prehybridization solution containing the digoxigenin-labeled probe) and incubated overnight at 52°C. The membrane was washed 2X for 5min with a 2X SSC buffer containing 0.1% SDS, then washed 3X for 5min with a buffer consisting of 0.5X SSC and 0.1% SDS. All washes were carried out at room temperature. Colorimetric detection of DNA bands was performed as suggested by the manufacturer.

**DNA amplification by PCR.** PCR was used to amplify chromosomal DNA fragments flanking Tn916. The sequences at the ends of the transposon were previously reported (Clewett, D.B., *et al. (1988), J. Bact.*, 170:3046-3052) and were used in the design specific oligonucleotides that served as anchor primers for PCR amplification of adjacent chromosomal DNA. Amplification and isolation of the unknown genomic DNA sequences was performed as previously described (Efrain M. Ribot, *et al. (1996), Gene*. Briefly, mutant genomic DNA was isolated and digested with *Sau3A1* restriction endonuclease. This restriction enzyme cuts both arms of the transposon near the transposon-chromosome junction. After digestion was completed, the samples were phenol:chloroform-extracted, ethanol-precipitated and vacuum-desiccated using standard methodologies described by Sambrook *et al.* The DNA pellet was then resuspended in 20ml of TE buffer, 2ml of *Sau3A* linkers (250mM/ml) and 2  $\mu$ l of 10X T4 DNA ligase buffer and T4 DNA ligase (10 units) were added. The ligation reaction was incubated at room temperature for least 3 hours at. The samples were then phenol:chloroform extracted, ethanol precipitated and resuspended in 20ml of TE buffer.

The ligation mixture is then subjected to unidirectional PCR amplification (15 cycles: 95°C:1 min, 52°C:1 min, 72°C:1½ min in 25ml volumes) of the target DNA



using 5' biotin-labeled anchor primers specific for the known sequences of the right arm and left arm of the transposon. The resulting single-stranded PCR product contained the adjacent unknown chromosomal DNA flanked by the remaining portion of the transposon and the sequences corresponding to the ligated linker. The biotin-labeled single-stranded PCR (ssPCR) product containing the flanking chromosomal DNA was captured using streptavidin-coated beads as described by the manufacturer (Dynal AS, Oslo, Norway).

The particle-isolated ssPCR products were subjected to 25 cycles of PCR amplification (94°C:1 min; 50°C:30 sec; 72°C:1½ min in 25µl volumes). Transposon and linker specific primers were used for this purpose. The resulting PCR fragments were cloned or sequenced directly as described by Ribot et al., manuscript submitted for publication. All the oligonucleotide primers used in this study were synthesized by the CDC Biotechnology Core Facility.

**DNA sequencing.** Automated DNA sequence analysis was performed using both the Sanger dideoxy method (Amplitaq for sequencing, Perking-Elmer, Foster City, California) and the dye terminator reaction method as described in the ABI instruction manual.

Example 2: the *Neisseria meningitidis* *ftsZ* Homologue

The nucleotide sequence of a 1.2 kb DNA fragment of *Neisseria meningitidis* DNA that contains an open reading frame (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), encoding ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2)) that is highly homologous to the corresponding ORF from the *Escherichia coli* *ftsZ* gene is described in this example. The *E. coli* *ftsZ* gene codes for a GTP-binding protein essential for septum formation and cell division. The 1.2 kb *N. meningitidis* ORF 1 is 61% identical, at the nucleotide sequence level, to the *ftsZ* gene of *E. coli* and 50% identical at the amino acid level. The predicted polypeptide contains a glycine-rich stretch of seven amino acids that is identical to the highly conserved GTP-binding domain found in all the *ftsZ* genes identified thus far. Based on these data, Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) codes for the *N. meningitidis* cell division protein FtsZ.

**DNA amplification by PCR.** *Neisseria meningitidis* mutant and wild-type strains were grown on CHOCII agar (Carr-Scarborough, Atlanta, GA) plates at 37°C in 5%CO<sub>2</sub> over night. Genomic DNA was isolated using the Isoquick nucleic acid extraction kit (ORCA Research Inc., Bothell, WA) under the conditions described by the manufacturer. The procedure used for the amplification of chromosomal DNA fragments was based on

a method developed for the rapid amplification of transposon ends (RATE). A modified version of RATE was used to chromosome walk up- and downstream from the transposon insertion site in mutant VVV6. Briefly, genomic DNA was isolated from the bacterial strain and 5  $\mu$ g digested with the desired restriction endonuclease. The restriction enzyme *Hind*III was used. After digestion was completed, the sample was phenol:chloroform treated and vacuum using standard methods (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). The pellet containing the total genomic digest is resuspended in 15  $\mu$ l of double distilled sterile H<sub>2</sub>O and 2ml of the appropriate linkers (250mM/ml), 10 units of DNA ligase, and 2.5  $\mu$ l of 10X T4 DNA ligase buffer added and the sample volume adjusted to 25ml with double-distilled sterile water. The ligation reaction was then allowed to proceed for at least three hours at room temperature. Construction of the HIEC linker was done by adding equimolar amounts of each oligonucleotide, HEIC1 (AGCTTGAGGTCGACGGGATATCG) (SEQ ID NO:10) and HEIC2 (AATTCGATATCCCGTCGACCTCA) (SEQ ID NO:11), incubating at 90°C for 5min and allowing the samples to cool slowly to room temperature. Excess linkers are removed by passing the samples through Microcon100 filters as described by the manufacturer (Amicon Inc., Beverly, MA).

Unidirectional PCR amplification (15 cycles: 95°C;1 min, 52°C;1 min, 72°C;1½ min in 25ml volumes) of the target sequence was performed using a 5' biotin-labeled primer/reaction (B800F1 CACATAAGGCGTGGTGAAG (SEQ ID NO:12)) specific for the known genomic sequence obtained from previous sequencing reactions. This unidirectional amplification reaction yields single-stranded DNA molecules containing the chromosomal target sequence, the adjacent unknown chromosomal DNA, and the linker. Streptavidin coated beads (DynaL AS, Oslo, Norway) were used to capture the PCR-amplified biotin-labeled single-stranded products following the manufacturers recommendations. Aliquots of the purified single-stranded PCR products were then subjected to 30 cycles of PCR amplification (94°C:1 min; 42°C:30 sec; 72°C:1½ min in 25ml volumes), using a nested primer specific for the for the known sequence (800F8 CTCCCAAACCGGACAAACCG (SEQ ID NO:13)) and a primer corresponding to the ligated linker (HIEC2). A 5ml aliquot of each of the resulting double-stranded PCR products was loaded onto a 0.8% agarose gel to determine product size and purity (data not shown). Selected products were then subjected to automated DNA sequence analysis using primers specific for both the known genomic (800F9

GTCAAGTACGGACTGATTGTCG (SEQ ID NO:14)) sequence and the HEIC2 linker primer.

**DNA sequencing.** Automated DNA sequence analysis of PCR amplified fragments was performed using the dye terminator reaction method as described in the  
5 ABI-373 instruction manual (Perking-Elmer, Foster City, California). Computer assisted analysis was performed using the Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package (GCG) (Madison, Wisconsin) and DNASIS, (National Bioscience, Inc, Plymouth, Minnesota).

The Tn916 transposon mutant of *N. meningitidis*, serogroup B, strain NMB, demonstrated a significant decrease in its ability to invade human epithelial tissue  
10 culture cells compared to control strains. Sequencing analysis on VVV6 genomic DNA indicated that the transposon insertion occurred between two possible open reading frames (Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) and Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3)) (Figure 1). Further DNA sequence analysis on the region downstream from Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) revealed a another ORF (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)). Nucleotide sequence comparison of this ORF  
15 (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) using the FASTA algorithm of the GCG Wisconsin package shows that the nucleotide sequence of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1) is over 61% identical to the *E. coli* essential cell division gene *ftsZ*. All *ftsZ* genes identified to date show a high degree of homology. We have also identified both a possible ribosome binding site and start codon for this ORF (Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)) and there are two possible stop codons  
20 at nucleotide positions 1100 and 1148. Primer extension and S1 nuclease protection studies are used to determine the precise location of promoter regions and termination sequences of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3) and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

The amino acid sequence of the ORF 1 polypeptide (SEQ ID NO:1) is 50% identical to the FtsZ protein from *E. coli* and *B. subtilis*. Furthermore, the amino  
25 acid sequence of the *N. meningitidis* FtsZ protein contains the highly conserved GTP-binding domain present in all the FtsZ proteins identified thus far (de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56; Mukherjee, *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:1053-57; Beall, *et al.* (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4855-4864).

A highly conserved glycine-rich stretch of amino acids (GGGTGTG (SEQ  
30 ID NO:15)) has been found in all the FtsZ proteins identified so far (Corton, *et al.* (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:1-7; de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56). As can be observed from amino acid residues at approximately 109 to 115 of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide encoded by ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1)

also contains this highly conserved domain. This provides additional evidence that the gene product encoded by the *Neisseria* ORF is the homolog of the FtsZ protein from *E. coli*. *In vitro* assays indicate that this glycine-rich sequence contains a domain with GTP/GDP-binding activity (Corton, *et al.* (1987) *J. Bacteriol.* 169:1-7; de Boer, *et al.* (1992) *Nature* 359:254-56; Mukherjee, *et al.* (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.* 90:1053-57). *Escherichia coli* cells have been characterized that carry mutations within this amino acid stretch that result in a cell division deficient phenotype. The inability of such mutants to divide has been linked to reduced GTPase activity (Cook, *et al.* (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* 14:485-495; Ricard, *et al.* (1973) *J. Bacteriol.* 116:314-322). It has been demonstrated that the *E. coli* functional unit of FtsZ consists of multiple copies of FtsZ assembled together in a multimeric complex. It appears that the GTPase activity is required for the assembly of such a complex. If a mutated FtsZ has a decreased ability to bind GTP, complex formation will not occur as it would under normal conditions, thus diminishing the cell's ability to divide. This stretch of amino acids is not only conserved among the eubacteria (Lutkenhaus, *et al.* (1980) *J. Bacteriol.* 142:615-620; Miyakawa, *et al.* (1972) *J. Bacteriol.* 112:959-958), but is also remarkably similar to the  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, and  $\gamma$ -tubulins from eukaryotic cells (Gill, *et al.* (1986) *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205:134-145). FtsZ may be the predecessor of the more evolutionarily recent tubulin (Bermudez, *et al.* (1994) *Microbiol. Rev.* 58:387-400). This hypothesis is supported by the recent discovery of an *ftsZ* homolog gene from the archaeobacterium *Halobacterium salinarum*. Amino acid sequence alignment of the *H. salinarum* FtsZ showed remarkable similarity to the FtsZ proteins from eubacteria and tubulins from eucaryotic cells.

In *E. coli*, *ftsZ* is preceded by the *ftsA* gene and followed by the *envA* gene. The nucleotide sequence of a 225bp long segment of DNA upstream of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:7) from *N. meningitidis*, NMB, was obtained, but failed to reveal any significant homology to the *ftsA* gene from *E. coli*. The DNA sequence downstream of the *Neisseria ftsZ* also revealed no homology to the *E. coli envA* gene. This is not surprising since the DNA regions flanking the *ftsZ* gene from organisms such as *Bacillus subtilis* (Beall, *et al.* (1988) *J. Bacteriol.* 170:4855-4864), *Streptomyces coelicolor* (McCormick, *et al.* (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* 14:243-254), and *H. salinarum* (Margolin, *et al.* (1996) *J. Bacteriol.* 178:1320-1327) do not show the same genetic map observed in *E. coli*.

While a hypothetical ribosome binding site (RBS) and start codon (ATG)

were found, no obvious consensus promoter sequence was identified in association with the *ftsZ*-homolog gene. This ORF may be controlled by a promoter located elsewhere in the DNA region upstream; in *E. coli*, the promoter controlling expression of *ftsZ* is found upstream within the *ftsA* gene. Primer extension analysis ultimately defines the start site of transcription. In addition, there is no obvious termination sequence at the end of the ORF of the *ftsZ*-homolog, suggesting that the gene is expressed as part of a polycistronic message in *Neisseria meningitidis*. Interestingly, computer analysis revealed a strong termination loop at the end of Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3); this may indicate the end of transcription of the polygenic mRNA. Again, this genetic arrangement bears a strong resemblance to the *ftsZ* gene region from *E. coli*., which consists of an operon-like structure containing the *ftsQ*, *ftsA*, *ftsZ*, and *envA* genes.

#### Discussion of the Accompanying Sequence Listing

SEQ ID NO:8 provides the sequence of Seq 4. This sequence encompasses Seq 1, Seq 2, and Seq 3, which are additionally provided at SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:3, and SEQ ID NO:6, respectively. The information for the nucleic acid sequences are presented as DNA sequence information. One of skill will readily understand that portions of the sequences also describe RNAs encoded by the sequence (e.g, by substitution of T residues with corresponding U residues), and a variety of conservatively modified variations, including silent substitutions of the sequences. While only a single strand of sequence information is shown, one of skill will immediately appreciate that the complete corresponding complementary sequence is fully described by comparison to the given sequences.

SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, and SEQ ID NO:7 provide the amino acid sequences of ORF 1, ORF 2a, ORF 2b, and ORF 3, respectively. A variety of conservatively modified variations of the amino acid sequences provided will be apparent to one of skill, and are described herein. One of skill will also recognize that a variety of nucleic acid sequences encode each of the polypeptides due to the codon degeneracy present in the genetic code. Each of the nucleic acids which encodes the given polypeptide is described by comparison to the amino acid sequence and translation via the genetic code.

The above examples are provided to illustrate the invention but not to limit its scope. Other variants of the invention will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art and are encompassed by the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Quinn, Frederick D.  
Ribot, Efrain M.  
Stephens, David S.  
Raymond, Nigel
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Invasion Associated Genes From Neisseria meningitidis Serogroup B
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 15
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: Townsend and Townsend and Crew LLP
  - (B) STREET: Two Embarcadero Center, Eighth Floor
  - (C) CITY: San Francisco
  - (D) STATE: California
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) ZIP: 94111-3834
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US Not yet assigned
  - (B) FILING DATE:
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Weber, Kenneth A.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 31,677
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 17639-006000US
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) TELEPHONE: (415) 576-0200
  - (B) TELEFAX: (415) 576-0300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1185 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: -
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..1185
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 1 = position 223 through position 1407 of Seq 4"
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 17..1102
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 1"  
/note= "ORF 1 CDS = position 238 through position 1324 of Seq 4"

## (x1) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

GAGCAGGAGT TTTTGA ATG GAA TTT GTT TAC GAC GTG GCA GAA TCG GCA	49
Met Glu Phe Val Tyr Asp Val Ala Glu Ser Ala	
1 5 10	
GTC AGC CCT GCG GTG ATT AAA GTA ATC GGC TTG GGC GGC GGC GGT TGC	97
Val Ser Pro Ala Val Ile Lys Val Ile Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Gly Cys	
15 20 25	
AAT GCA TCC AAT AAC ATG GTT GCC AAC AAT GTG CGC GGT GTG GAG TTT	145
Asn Ala Ser Asn Asn Met Val Ala Asn Asn Val Arg Gly Val Glu Phe	
30 35 40	
ATC AGT GCC AAT ACG GAT GCG CAG TCT CTG GCA AAA AAC CAT GCG GCG	193
Ile Ser Ala Asn Thr Asp Ala Gln Ser Leu Ala Lys Asn His Ala Ala	
45 50 55	
AAG AGA ATC CAG TTG GGT ACG AAT CTG ACA CGC GGT TTG GGC GCG GGC	241
Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu Gly Thr Asn Leu Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly Ala Gly	
60 65 70 75	
GCG AAT CCC GAT ATC GGC CGT GCG GCA GCC CAG GAA GAC CGG GAA GCC	289
Ala Asn Pro Asp Ile Gly Arg Ala Ala Ala Gln Glu Asp Arg Glu Ala	
80 85 90	
ATT GAA GAA GCC ATT CGC GGT GCG AAT ATG CTG TTT ATC ACG ACC GGT	337
Ile Glu Glu Ala Ile Arg Gly Ala Asn Met Leu Phe Ile Thr Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
ATG GGC GGC GGT ACC GGT ACC GGT TCC GCG CCG GTT GTT GCT GAG ATT	385
Met Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Gly Ser Ala Pro Val Val Ala Glu Ile	
110 115 120	
GCC AAG TCT TTG GGC ATT CTG ACC GTT GCC GTG GTT ACC CGA CCG TTC	433
Ala Lys Ser Leu Gly Ile Leu Thr Val Ala Val Val Thr Arg Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
GCA TAT GAA GGT AAG CGC GTC CAT GTC GCA CAG GCA GGG TTG GAA CAG	481
Ala Tyr Glu Gly Lys Arg Val His Val Ala Gln Ala Gly Leu Glu Gln	
140 145 150 155	
TTG AAA GAA CAC GTC GAT TCG CTG ATT ATC ATC CCG AAC GAC AAA CTG	529
Leu Lys Glu His Val Asp Ser Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Asn Asp Lys Leu	
160 165 170	
ATG ACT GCA TTG GGT GAA GAC GTA ACG ATG CGC GAA GCC TTC CGT GCC	577
Met Thr Ala Leu Gly Glu Asp Val Thr Met Arg Glu Ala Phe Arg Ala	
175 180 185	
GCC GAC AAT GTA TTG CGC GAT GCG GTC GCA GGC ATT TCC GAA GTG GTA	625
Ala Asp Asn Val Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Glu Val Val	
190 195 200	
ACT TGC CCG AGC GAA ATC ATC AAC CTC GAC TTT GCC GAC GTG AAA ACC	673
Thr Cys Pro Ser Glu Ile Ile Asn Leu Asp Phe Ala Asp Val Lys Thr	
205 210 215	
GTG ATG AGC AAC CGC GGT ATC GCT ATG ATG GGT TCG GGT TAT GCC CAA	721
Val Met Ser Asn Arg Gly Ile Ala Met Met Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ala Gln	
220 225 230 235	
GGT ATC GAC CGT GCG CGT ATG GCG ACC GAC CAG GCC ATT TCC AGT CCG	769
Gly Ile Asp Arg Ala Arg Met Ala Thr Asp Gln Ala Ile Ser Ser Pro	
240 245 250	



CTG CTG GAC GAT GTA ACC TTG GAC GGA GCG CGC GGT GTG CTG GTC AAT Leu Leu Asp Asp Val Thr Leu Asp Gly Ala Arg Gly Val Leu Val Asn 255 260 265	817
ATT ACG ACT GCT CCG GGT TGC TTG AAA ATG TCC GAG TTG TCC GAA GTC Ile Thr Thr Ala Pro Gly Cys Leu Lys Met Ser Glu Leu Ser Glu Val 270 275 280	865
ATG AAA ATC GTC AAC CAA AGC GCG CAT CCC GAT TTG GAA TGC AAA TTC Met Lys Ile Val Asn Gln Ser Ala His Pro Asp Leu Glu Cys Lys Phe 285 290 295	913
GGT GCT GCT GAA GAC GAG ACC ATG AGC GAA GAT GCC ATC CGG ATT ACC Gly Ala Ala Glu Asp Glu Thr Met Ser Glu Asp Ala Ile Arg Ile Thr 300 305 310 315	961
ATT ATC GCT ACC GGT CTG AAA GAA AAA GGC GCG GTC GAT TTT GTT CCG Ile Ile Ala Thr Gly Leu Lys Glu Lys Gly Ala Val Asp Phe Val Pro 320 325 330	1009
GCA AGG GAG GTA GAA GCG GTT GCC CCG TCC AAA CAG GAG CAA AGC CAC Ala Arg Glu Val Glu Ala Val Ala Pro Ser Lys Gln Glu Gln Ser His 335 340 345	1057
AAT GTC GAA GGT AGA TCC GCA CCA ATC GCG GTA TCC GCA CGA Asn Val Glu Gly Arg Ser Ala Pro Ile Ala Val Ser Ala Arg 350 355 360	1099
TGAACCTTAC CGCTGCGGAT TTCGACAATC AGTCCGTACT TGACGACTTG AAATCCCTGC GATTTTGCCT CGTCAACACA ATTACG	1159 1185

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 361 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Glu Phe Val Tyr Asp Val Ala Glu Ser Ala Val Ser Pro Ala Val 1 5 10 15
Ile Lys Val Ile Gly Leu Gly Gly Gly Gly Cys Asn Ala Ser Asn Asn 20 25 30
Met Val Ala Asn Asn Val Arg Gly Val Glu Phe Ile Ser Ala Asn Thr 35 40 45
Asp Ala Gln Ser Leu Ala Lys Asn His Ala Ala Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu 50 55 60
Gly Thr Asn Leu Thr Arg Gly Leu Gly Ala Gly Ala Asn Pro Asp Ile 65 70 75 80
Gly Arg Ala Ala Ala Gln Glu Asp Arg Glu Ala Ile Glu Glu Ala Ile 85 90 95
Arg Gly Ala Asn Met Leu Phe Ile Thr Thr Gly Met Gly Gly Gly Thr 100 105 110
Gly Thr Gly Ser Ala Pro Val Val Ala Glu Ile Ala Lys Ser Leu Gly 115 120 125

64

```

Ile Leu Thr Val Ala Val Val Thr Arg Pro Phe Ala Tyr Glu Gly Lys
130                      135                      140
Arg Val His Val Ala Gln Ala Gly Leu Glu Gln Leu Lys Glu His Val
145                      150                      155                      160
Asp Ser Leu Ile Ile Ile Pro Asn Asp Lys Leu Met Thr Ala Leu Gly
165                      170                      175
Glu Asp Val Thr Met Arg Glu Ala Phe Arg Ala Ala Asp Asn Val Leu
180                      185                      190
Arg Asp Ala Val Ala Gly Ile Ser Glu Val Val Thr Cys Pro Ser Glu
195                      200                      205
Ile Ile Asn Leu Asp Phe Ala Asp Val Lys Thr Val Met Ser Asn Arg
210                      215                      220
Gly Ile Ala Met Met Gly Ser Gly Tyr Ala Gln Gly Ile Asp Arg Ala
225                      230                      235                      240
Arg Met Ala Thr Asp Gln Ala Ile Ser Ser Pro Leu Leu Asp Asp Val
245                      250                      255
Thr Leu Asp Gly Ala Arg Gly Val Leu Val Asn Ile Thr Thr Ala Pro
260                      265                      270
Gly Cys Leu Lys Met Ser Glu Leu Ser Glu Val Met Lys Ile Val Asn
275                      280                      285
Gln Ser Ala His Pro Asp Leu Glu Cys Lys Phe Gly Ala Ala Glu Asp
290                      295                      300
Glu Thr Met Ser Glu Asp Ala Ile Arg Ile Thr Ile Ile Ala Thr Gly
305                      310                      315                      320
Leu Lys Glu Lys Gly Ala Val Asp Phe Val Pro Ala Arg Glu Val Glu
325                      330                      335
Ala Val Ala Pro Ser Lys Gln Glu Gln Ser His Asn Val Glu Gly Arg
340                      345                      350
Ser Ala Pro Ile Ala Val Ser Ala Arg
355                      360

```

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 960 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..960
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 2 = positions 1921 through 2880 of Seq 4"

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 (B) LOCATION: 39..941  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 2a"  
 /note= "ORF 2 protein variant using  
 alternate start site at position 39 of  
 Seq 2 (position 1959 through position  
 2861 of Seq 4)"

## (ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS  
 (B) LOCATION: 51..941  
 (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "ORF 2b"  
 /note= "ORF 2 protein variant using  
 alternate start site at position 51 of  
 Seq 2 (position 1971 through position  
 2861 of Seq 4)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

```

TTTTTTAAAG TCAGGGAAAT GCTGTCAACG CACTGCCT ATG GGT TTG AAA ATG      53
                               Met Gly Leu Lys Met
                               1           5

TCG ATT GCT GCC GGT ATC GGT TTG TTT TTG GCA CTG ATT TCC CTG AAA      101
Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu Lys
                10                15                20

GGC GCA GGC CAT TAT CGT TGC CAA TCC GGC AAC CTT GGT CGG TTT GGG      149
Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn Leu Gly Arg Phe Gly
                25                30                35

CGA TAT TCA TCA GCC GTC CGC GTT GTT GGC ACT GTT CGG TTT TGC TAT      197
Arg Tyr Ser Ser Ala Val Arg Val Val Gly Thr Val Arg Phe Cys Tyr
                40                45                50

GGT GGT CGT ATT GGG ACA TTT CCG CGT TCA AGG CGC AAC ATC ATC ACC      245
Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg Arg Asn Ile Ile Thr
                55                60                65

ATC TTG ACC ATT ACC GTC ATT GCC AGC CTG ATG GGT TTG AAT GAA TTT      293
Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met Gly Leu Asn Glu Phe
                70                75                80                85

CAC GGC ATC ATC GGC GAA GTA CCG AGC ATT GCG CCG ACT TTT ATG CAG      341
His Gly Ile Ile Gly Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Ala Pro Thr Phe Met Gln
                90                95                100

ATG GAT TTT GAA GGC CTG TTT ACC GTC AGC TGG TCA GTG ATT TTC GTC      389
Met Asp Phe Glu Gly Leu Phe Thr Val Ser Trp Ser Val Ile Phe Val
                105                110                115

TTC TTC TTG GTC GAT CTA TTT GAC AGT ACC GGA ACG CTG GTC GGC ATA      437
Phe Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Phe Asp Ser Thr Gly Thr Leu Val Gly Ile
                120                125                130

TCC CAC CGT GCC GGG CTG CTG GTG GAC GGT AAG CTG CCC CGC CTG AAA      485
Ser His Arg Ala Gly Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Lys Leu Pro Arg Leu Lys
                135                140                145

CGC GCA CTG CTT GCA GAC TCT ACC GCC ATT ATG GCA GGT GCG GCT TTG      533
Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Ser Thr Ala Ile Met Ala Gly Ala Ala Leu
                150                155                160                165

```

66

GGT ACT TCT TCC ACC ACG CCT TAT GTG GAA AGC GCG GCG GGC GTA TCG 581  
 Gly Thr Ser Ser Thr Thr Pro Tyr Val Glu Ser Ala Ala Gly Val Ser  
                     170                    175                    180

GCA GGC GGA CGG ACC GGC CTG ACG GCG GTT ACC GTC GGC GTA TTG ATG 629  
 Ala Gly Gly Arg Thr Gly Leu Thr Ala Val Thr Val Gly Val Leu Met  
                     185                    190                    195

CTC GCC TGC CTG ATG TTT TCA CCT TTG GCG AAA AGT GTT CCC GCT TTT 677  
 Leu Ala Cys Leu Met Phe Ser Pro Leu Ala Lys Ser Val Pro Ala Phe  
                     200                    205                    210

GGC ACC GCG CCC GCC CTG CTT TAT GTC GGC ACG CAG ATG CTC CGC AGT 725  
 Gly Thr Ala Pro Ala Leu Leu Tyr Val Gly Thr Gln Met Leu Arg Ser  
                     215                    220                    225

GCG AGG GAT ATT GAT TGG GAC GAT ATG ACG GAA GCC GCA CCC GCA TTC 773  
 Ala Arg Asp Ile Asp Trp Asp Asp Met Thr Glu Ala Ala Pro Ala Phe  
                     230                    235                    240                    245

CTG ACC ATT GTC TTC ATG CCG TTT ACC TAT TCG ATT GCA GAC GGC ATC 821  
 Leu Thr Ile Val Phe Met Pro Phe Thr Tyr Ser Ile Ala Asp Gly Ile  
                     250                    255                    260

GCC TTC GGC TTC ATC AGC TAT GCC GTG GTT AAA CTT TTA TGC CGC CGC 869  
 Ala Phe Gly Phe Ile Ser Tyr Ala Val Lys Leu Leu Cys Arg Arg  
                     265                    270                    275

ACC AAA GAC GTT CCG CCT ATG GAA TGG GTT GTT GCC GTA TTG TGG GCA 917  
 Thr Lys Asp Val Pro Pro Met Glu Trp Val Val Ala Val Leu Trp Ala  
                     280                    285                    290

CTG AAA TTC TGG TAT TTG GGC TGATTGATTC GATATTAAAA AT 960  
 Leu Lys Phe Trp Tyr Leu Gly  
                     295                    300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 300 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Gly Leu Lys Met Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala  
   1                    5                    10                    15

Leu Ile Ser Leu Lys Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn  
                     20                    25                    30

Leu Gly Arg Phe Gly Arg Tyr Ser Ala Val Arg Val Gly Thr  
                     35                    40                    45

Val Arg Phe Cys Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg  
                     50                    55                    60

Arg Asn Ile Ile Thr Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met  
                     65                    70                    75                    80

Gly Leu Asn Glu Phe His Gly Ile Ile Gly Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Ala  
                     85                    90                    95

Pro Thr Phe Met Gln Met Asp Phe Glu Gly Leu Phe Thr Val Ser Trp  
                   100                  105                  110  
 Ser Val Ile Phe Val Phe Phe Leu Val Asp Leu Phe Asp Ser Thr Gly  
                   115                  120                  125  
 Thr Leu Val Gly Ile Ser His Arg Ala Gly Leu Leu Val Asp Gly Lys  
                   130                  135                  140  
 Leu Pro Arg Leu Lys Arg Ala Leu Leu Ala Asp Ser Thr Ala Ile Met  
                   145                  150                  155                  160  
 Ala Gly Ala Ala Leu Gly Thr Ser Ser Thr Thr Pro Tyr Val Glu Ser  
                   165                  170                  175  
 Ala Ala Gly Val Ser Ala Gly Gly Arg Thr Gly Leu Thr Ala Val Thr  
                   180                  185                  190  
 Val Gly Val Leu Met Leu Ala Cys Leu Met Phe Ser Pro Leu Ala Lys  
                   195                  200                  205  
 Ser Val Pro Ala Phe Gly Thr Ala Pro Ala Leu Leu Tyr Val Gly Thr  
                   210                  215                  220  
 Gln Met Leu Arg Ser Ala Arg Asp Ile Asp Trp Asp Asp Met Thr Glu  
                   225                  230                  235                  240  
 Ala Ala Pro Ala Phe Leu Thr Ile Val Phe Met Pro Phe Thr Tyr Ser  
                   245                  250                  255  
 Ile Ala Asp Gly Ile Ala Phe Gly Phe Ile Ser Tyr Ala Val Val Lys  
                   260                  265                  270  
 Leu Leu Cys Arg Arg Thr Lys Asp Val Pro Pro Met Glu Trp Val Val  
                   275                  280                  285  
 Ala Val Leu Trp Ala Leu Lys Phe Trp Tyr Leu Gly  
                   290                  295                  300

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 296 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Ser Ile Ala Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Leu Ile Ser Leu  
   1                  5                  10                  15  
 Lys Gly Ala Gly His Tyr Arg Cys Gln Ser Gly Asn Leu Gly Arg Phe  
                   20                  25                  30  
 Gly Arg Tyr Ser Ser Ala Val Arg Val Val Gly Thr Val Arg Phe Cys  
                   35                  40                  45  
 Tyr Gly Gly Arg Ile Gly Thr Phe Pro Arg Ser Arg Arg Asn Ile Ile  
                   50                  55                  60  
 Thr Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Val Ile Ala Ser Leu Met Gly Leu Asn Glu  
                   65                  70                  75                  80



(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

[illegible]

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 147 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met	Pro	Asp	Ala	Ser	Asp	Gly	Cys	Val	Leu	Pro	Ser	Glu	Cys	Asp	Gly
1				5					10					15	
Ser	Leu	Ser	Ile	Leu	Lys	Lys	Ser	Leu	Xaa	Arg	Arg	Asn	Met	Met	Ser
			20					25					30		
Gln	His	Ser	Ala	Gly	Ala	Arg	Phe	Arg	Gln	Ala	Val	Lys	Glu	Ser	Asn
		35					40					45			
Pro	Leu	Ala	Val	Ala	Gly	Cys	Val	Asn	Ala	Tyr	Phe	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ala
	50					55					60				

70

Thr Gln Ser Gly Phe Lys Ala Ile Tyr Leu Ser Gly Gly Gly Val Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Cys Ser Cys Gly Ile Pro Asp Leu Gly Ile Thr Thr Met Glu Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Val Leu Ile Asp Ala Arg Arg Ile Thr Asp Asn Val Asp Xaa Pro Leu  
 100 105 110  
 Leu Val Asp Ile Asp Val Gly Trp Gly Gly Ala Phe Asn Ile Ala Arg  
 115 120 125  
 Thr Ile Arg Asn Phe Glu Arg Ala Gly Val Ala Ala Val His Ile Glu  
 130 135 140  
 Asp Gln Val  
 145

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 5416 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
- (A) NAME/KEY: -
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..5416
  - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "Seq 4 contains Seq 1 (positions 223-1407), Seq 2 (positions 1921-2880) and Seq 3 (positions 3381-3837)"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

TGCAGGCATG CAAGCTGGAA GGAACTTGC CGCAGCCAGG AAAACGGTGC AGTGCAAGAG 60  
 AGGGAAGGGG GCGGCGGTTT GTTGGCAAGA TTGAAACGGT GGATTGAAAA CAGCTTCTGA 120  
 ACAGGTGGAT TGCCGTTTGA CAGGTGAGAA GTATTTTGCC AGCAGCAAGA TACTTCTTAT 180  
 ATAATGAATA ATAATTTATT TAAACCGTCC TCTGAATGGG GCGAGCAGGA GTTTTTGAAT 240  
 GGAATTTGTT TACGACGTGG CAGAATCGGC AGTCAGCCCT GCGGTGATTA AAGTAATCGG 300  
 CTTGGGCGGC GGCGGTTGCA ATGCATCCAA TAACATGGTT GCCAACAATG TGCGCGGTGT 360  
 GGAGTTTATC AGTGCCAATA CGGATGCGCA GTCTCTGGCA AAAAACCATG CGGCGAAGAG 420  
 AATCCAGTTG GGTACGAATC TGACACGCGG TTTGGGCGCG GGCGCGAATC CCGATATCGG 480  
 CCGTGCGGCA GCCCAGGAAG ACCGGGAAGC CATTGAAGAA GCCATTGCGG GTGCGAATAT 540  
 GCTGTTTATC ACGACCGGTA TGGGCGGCGG TACCGGTACC GGTTCGCGC CGGTTGTTGC 600  
 TGAGATTGCC AAGTCTTTGG GCATTCTGAC CGTTGCCGTG GTTACCCGAC CGTTCGCATA 660  
 TGAAGGTAAG CGCGTCCATG TCGCACAGGC AGGGTTGGAA CAGTTGAAAG AACACGTCGA 720  
 TTCGCTGATT ATCATCCCGA ACGACAAACT GATGACTGCA TTGGGTGAAG ACGTAACGAT 780  
 GCGCGAAGCC TTCCGTGCCG CCGACAATGT ATTGCGCGAT GCGGTGCGAG GCATTTCCGA 840



AGTGGTAACT TGCCCGAGCG AAATCATCAA CCTCGACTTT GCCGACGTGA AAACCGTGAT 900  
GAGCAACCGC GGTATCGCTA TGATGGGTTC GGGTTATGCC CAAGGTATCG ACCGTGCGCG 960  
TAIGCGGACC GACCAGGCCA TTTCCAGTCC GCTGCTGGAC GATGTAACCT TGGACGGAGC 1020  
GCGCGGTGTG CTGGTCAATA TTACGACTGC TCCGGGTTCG TTGAAAATGT CCGAGTTGTC 1080  
CGAAGTCATG AAAATCGTCA ACCAAAGCGC GCATCCCGAT TTGGAATGCA AATTCCGTGC 1140  
TGCTGAAGAC GAGACCATGA GCGAAGATGC CATCCGGATT ACCATTATCG CTACCGGTCT 1200  
GAAAGAAAAA GCGCGGGTCG ATTTTGTTCG GGCAAGGGAG GTAGAAGCGG TTGCCCCGTC 1260  
CAAACAGGAG CAAAGCCACA ATGTCAAGG TAGATCCGCA CCAATCGCGG TATCCGCACG 1320  
ATGAACCTTA CCGCTGCGGA TTTCGACAAT CAGTCCGTAC TTGACGACTT GAAATCCCTG 1380  
CGATTTTGCG TCGTCAACAC AATTCAGACA AATAATGTGC TGTTTGCCCG TAAACCTGCT 1440  
GCCTCCCGAA TCGGTTTGTC CGGTTTGGA GGTATGTTTT TCAAGATGTT GCAATTTCTG 1500  
ACGGTTTGCG GTCGGCGGAT TCAGATTTTT CCACTTGATA CAGACTTTCA GATATGGACA 1560  
CTTCAAACA AACACTGTTG GACGGGATTT TTAAGCTGAA GGCAAACGGT ACGACGGTGC 1620  
GTACCGAGTT GATGGCGGGT TTGACAACTT TTTTGACGAT GTGCTACATC GTTAATCGTC 1680  
AACCCTCTGA TTTTGGGCGA GACCGGCATG GATATGGGGG CGGTATTCGT CGCTACCTGT 1740  
ATCGCGTCTG CCAATCGGCT GTTTGTAT GGGTTTGTC GGCAACTATC CGATTGCACT 1800  
CGCACCAGGG ATGGGGCTGA ATGCCTATTT CACCTTTGCC GTCGTTAAGG GTATGGGCTG 1860  
CCTTGGCAGG TTGCGTTGGG TCGGGTGTTC ATCTCCGGTC TGATTTTCAT CCTGTTGAGC 1920  
TTTTTTAAAG TCAGGGAAAT GCTGTCAACG CACTGCCTAT GGGTTTGAAA ATGTCGATTG 1980  
CTGCCGGTAT CGGTTTGTTT TTGGCACTGA TTTCCCTGAA AGGCGCAGGC CATTATCGTT 2040  
GCCAATCCGG CAACCTTGGT CGGTTTGGGC GATATTCATC AGCCGTCCGC GTTGTGCGCA 2100  
CTGTTGCGTT TTGCTATGGT GGTGCTATTG GGACATTTCC GCGTTCAAGG CGCAACATCA 2160  
TCACCATCTT GACCATTACC GTCATTGCCA GCCTGATGGG TTTGAATGAA TTTCACGGCA 2220  
TCATCGGCGA AGTACCGAGC ATTGCGCCGA CTTTTATGCA GATGGATTTT GAAGGCCTGT 2280  
TTACCGTCAG CTGGTCAGTG ATTTTCGTCT TCTTCTTGGT CGATCTATTT GACAGTACCG 2340  
GAACGCTGGT CGGCATATCC CACCGTGCCG GGCTGCTGGT GGACGGTAAG CTGCCCCGCC 2400  
TGAAACGCGC ACTGCTTGCA GACTCTACCG CCATTATGGC AGGTGCGGCT TTGGGTACTT 2460  
CTTCCACCAC GCCTTATGTG GAAAGCGCGG CGGGCGTATC GGCAGGCGGA CGGACCGGCC 2520  
TGACGGCGGT TACCGTCGGC GTATTGATGC TCGCCTGCCT GATGTTTTCA CCTTTGGCGA 2580  
AAAGTGTTCC CGCTTTTGGC ACCGCGCCCG CCCTGCTTTA TGTCGGCACG CAGATGCTCC 2640  
GCAGTGCGAG GGATATTGAT TGGGACGATA TGACGGAAGC CGCACC CGCA TTCCTGACCA 2700  
TTGTCTTCAT GCCGTTTACC TATTCGATTG CAGACGGCAT CGCCTTCGGC TTCATCAGCT 2760  
ATGCCGTGGT TAAACTTTTA TGCCGCCGCA CCAAAGACGT TCCGCCTATG GAATGGGTTG 2820  
TTGCCGTATT GTGGGCACTG AAATTCTGGT ATTTGGGCTG ATTGATTGCA TATTAAAAAT 2880

GCCGTCTGAA AGGTTTTTCAG ACGGCATTTT GTTTGCCGAT ATATTAATTT TTATTAAATT	2940
ATATAAAAAAT CAAATACATA ATAAAATACA TCGGATTGCT TAAAAATAAT ACATTGTTTT	3000
TTATGTATAA AATATTTTAT AAGTTTTTCAG GATTTGGATT ATTGAAAATT TTTCTTGATT	3060
TCCTGACAAT TTTATTGAAA CAAATAATTC AAAATTAATC TAGTTTAATC ATAGAATTAA	3120
AATAAAATAT TAAAATTATG TAATGAGTCT CCTTAAAAAT GTTTGACATT TTCAGTCTTG	3180
TGTTTTAGAT TATCGAAAAA TAAACTACA TAACACTACA AAGGAATATT ACTATGAAAC	3240
CAATTCAGAT GTTTTCCCCT TTTCTGAATA ATCCCCTTGT TTTCTTCTTG TCTGCGGTTT	3300
TGCCGCATAA TTCCGAACGG TCTGCTGTTT TTCTTTGATT CGTTTTAAAT ATCAATAAGA	3360
TAATTTTTTC CATATATTTT TAATGATTGG ATTGGGATGC CCGACGCGTC GGATGGCTGT	3420
GTTTTGCCGT CCGAATGTGA TGGAAGCCTG TCCATACTGA AAAAAAGTCT ATANAGGAGA	3480
AATATGATGA GTCAACACTC TGCCGGAGCA CGTTTCCGCC AAGCCGTGAA AGAATCGAAT	3540
CCGCTTGCCG TCGCCGGTTG CGTCAATGCT TATTTTGAC GATTGGCCAC CCAAAGCGGT	3600
TTCAAAGCCA TCTATCTGTC TGGCGGCGGC GTGGCAGCCT GTTCTTGCGG TATCCCTGAT	3660
TTGGGCATTA CCACAATGGA AGATGTGCTG ATCGACGCAC GACGCATTAC GGACAACGTG	3720
GATNCGCCTC TGCTGGTGGA CATCGATGTG GGTGGGGCG GTGCATTCAA TATTGCCCGT	3780
ACCATTTCGA ACTTTGAACG CGCCGGTGTT GCAGCGGTTT ACATCGAAGA TCAGGTAGCG	3840
CAAAAACGCT CCGGTCACCG TCCGAACAAA GCCATTGTTA TCTNAAGATG NAATGGTCGA	3900
CCGTATCAAA GCTGCCGTAG ATGCGCGCGT TGNTGNGAAC TTCGTGATTA TGGCGCGTAC	3960
CGATGCGCTG CCGGTAGAAG GTTTGGATGC CGCTATCGAA CGCGCCCAAG CTTGTGTCTGA	4020
AAGCCGGTGC GGACATGATT TTCCCTGAAG CCATGACCGA TTTGAACATG TACCGCCAAT	4080
TTGCAGATGC GGTGAAAGTG CGTGTTGGCG AACATTACCG AGTTTGTTT CACTCCGCTT	4140
TATACCCAAA GCGAGCTGGC TGAAAACGGC GTGTCGCTGG TGCTGTATCC GCTGTCTATC	4200
TTCCGTGCAG CAAGCAAAGC CGCTCTGAAT GTTTACGAAG CGATTATGCG CGATGGCACT	4260
CAGGCGGCGG TGGTGGACAG TATGCAAACC CGTGCCGAGC TGTACGAGCA TCTGAACTAT	4320
CATGCCTTCG AGCAAAAACCT GGATAAATTG TTTCAAAAAT GATTTACCGC TTTCAGACGG	4380
TCTTTCAACA AATCCGCATC GGTCTCTGA AAACCCGAAA CCCATAAAAA CACAAAGGAG	4440
AAATACCATG ACTGAAACTA CTCAAACCCC GACCTTCAAA CCTAAGAAAT CCGTTGCGCT	4500
TTCAGGCGTT GCGGCCGGTA ATACCGCTTT GTGTACCGTT GGCCGCACCC GGCAACGATT	4560
TGGAGCTATC GCGGTTACGA CATCTTGAT TTGGGCACAA AAATGCGTTT GAAGAAGTAG	4620
CCCACCTGCT GATTCACGGT CATCTGCCCA ACAAATTCGA CGTGGAAGCT TATAAAAGGA	4680
AGCTCAAATC CATGCGCGGC CTGCCTATCC GTGTATTAAA GTTTTGGGAA AGCCTGCCTG	4740
CACATACCCA TCCGGATGGA CGGTAATGGC GTACCGGCGG TATCCATGCT GGGCTGCGTT	4800
CATCCCGAAC GTGAAAGCCA TCCCGGAAAG TGAAGCGCGC GACATCGCCG ACAAACCTGAT	4860
TGCAGCCTCG GAGCCTCCTG CTGTACTNGG TATCAATATC GCACAACGGC AAACGCATTG	4920

73

AGTTGAAGCG ACGAGAGACA TCGGCGGTCA TTTCCTGCAA CTGTTNCACG GCAACGCCCA 4980  
AGCGATCACA CATCAAAGCC ATGCACGTTT CACTGATTCT GTATGCGAAC ACGAGTTCAA 5040  
CGTTCTACCT TTACCGTTTG CCGTTCTTCT GGTCGGTTCT AGCCCTGTAA AAAGAGAAGG 5100  
TTGTTAGCTG GCGAAGGTTT GCAGCCGTTA CAGTTTCCCG CGTTATAGCG GCCAAGAAAC 5160  
GAGTTTGGCG CACGGTGAGA ATTACCTGTT GCAACGCCCC AGCCTTTACC ATATGTGGGC 5220  
CTACTGGCTT NGGCTAGTGC TAAGAAACGC GGCTATGCTA GCGCCTACAT GCCGAGTGAC 5280  
GAGCGTNACG CCATCGCAA ACTTATACGC ATTTGCGGAA GCCAANCGCT GGCGGCACAA 5340  
AGCCTGGATA GTTGTGCGGC TAACGNGGCC ATTACGACCT CATGTATAGT CCTCTGACAT 5400  
GGCGCTANTT GCGCCC 5416

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 16 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: RNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: misc\_RNA
- (B) LOCATION: 1..16
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "consensus target sequence for hairpin ribozyme"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

NNNSNGUCNN NNNNNN

16

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..23
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "oligonucleotide HEIC1"

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

AGCTTGAGGT CGACGGGATA TCG

23

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..23
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "oligonucleotide HEIC2"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

AATTCGATAT CCCGTCGACC TCA

23

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..20
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "primer B800F1"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

CACATAAGGC GTGGTGAAG

20

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..20
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "target sequence for primer 800F8"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

CTCCCAAACC GGACAAACCG

20

75

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: -
- (B) LOCATION: 1..22
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "target sequence for primer 800F9"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

GTCAAGTACG GACTGATTGT CG

22

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

Gly Gly Gly Thr Gly Thr Gly  
1 5

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1                   1.     An isolated nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide selected from the  
2     group of polypeptides consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF  
3     2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:6); and, conservatively modified variations  
4     thereof.

1                   2.     The nucleic acid of claim 1, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
2     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
3     NO:6).

1                   3.     An isolated nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions  
2     to a nucleic acid selected from the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ  
3     ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID NO:6).

1                   4.     The isolated nucleic acid of claim 3 wherein the nucleic acid is  
2     between about 20 and about 25 nucleotides in length.

3                   5.     The nucleic acid of claim 3, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
4     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
5     NO:6).

1                   6.     An isolated nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions  
2     to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

1                   7.     The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid is selected from  
2     the group consisting of Seq 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Seq 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), and Seq 3 (SEQ ID  
3     NO:6).

1                   8.     The nucleic acid of claim 6, wherein the nucleic acid further comprises  
2     a recombinant expression cassette, wherein a nucleic acid subsequence of the expression  
3     cassette hybridizes under stringent conditions to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) and wherein the  
4     nucleic acid subsequence is operably linked to a promoter.

5                   9.     The nucleic acid of claim 8, wherein the nucleic acid, when transduced  
6     into a cell, expresses a polypeptide selected from the group of polypeptides consisting of  
7     ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3  
8     (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   10.    A polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid of claim 3.

2                   11.    The polypeptide of claim 10, wherein the polypeptide is selected from  
3     the group consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID  
4     NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   12.    An antibody which specifically binds to the polypeptide of claim 10,  
2     wherein the antibody does not bind *E coli* FtsZ polypeptide, and does not bind to *E coli*  
3     UNK polypeptide.

1                   13.    The antibody of claim 12, wherein the antibody specifically binds to  
2     a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of ORF 1 (SEQ ID NO:2), ORF 2a (SEQ  
3     ID NO:4), ORF 2b (SEQ ID NO:5), and ORF 3 (SEQ ID NO:7).

1                   14.    An immunogenic composition comprising an antigenic epitope derived  
2     from the polypeptide of claim 10.

1                   15.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is a polypeptide of claim 10.

1                   16.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is incorporated into a fusion polypeptide.

1                   17.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the antigenic  
2     epitope is expressed on the surface of a viral vector.

1                   18.    The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the immunogenic  
2     composition further comprises an adjuvant.

3                   19.     The immunogenic composition of claim 14, wherein the immunogenic  
4     composition, when administered to a mammal, provides an immune response against the  
5     antigenic epitope.

1                   20.     The immunogenic composition of claim 19, wherein administration of  
2     the immunogenic composition inhibits invasion of the cells of the mammal by *Neisseria*  
3     *meningitidis*.

1                   21.     A amplification reaction mixture comprising:  
2                   a template nucleic acid which hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8) under stringent  
3     conditions; and,  
4                   a primer pair which hybridizes the template nucleic acid, wherein the primers, when  
5     hybridized to the template, are competent to initiate primer extension by a polymerase.

1                   22.     The amplification mixture of claim 21, wherein the amplification  
2     reaction mixture is a PCR reaction mixture, and wherein the polymerase is a thermostable  
3     polymerase.

1                   23.     An isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus which has a reduced  
2     ability to invade tissue culture epithelial cells *in vitro* as compared to a wild-type *Neisseria*  
3     *meningitidis* diplococcus, wherein the genome of the isolated *Neisseria meningitidis*  
4     diplococcus comprises a mutation in the region of the genome corresponding to Seq 4 (SEQ  
5     ID NO:8).

1                   24.     The isolated *Neisseria meningitidis* diplococcus of claim 23, wherein  
2     the diplococcus comprises a transposon insertion in the region of the genome corresponding  
3     to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).

1                   25.     A method of detecting a *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid in a  
2     biological sample, wherein the method comprises contacting a probe nucleic acid to the  
3     sample and detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid,  
4     wherein the probe nucleic acid hybridizes to Seq 4 (SEQ ID NO:8).



1                   26.    The method of claim 25, wherein  
2                   the probe nucleic acid is an amplification primer;  
3                   the method further comprises contacting a second amplification primer to the sample  
4                   and making an amplicon by amplifying the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid; and,  
5                   the step of detecting binding of the nucleic acid to the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic  
6                   acid comprises detecting the amplicon.

1                   27.    The method of claim 25, wherein binding of the probe nucleic acid to  
2                   the *Neisseria meningitidis* nucleic acid is detected using an assay selected from the group of  
3                   assays consisting of a Southern assay and a northern assay.

4                   28.    A method of inhibiting invasion of a mammalian cell by *Neisseria*  
5                   *meningitidis* comprising expressing in the mammalian cell an antisense RNA molecule which  
6                   binds to the nucleic acid of claim 3.

1                   29.    The method of claim 28, wherein the antisense RNA molecule is a  
2                   ribozyme.

# Tn916

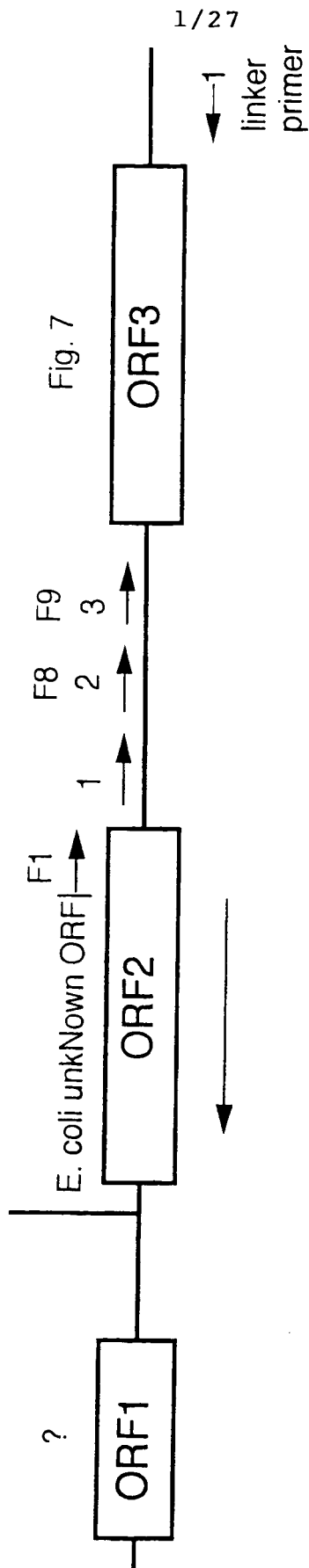
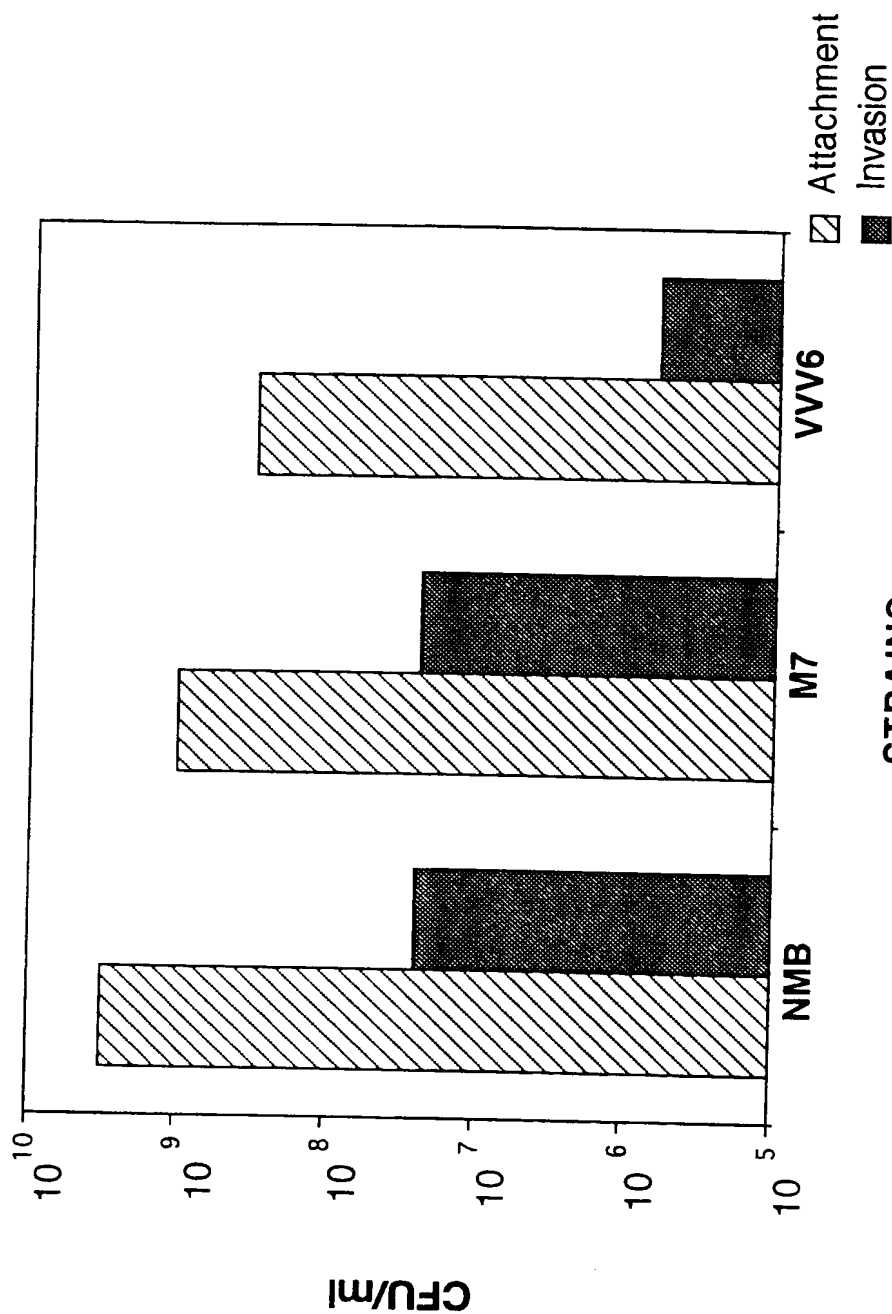


FIGURE 1

# Attachment-Invasion Assay

HEC-1-B Cell Line

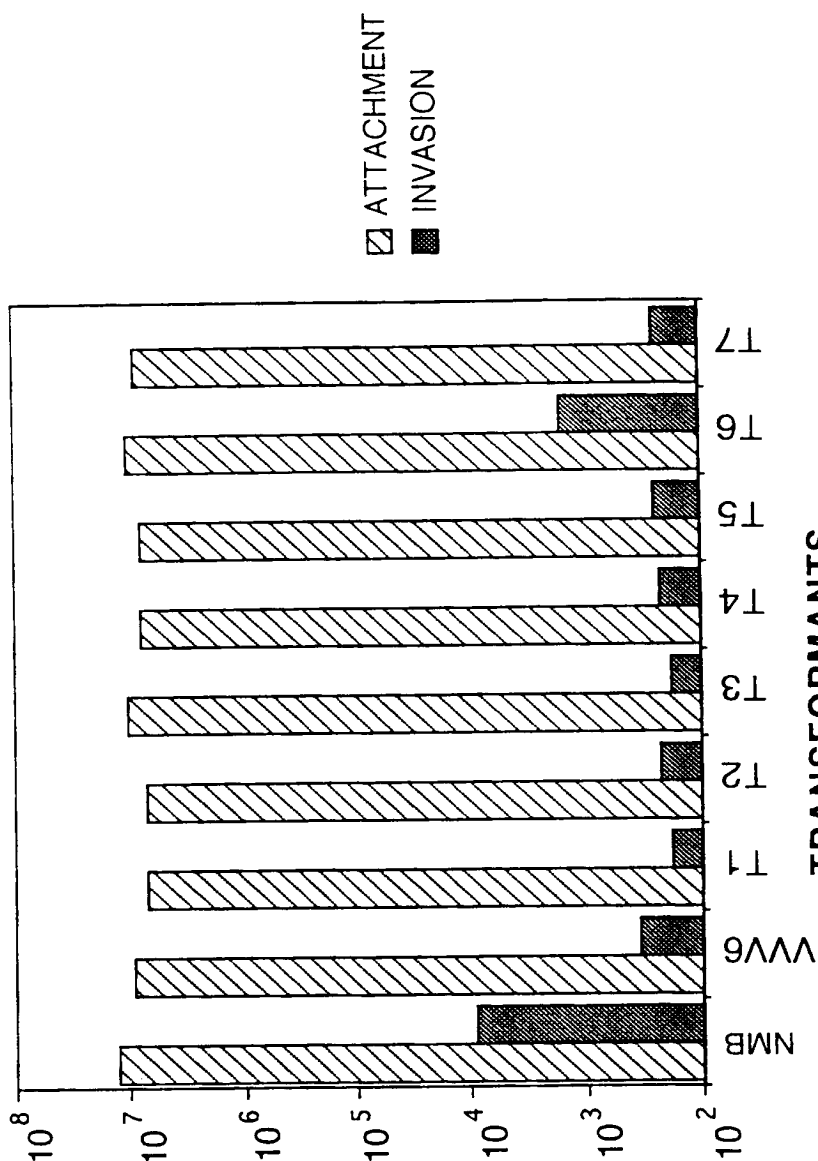


STRAINS

FIGURE 2

3/27

ATTACHMENT-INVASION ASSAY  
HEC-1-B CELL LINE



TRANSFORMANTS  
FIGURE 3

4 / 27

TGCAGGCATGCAAGCTGGAAGGAACTTGCCGCAGCCAGGAAAACGGTGC  
AGTGCAAGAGAGGGAAGGGGGCGGCGGTTTGTGGCAAGATTGAAACGGT  
GGATTGAAAACAGCTTCTGAACAGGTGGATTGCCGTTTGACAGGTGAGAAG  
TATTTTGCCAGCAGCAAGATACTTCTTATATAATGAATAATAATTTATTAA  
ACCGTCCTCTGAATGGGGCGAGCAGGAGTTTTGAATGGAATTTGTTTACGA  
CGTGGCAGAATCCGGCAGTCCGACCTGCCGTGATTAAAGTAATCCGGCTTGG  
CGGGCCGGCGGTTGGCAATGCAATCAATAACATGGTTGCCAACAATGTGCGC  
GGTGTGGAGTTTATCAGTGCCAATAACGGATGCGCAGTCTCTGGCAAAAAC  
CATGCGGCGAAGAGAATCCAGTTGGTTACGAATCTGACACGCGGTTTGGGCG  
CGGCGNAATTCCCGATATCGGCCGTGCCGGAGCCCAGGAAGACGGGAAGCCA  
TTGAGAAGAAGCATTCGCGGTGCGAATTTGCTGTTTATCACGACCGGTATGG  
GCGGCGGTACCGGTACCGGTTCCGCGCCGTTGTTGCTGAGATTGCAAGTCTT  
GGGCATCTGACCGTTGCCGTGGTTACCCGACCGTTCGCATTTGAAGGGTAAT  
GCCGCGTCCAGGTGCGACAGCCAGGTTGGACAGTTGAAGAACACGTCGATTC  
GCTGATTATCATCCCGAACGACAAACTGATGACTGCATGGGTGAAGACGTAA  
CGATGCGCGACGCTTCCGTGCCGCCGACAATGTTTGCGCGATGCGGTGAGG  
CATTCGGGAAGTGGTAACTTGCCGAGCGAAATCATCCAACCTCGACTTTTGCC  
GACGTGAAAACCGTGATGAGCAACCGCGGTATCGCTATGATGGGTTCGGGTT  
ATGCCCAAGGTATCCGACCGTGCGCGTATGGCGACCGACCAGGCCATTTCCA  
GTCCGCTGCTGGACGATGTAACCTTGGACGGAGCGCGCGGTGTGCTGGTCAA  
TATTACGACTGCTCCGGGTTGCTTGAAAATGTCCGAGTTGTCCGAAGTCATGA

FIGURE 4A

5 / 27

AAATCGTCAACCAAAGCGCGCATCCCGATTTGGAATGCAAATTCGGTGCTGCT  
GAAGACGAGACCATGAGCGAAGATGCCATCCGGATTACCATTATCGCTACCGG  
TCTGAAAGAAAAAGGCGCGGTTCGATTTTGTTCGGCAAGGGAGGTAGAAGCGG  
TTGCCCCGTCCAAACAGGAGCAAAGCCACAATGTCGAAGGTATGATCCGCACCA  
ATCGCGGTATCCGCACGATGAACCTTACCGCTGCGGATTTTCGACAATCAGTCCGT

END OF ORF1

ACTTGACGACTTTGAAATCCTGCGATTTTGCGTCGTCAACACAATTCAGACAAA  
TAATGTGCTGTTTGCCCCGTAAACCTGCTGCCTCCCGAATCGGTTTGTCCGGTTTGG  
GAGGTATGTTTTTCAAGATGTTGCAATTCGTACGGTTTGCGGTCCGCGGATTCAG  
ATTTTTCCACTTGATACAGACTTTCAGATATGGACACTTCAAAACAAACACTGTTG  
GACGGGATTTTTAAGCTGAAGGCAAACGGTACGACGGTGCGTACCGAGTTGATGG  
CGGGTTTGACAACTTTTTTGACGATGTGCTACATCGTTAATCGTCAACCCTCTGATT  
TTGGGCGAGACCGGCATGGATATGGGGGCGGTATTCGTGCTACCTGTATCGCGTC  
TGCCAATCGGCTGTTTTGTTATGGGTTTTGTGCGCAACTATCCGATTGCACTCGCAC  
CGGGGATGGGGCTGAATGCCTATTTACCTTTGCCGTCGTTAAGGGTATGGGCTGC  
CTTGGCAGGTGCGTTGGGTGCGGTGTTTCATCTCCGGTCTGATTTTCATCCCTGTTCA  
GCTTTTTTAAAGTCAGGGAAATGCTGTCAACGCACTGCCTATGGGTTTGAAAATGTC  
GATTGCTGCCGGTATCGGTTTGTTTTTGGCACTGATTTCCCTGAAAGGCGCAGGCCA  
TTATCGTTGCCAATCCGGCAACCTTGGTCGGTTTGGGCGATATTCATCAGCCGTCCG  
CGTTGTTGGCACTGTTTCGGTTTTTCGTATGGTGGTCGTATTGGGACATTTCCGCGTTC  
AAGGCGCAACATCATCACCATCTTGACCATTACCGTCATTGCCAGCCTGATGGGTTT  
GAATGAATTTACGGCATCATCGGCGAAGTACCGAGCATTGCGCCGACTTTTATGCA  
GATGGATTTTGAAGGCCTGTTTACCGTCAGCTGGTCAGTGATTTTCGTCTTCTTCTTG  
GTCGATCTATTTGACAGTACCGGAACGCTGGTCGGCATATCCCACCGTGCCGGGCTG

\*ORF2

\*\*ORF2

FIGURE 4B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6 / 27

CTGGTGGACGGTAAGCTGCCCCGCCTGAAACGCGCACTGCTTGCAGACTCTACCGCC  
ATTATGGCAGGTGCGGCTTTGGGTACTTCTTCCACCACGCCTTATGTGGAAAGCGC  
GGCGGGCGTATCGGCAGGCGGACGGACCGGCCTGACGGCGGTACCGTCGGCGTA  
TTGATGCTCGCCTGCCTGATGTTTTACCTTTGGCGAAAAGTGTTCCCGCTTTTGGC  
ACCGCGCCCGCCCTGCTTTATGTCGGCACGCAGATGCTCCGCAGTGCGAGGGATAT  
TGATTGGGACGATATGACGGAAGCCGCACCCGCATTCCTGACCATTGTCTTCATGCC  
GTTTACCTATTTCGATTGCAGACGGCATCGCCTTCGGCTTCATCAGCTATGCCGTGGT  
TAAACTTTTATGCCGCCGCACCAAAGACGTTCCGCCTATGGAATGGGTTGTTGCCGT

END RF ORF2

ATTGTGGGCACTGAAATTCTGGTATTTGGGCTGATTGATTTCGATATTAAAAATGCCG  
TCTGAAAGGTTTTAGACGGCATTGTGTTGCCGATATATTAATTTTATTAAATTAT  
ATAAAAATCAAATACATAATAAAATACATCGGATTGCTTAAAAATAATACATTGTTT  
TTTATGTATAAAATATTTTATAAGTTTTTCAGGATTGATTATTGAAAATTTTCTTG  
ATTTCTTGACAATTTTATTGAAACAAATAATTCAAAATTAATCTAGTTTAATCATAGA  
ATTAAATAAAATATTAATAATTATGTAATGAGTCTCCTTAAAAATGTTTGACATTTTC  
AGTCTTGTGTTTTAGATTATCGAAAAATAAACTACATAACACTACAAAGGAATATT  
ACTATGAAACCAATTCAGATGTTTTCCCCTTTTCTGAATAATCCCCTTGTTTTCTTCTT  
GTCTGCGGTTTTGCCGCATAATTCCGAACGGTCTGCTGTTTTTCTTTGATTTCGTTTTAA

RBS ORF3

ATATCAATAAGATAATTTTCCCATATATTTTAAATGATTGGATTGGGATGCCCCGACG  
CGTCGGATGGCTGTGTTTTGCCGTCCGAATGTGATGGAAGCCTGTCCATACTGAAAA  
AAAGTCTATAAAGGAGAAATATGATGAGTCAACACTCTGCCGGAGCACGTTTCCGCC  
AAGCCGTGAAAGAATCGAATCCGCTTGCCGTCGCCGTTGCGTCAATGCTTATTTTG  
CACGATTGGCCACCCAAAGCGGTTTCAAAGCCATCTATCTGTCTGGCGGCGGCGTGG  
CAGCCTGTTCTTGCGGTATCCCTGATTTGGGCATTACCACAATGGAAGATGTGCTGAT

FIGURE 4C

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7 / 27

CGACGCACGACGCATTACGGACAACGTGGATNCGCCTCTGCTGGTGGACATCGATGT  
GGGTTGGGGCGGTGCAFTCAATATTGCCCGTACCATTGCAACTTTGAACGCGCCGG

END OF ORF3

TGTTGCA3CGGTTACATCGAAGATCAGGTAGCGCAAAAACGCTGCGGTCACCGTCC  
GAACAAAGCCATTGTTATCTNAAGATGNAATGGTCGACCGTATCAAAGCTGCCGTAG  
ATGCGCGCGTTGNTGNGAACTTCGTGATTATGGCGCGTACCGATGCGCTGGCGGTAG  
AAGGTTTGGATGCCGCTATCGAACGCGCCCAAGCTTGTGTGCGAAAGCCGGTGCGGAC  
ATGATTTTCCCTGAAGCCATGACCGATTTGAACATGTACCGCCAATTTGCAGATGCG  
GTGAAAGTGCGTGTTGGCGAACATTACCGAGTTTGGTTCCACTCCGCTTTATACCCAA  
AGCGAGCTGGCTGAAAACGGCGTGTGCTGGTGCTGTATCCGCTGTCATCGTTCCGT  
GCAGCAAGCAAAGCCGCTCTGAATGTTTACGAAGCGATTATGCGCGATGGCACTCAG  
GCGGCGGTGGTGGACAGTATGCAAACCCGTGCCGAGCTGTACGAGCATCTGAACTAT  
CATGCCTTCGAGCAAAAACCTGGATAAATTGTTTCAAAAATGATTTACCGCTTTCAGAC  
GGTCTTTCAACAAATCCGCATCGGTGCTCTGAAAACCCGAAACCCATAAAAACACAA  
AGGAGAAATACCATGACTGAACTACTCAAACCCCGACCTTCAAACCTAAGAAATCC  
GTTGCGCTTTCAGGCGTTGCGGCCGGTAATACCGCTTTGTGTACCGTTGGCCGCACCC  
GGCAACGATTTGGAGCTATCGCGGTTACGACATCTTGGATTTGGGCACAAAAATGCG  
TTTGAAGAAGTAGCCACCTGCTGATTCACGGTCATCTGCCCAACAAATTCGACGTG  
GAAGCTTATAAAAGGAAGCTCAAATCCATGCGCGGCCTGCCTATCCGTGTATTAAAG  
TTTTGGGAAAGCCTGCCTGCACATACCCATCCGGATGGACGGTAATGGCGTACCGGC  
GGTATCCATGCTGGGCTGCGTTCATCCCGAACGTGAAAGCCATCCCGGAAAGTGAAG  
CGCGCGACATCGCCGACAAACTGATTGCAGCCTCGGAGCCTCCTGCTGTACTNGGTAT  
CAATATCGCACAAACGGCAAACGCATTGAGTTGAAGCGACGAGAGACATCGGCGGTC

FIGURE 4D



8 / 27

ATTCCTGCAACTGTTNCACGGCAACGCCCAAGCGATCACACATCAAAGCCATGCAC  
GTTTCACTGATTCTGTATGCGAACACGAGTTCAACGTTCTACCTTTACCGTTTGCCGT  
TCTTCTGGTCGGTTCTAGCCCTGTAAAAAGAGAAGGTTGTTAGCTGGCGAAGGTTTG  
CAGCCGTTACAGTTTCCCGCGTTATAGCGGCCAAGAAACGAGTTTGGCGCACGGTGA  
GAATTACCTGTTGCAACGCCCCAGCCTTTACCATATGTGGGCCTACTGGCTTNGGCTA  
GTGCTAAGAAACGCGGCTATGCTAGCGCCTACATGCCGAGTGACGAGCGTNACGCCA  
TCGCAAAACTTATACGCATTTTCGGGAAGCCAANCGCTGGCGGCACAAAGCCTGGATA  
GTTGTGCGGCTAACGNGGCCATTACGACCTCATGTATAGTCCTCTGACATGGCGCTA  
NTTGCGCCC

FIGURE 4E

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9 / 27

	RBS					START														
	10					19					28					37				
5'	AGC	AGG	AST	TTT	TGA	ATG	GAA	TTT	GTT	TAC	GAC	GTG	GCA	GAA	TCG	GCA	GTC	AGC		
	S	R	S	F	•	M	E	F	V	Y	D	V	A	E	S	A	V	S		
	64					73					82					91				
	CCT	GCG	GTG	ATT	AAA	GTA	ATC	GGC	TTG	GGC	GGC	GGC	GGT	TGC	AAT	GCA	TCC	AAT		
	P	A	V	I	K	V	I	G	L	G	G	G	G	C	N	A	S	N		
	118					127					136					145				
	AAC	ATG	GTT	GCC	AAC	AAT	GTG	CGC	GGT	GTG	GAG	TTT	ATC	AGT	GCC	AAT	ACG	GAT		
	N	M	V	A	N	N	V	R	G	V	E	F	I	S	A	N	T	D		
	172					181					190					199				
	GCG	CAG	TCT	CTG	GCA	AAA	AAC	CAT	GCG	GCG	AAG	AGA	ATC	CAG	TTG	GGT	ACG	AAT		
	A	Q	S	L	A	K	N	H	A	A	K	R	I	Q	L	G	T	N		
	226					235					244					253				
	CTG	ACA	CGC	GGT	TTG	GGC	GCG	GGC	GCG	AAT	CCC	GAT	ATC	GGC	CGT	GCG	GCA	GCC		
	L	T	R	G	L	G	A	G	A	N	P	D	I	G	R	A	A	A		
	280					289					298					307				
	CAG	GAA	GAC	CGG	GAA	GCC	ATT	GAA	GAA	GCC	ATT	CGC	GGT	GCG	AAT	ATG	CTG	TTT		
	Q	E	D	R	E	A	I	E	E	A	I	R	G	A	N	M	L	F		
	334					343					352					361				
	ATC	ACG	ACC	GGT	ATG	GGC	GGC	GGT	ACC	GGT	ACC	GGT	TCC	GCG	CCG	GTT	GTT	GCT		
	I	T	T	G	M	G	G	G	T	G	T	G	S	A	P	V	V	A		
	388					397					406					415				
	GAG	ATT	GCC	AAG	TCT	TTG	GGC	ATT	CTG	ACC	GTT	GCC	GTG	GTT	ACC	CGA	CCG	TTC		
	E	I	A	K	S	L	G	I	L	T	V	A	V	V	T	R	P	F		
	442					451					460					469				
	GCA	TAT	GAA	GGT	AAG	CGC	GTC	CAT	GTC	GCA	CAG	GCA	GGG	TTG	GAA	CAG	TTG	AAA		
	A	Y	E	G	K	R	V	H	V	A	Q	A	G	L	E	Q	L	K		
	496					505					514					523				
	GAA	CAC	GTC	GAT	TCG	CTG	ATT	ATC	ATC	CCG	AAC	GAC	AAA	CTG	ATG	ACT	GCA	TTG		
	E	H	V	D	S	L	I	I	I	P	N	D	K	L	M	T	A	L		
	550					559					568					577				
	GGT	GAA	GAC	GTA	ACG	ATG	CGC	GAA	GCC	TTC	CGT	GCC	GCC	GAC	AAT	GTA	TTG	CGC		
	G	E	D	V	T	M	R	E	A	F	R	A	A	D	N	V	L	R		
	604					613					622					631				
	GAT	CGC	GTC	GCA	GGC	ATT	TCC	GAA	GTG	GTA	ACT	TGC	CCG	AGC	GAA	ATC	ATC	AAC		
	D	A	V	A	G	I	S	E	V	V	T	C	P	S	E	I	I	N		

FIGURE 5A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10/27

CTC	GAC	658	TTT	GCC	GAC	667	GTG	AAA	ACC	676	GTG	ATG	AGC	685	AAC	CGC	GGT	694	ATC	GCT	ATG	703	ATG
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
L	D	F	A	D	V	K	T	V	M	S	N	R	G	I	A	M	M						
GGT	TCG	712	GGT	TAT	GCC	721	CAA	GGT	ATC	730	GAC	CGT	GCG	739	CGT	ATG	GCG	748	ACC	GAC	CAG	757	GCC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
G	S	G	Y	A	Q	G	I	D	R	A	R	M	A	T	D	Q	A						
ATT	TCC	766	AGT	CCG	CTG	775	CTG	GAC	GAT	784	GTA	ACC	TTG	793	GAC	GGA	GCG	802	CGC	GGT	GTG	811	CTG
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
I	S	S	P	L	L	D	D	V	T	L	D	G	A	R	G	V	L						
GTC	AAT	820	ATT	ACG	ACT	829	GCT	CCG	GGT	838	TGC	TTG	AAA	847	ATG	TCC	GAG	856	TTG	TCC	GAA	865	GTC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
V	N	I	T	T	A	P	G	C	L	K	M	S	E	L	S	E	V						
ATG	AAA	874	ATC	GTC	AAC	883	CAA	AGC	GCG	892	CAT	CCC	GAT	901	TTG	GAA	TGC	910	AAA	TTC	GGT	919	GCT
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
M	K	I	V	N	Q	S	A	H	P	D	L	E	C	K	F	G	A						
GCT	GAA	928	GAC	GAG	ACC	937	ATG	AGC	GAA	946	GAT	GCC	ATC	955	CGG	ATT	ACC	964	ATT	ATC	GCT	973	ACC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
A	E	D	E	T	M	S	E	D	A	I	R	I	T	I	I	A	T						
GGT	CTG	982	AAA	GAA	AAA	991	GGC	GCG	GTC	1000	GAT	TTT	GTT	1009	CCG	GCA	AGG	1018	GAG	GTA	GAA	1027	GCG
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
G	L	K	E	K	G	A	V	D	F	V	P	A	R	E	V	E	A						
GTT	GCC	1036	CCG	TCC	AAA	1045	CAG	GAG	CAA	1054	AGC	CAC	AAT	1063	GTC	GAA	GGT	1072	AGA	TCC	GCA	1081	CCA
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
V	A	P	S	K	Q	E	Q	S	H	N	V	E	G	R	S	A	P						
ATC	GCG	1090	GTA	TCC	GCA	1099	CGA	TGA	ACC	1108	TTA	CCG	CTG	1117	CGG	ATT	TCG	1126	ACA	ATC	AGT	1135	CCG
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
I	A	V	S	A	R	•	T	L	P	L	R	I	S	T	I	S	P						
TAC	TTG	1144	ACG	ACT	TGA	1153	AAT	CCC	TGC	1162	GAT	TTT	GCG	1171	TCG	TCA	ACA	1180	CAA	TTC	AG	3'	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Y	L	T	T	•	N	P	C	D	F	A	S	S	T	Q	F								

FIGURE 5B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

11/27

5'	TTT	TAA	11 AGT	CAG	GGA	20 AAT	GCT	GTC	29 AAC	GCA	CTG	38 CCT	* ATG	GGT	47 TTG	AAA	** ATG	56 TCG
	F	•	S	Q	G	N	A	V	N	A	L	P	M	G	L	K	M	S
	ATT	GCT	65 GDC	GGT	ATC	74 GGT	TTG	TTT	83 TTG	GCA	CTG	92 ATT	TCC	CTG	101 AAA	GGC	GCA	110 GGC
	I	A	A	G	I	G	L	F	L	A	L	I	S	L	K	G	A	G
	CAT	TAT	119 CGT	TGC	CAA	128 TCC	GGC	AAC	137 CTT	GGT	CGG	146 TTT	GGG	CGA	155 TAT	TCA	TCA	164 GCC
	H	Y	R	C	Q	S	G	N	L	G	R	F	G	R	Y	S	S	A
	GTC	CGC	173 GTT	GTT	GGC	182 ACT	GTT	CGG	191 TTT	TGC	TAT	200 GGT	GGT	CGT	209 ATT	GGG	ACA	218 TTT
	V	R	V	V	G	T	V	R	F	C	Y	G	G	R	I	G	T	F
	CCG	CGT	227 TCA	AGG	CGC	236 AAC	ATC	ATC	245 ACC	ATC	TTG	254 ACC	ATT	ACC	263 GTC	ATT	GCC	272 AGC
	P	R	S	R	R	N	I	I	T	I	L	T	I	T	V	I	A	S
	CTG	ATG	281 GGT	TTG	AAT	290 GAA	TTT	CAC	299 GGC	ATC	ATC	308 GGC	GAA	GTA	317 CCG	AGC	ATT	326 GCG
	L	M	G	L	N	E	F	H	G	I	I	G	E	V	P	S	I	A
	CCG	ACT	335 TTT	ATG	CAG	344 ATG	GAT	TTT	353 GAA	GGC	CTG	362 TTT	ACC	GTC	371 AGC	TGG	TCA	380 GTG
	P	T	F	M	Q	M	D	F	E	G	L	F	T	V	S	W	S	V
	ATT	TTC	389 GTC	TTC	TTC	398 TTG	GTC	GAT	407 CTA	TTT	GAC	416 AGT	ACC	GGA	425 ACG	CTG	GTC	434 GGC
	I	F	V	F	F	L	V	D	L	F	D	S	T	G	T	L	V	G
	ATA	TCC	443 CAC	CGT	GCC	452 GGG	CTG	CTG	461 GTG	GAC	GGT	470 AAG	CTG	CCC	479 CGC	CTG	AAA	488 CGC
	I	S	H	R	A	G	L	L	V	D	G	K	L	P	R	L	K	R
	GCA	CTG	497 CTT	GCA	GAC	506 TCT	ACC	GCC	515 ATT	ATG	GCA	524 GGT	GCG	GCT	533 TTG	GGT	ACT	542 TCT
	A	L	L	A	D	S	T	A	I	M	A	G	A	A	L	G	T	S

\* POSSIBLE START  
 \*\* POSSIBLE START

FIGURE 6A

12/27

TCC	ACC	551	ACG	CCT	TAT	560	GTG	GAA	AGC	569	GCG	GCG	GGC	578	GTA	TCG	GCA	587	GGC	GGA	CGG	596	ACC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
S	T	T	P	Y	V	E	S	A	A	G	V	S	A	G	G	R	T						
GGC	CTG	605	ACG	GCG	GTT	614	ACC	GTC	GGC	623	GTA	TTG	ATG	632	CTC	GCC	TGC	641	CTG	ATG	TTT	650	TCA
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
G	L	T	A	V	T	V	G	V	L	M	L	A	C	L	M	F	S						
CCT	TTG	659	GCG	AAA	AGT	668	GTT	CCC	GCT	677	TTT	GGC	ACC	686	GCG	CCC	GCC	695	CTG	CTT	TAT	704	TGC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
P	L	A	K	S	V	P	A	F	G	T	A	P	A	L	L	Y	V						
GGC	ACG	713	CAG	ATG	CTC	722	CGC	AGT	GCG	731	AGG	GAT	ATT	740	GAT	TGG	GAC	749	GAT	ATG	ACG	758	GAA
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
G	T	Q	M	L	R	S	A	R	D	I	D	W	D	D	M	T	E						
GCC	GCA	767	CCC	GCA	TTC	776	CTG	ACC	ATT	785	GTC	TTC	ATG	794	CCG	TTT	ACC	803	TAT	TCG	ATT	812	GCA
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
A	A	P	A	F	L	T	I	V	F	M	P	F	T	Y	S	I	A						
GAC	GGC	821	ATC	GCC	TTC	830	GGC	TTC	ATC	839	AGC	TAT	GCC	848	GTG	GTT	AAA	857	CTT	TTA	TGC	866	CGC
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
D	G	I	A	F	G	F	I	S	Y	A	V	V	K	L	L	C	R						
CGC	ACC	875	AAA	GAC	GTT	884	CCG	CCT	ATG	893	GAA	TGG	GTT	902	GTT	GCC	GTA	911	TTG	TGG	GCA	920	CTG
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
R	T	K	D	V	P	P	M	E	W	V	V	A	V	L	W	A	L						
AAA	TTC	929	TGG	TAT	TTG	938	GGC	TGA	TTG	947	ATT	CGA	TAT	956	TAA	AAA	T	3'					
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
K	F	W	Y	L	G	•	L	I	R	Y	•	K											

FIGURE 6B

13 / 27

	RBS			START														
		10			19			28			37			46			55	
5'	AAT	GAT	TGG	ATT	GGG	ATG	CCC	GAC	GCG	TCG	GAT	GGC	TGT	GTT	TTG	CCG	TCC	GAA
	N	D	W	I	G	M	P	D	A	S	D	G	C	V	L	P	S	E
		64			73			82			91			100			109	
	TGT	GAT	GGA	AGC	CTG	TCC	ATA	CTG	AAA	AAA	AGT	CTA	TAN	AGG	AGA	AAT	ATG	ATG
	C	D	G	S	L	S	I	L	K	K	S	L	X	R	R	N	M	M
		118			127			136			145			154			163	
	AGT	CAA	CAC	TCT	GCC	GGA	GCA	CGT	TTC	CGC	CAA	GCC	GTG	AAA	GAA	TCG	AAT	CCG
	S	Q	H	S	A	G	A	R	F	R	Q	A	V	K	E	S	N	P
		172			181			190			199			208			217	
	CTT	GCC	GTC	GCC	GGT	TGC	GTC	AAT	GCT	TAT	TTT	GCA	CGA	TTG	GCC	ACC	CAA	AGC
	L	A	V	A	G	C	V	N	A	Y	F	A	R	L	A	T	Q	S
		226			235			244			253			262			271	
	GGT	TTC	AAA	GCC	ATC	TAT	CTG	TCT	GGC	GGC	GGC	GTG	GCA	GCC	TGT	TCT	TGC	GGT
	G	F	K	A	I	Y	L	S	G	G	G	V	A	A	C	S	C	G
		280			289			298			307			316			325	
	ATC	CCT	GAT	TTG	GGC	ATT	ACC	ACA	ATG	GAA	GAT	GTG	CTG	ATC	GAC	GCA	CGA	CGC
	I	P	D	L	G	I	T	T	M	E	D	V	L	I	D	A	R	R
		334			343			352			361			370			379	
	ATT	ACG	GAC	AAC	GTG	GAT	NCG	CCT	CTG	CTG	GTG	GAC	ATC	GAT	GTG	GGT	TGG	GGC
	I	T	D	N	V	D	X	P	L	L	V	D	I	D	V	G	W	G
		384			397			406			415			424			433	
	GGT	GCA	TTC	AAT	ATT	GCC	CGT	ACC	ATT	CGC	AAC	TTT	GAA	CGC	GCC	GGT	GTT	GCA
	G	A	F	N	I	A	R	T	I	R	N	F	E	R	A	G	V	A
		442			451													
	GCG	GTT	CAC	ATC	GAA	GAT	CAG	GTA										
	A	V	H	I	E	D	Q	V										

FIGURE 7A

14 / 27

5'	TAA	TTT	TTC	CCA	TAT	ATT	TTT	AAT	GAT	TGG	ATT	GGG	ATG	CCC	GAC	GCG	TCG	GAT
	•	F	F	P	Y	I	F	N	D	W	I	G	M	P	D	A	S	D
	GGC	TGT	GTT	TTG	CCG	TCC	GAA	TGT	GAT	GGA	AGC	CTG	TCC	ATA	CTG	AAA	AAA	AGT
	G	C	V	L	P	S	E	C	D	G	S	L	S	I	L	K	K	S
	CTA	TAN	AGG	AGA	AAT	ATG	ATG	AGT	CAA	CAC	TCT	GCC	GGA	GCA	CGT	TTC	CGC	CAA
	L	X	R	R	N	M	M	S	Q	H	S	A	G	A	R	F	R	Q
	GCC	GTG	AAA	GAA	TCG	AAT	CCG	CTT	GCC	GTC	GCC	GGT	TGC	GTC	AAT	GCT	TAT	TTT
	A	V	K	E	S	N	P	L	A	V	A	G	C	V	N	A	Y	E
	GCA	CGA	TTG	GCC	ACC	CAA	AGC	GGT	TTC	AAA	GCC	ATC	TAT	CTG	TCT	GGC	GGC	GGC
	A	R	L	A	T	Q	S	G	F	K	A	I	Y	L	S	G	G	G
	GTG	GCA	GCC	TGT	TCT	TGC	GGT	ATC	CCT	GAT	TTG	GGC	ATT	ACC	ACA	ATG	GAA	GAT
	V	A	A	C	S	C	G	I	P	D	L	G	I	T	T	M	E	D
	GTG	CTG	ATC	GAC	GCA	CGA	CGC	ATT	ACG	GAC	AAC	GTG	GAT	ACG	CCT	CTG	CTG	GTG
	V	L	I	D	A	R	R	I	T	D	N	V	D	T	P	L	L	V
	GAC	ATC	GAT	GTG	GGT	TGG	GGC	GGT	GCA	TTC	AAT	ATT	GCC	CGT	ACC	ATT	CGC	AAC
	D	I	D	V	G	W	G	G	A	F	N	I	A	R	T	I	R	N
	TTT	GAA	CGC	GCC	GGT	GTT	GCA	GCG	GTT	CAC	ATC	GAA	GAT	CAG	GTA	GCG	CAA	AAA
	F	E	R	A	G	V	A	A	V	H	I	E	D	Q	V	A	Q	K
	CGC	TGC	GGT	CAC	CGT	CCG	AAC	AAA	GCC	ATT	GTT	ATC	TNA	AGA	TGN	AAT	GGT	CGA
	R	C	G	H	R	P	N	K	A	I	V	I	X	R	X	N	G	R
	CCG	TAT	CAA	AGC	TGC	CGT	AGA	TGC	GCG	CGT	TGN	TGN	NAG	AAC	TTC	GTG	ATT	ATG
	P	Y	Q	S	C	R	R	C	A	R	X	X	X	N	F	V	I	M
	GCG	CGT	ACC	GAT	GCG	CTG	GCG	GTA	GAA	GGT	TTG	GAT	GCC	GCT	ATC	GAA	CGC	GCC
	A	R	T	D	A	L	A	V	E	G	L	D	A	A	I	E	R	A

FIGURE 7B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

15 / 27

		657		666		675		684							
CAA	GCT	TGT	GTC	GAA	AGC	CGG	TGC	GGA	CAT	GAT	TTT	CCC			3'
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---			
Q	A	C	V	E	S	R	C	G	H	D	F	P			

FIGURE 7C



16 / 27

		10	20	30	40	50	
ORF3	1	T-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
ORF2 .SEQ	1	T-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
ORF1	1	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	50
PATENT .SEQ	1	TGCAGGCATG	CAAGCTGGAA	GGAAACTTGC	CGCAGCCAGG	AAAACGGTGC	50
		60	70	80	90	100	
ORF3	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
ORF2 .SEQ	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
ORF1	51	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	100
PATENT .SEQ	51	AGTGCAAGAG	AGGGAAGGGG	GCGGCGGTTT	GTTGGCAAGA	TTGAAACGGT	100
		110	120	130	140	150	
ORF3	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
ORF2 .SEQ	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
ORF1	101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	150
PATENT .SEQ	101	GGATTGAAAA	CAGCTTCTGA	ACAGGTGGAT	TGCCGTTTGA	CAGGTGAGAA	150
		160	170	180	190	200	
ORF3	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
ORF2 .SEQ	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
ORF1	151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	200
PATENT .SEQ	151	GTATTTTGCC	AGCAGCAAGA	TACTTCTTAT	ATAATGAATA	ATAATTTATT	200
		210	220	230	240	250	
ORF3	201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	250
ORF2 .SEQ	201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	250
ORF1	201	-----	-----	--GAGCAGGA	GTTTTTGAAT	GGAATTTGTT	250
PATENT .SEQ	201	TAAACCGTCC	TCTGAATGGG	GCGAGCAGGA	GTTTTTGAAT	GGAATTTGTT	250
		260	270	280	290	300	
ORF3	251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	300
ORF2 .SEQ	251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	300
ORF1	251	TACGACGTGG	CAGAATCGGC	AGTCAGCCCT	GCGGTGATTA	AAGTAATCGG	300
PATENT .SEQ	251	TACGACGTGG	CAGAATCGGC	AGTCAGCCCT	GCGGTGATTA	AAGTAATCGG	300
		310	320	330	340	350	
ORF3	301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	350
ORF2 .SEQ	301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	350
ORF1	301	CTTGGGCGGC	GGCGGTTGCA	ATGCATCCAA	TAACATGGTT	GCCAACAATG	350
PATENT .SEQ	301	CTTGGGCGGC	GGCGGTTGCA	ATGCATCCAA	TAACATGGTT	GCCAACAATG	350
		360	370	380	390	400	
ORF3	351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	400
ORF2 .SEQ	351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	400
ORF1	351	TGCGCGGTGT	GGAGTTTATC	AGTGCCAATA	CGGATGCGCA	GTCTCTGGCA	400
PATENT .SEQ	351	TGCGCGGTGT	GGAGTTTATC	AGTGCCAATA	CGGATGCGCA	GTCTCTGGCA	400
		410	420	430	440	450	
ORF3	401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	450
ORF2 .SEQ	401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	450
ORF1	401	AAAAACCATG	CGGCGAAGAG	AATCCAGTTG	GGTACGAATC	TGACACGCGG	450
PATENT .SEQ	401	AAAAACCATG	CGGCGAAGAG	AATCCAGTTG	GGTACGAATC	TGACACGCGG	450

FIGURE 8A

17/27

ORF3	451	460	470	480	490	500	
ORF2.SEQ	451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	500
ORF1	451	TTTGGGCGCG	GGCGCGAATC	CCGATATCGG	CCGTGCGGCA	GCCCAGGAAG	500
PATENT.SEQ	451	TTTGGGCGCG	GGCGCGAATC	CCGATATCGG	CCGTGCGGCA	GCCCAGGAAG	500
ORF3	501	510	520	530	540	550	
ORF2.SEQ	501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	550
ORF1	501	ACCGGGAAGC	CATTGAAGAA	GCCATTCGCG	GTGCGAATAT	GCTGTTTATC	550
PATENT.SEQ	501	ACCGGGAAGC	CATTGAAGAA	GCCATTCGCG	GTGCGAATAT	GCTGTTTATC	550
ORF3	551	560	570	580	590	600	
ORF2.SEQ	551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	600
ORF1	551	ACGACCGGTA	TGGGCGGCGG	TACCGGTACC	GGTTCGCGCG	CGGTTGTTGC	600
PATENT.SEQ	551	ACGACCGGTA	TGGGCGGCGG	TACCGGTACC	GGTTCGCGCG	CGGTTGTTGC	600
ORF3	601	610	620	630	640	650	
ORF2.SEQ	601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	650
ORF1	601	TGAGATTGCC	AAGTCTTTGG	GCATTCTGAC	CGTTGCCGTG	GTTACCCGAC	650
PATENT.SEQ	601	TGAGATTGCC	AAGTCTTTGG	GCATTCTGAC	CGTTGCCGTG	GTTACCCGAC	650
ORF3	651	660	670	680	690	700	
ORF2.SEQ	651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	700
ORF1	651	CGTTCGCATA	TGAAGGTAAG	CGCGTCCATG	TCGCACAGGC	AGGGTTGGAA	700
PATENT.SEQ	651	CGTTCGCATA	TGAAGGTAAG	CGCGTCCATG	TCGCACAGGC	AGGGTTGGAA	700
ORF3	701	710	720	730	740	750	
ORF2.SEQ	701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	750
ORF1	701	CAGTTGAAAG	AACACGTCGA	TTCGCTGATT	ATCATCCCGA	ACGACAAACT	750
PATENT.SEQ	701	CAGTTGAAAG	AACACGTCGA	TTCGCTGATT	ATCATCCCGA	ACGACAAACT	750
ORF3	751	760	770	780	790	800	
ORF2.SEQ	751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	800
ORF1	751	GATGACTGCA	TTGGGTGAAG	ACGTAACGAT	GCGCGAAGCC	TTCCGTGCCG	800
PATENT.SEQ	751	GATGACTGCA	TTGGGTGAAG	ACGTAACGAT	GCGCGAAGCC	TTCCGTGCCG	800
ORF3	801	810	820	830	840	850	
ORF2.SEQ	801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	850
ORF1	801	CCGACAATGT	ATTGCGCGAT	GCGGTCGCAG	GCATTTCGGA	AGTGGTAACT	850
PATENT.SEQ	801	CCGACAATGT	ATTGCGCGAT	GCGGTCGCAG	GCATTTCGGA	AGTGGTAACT	850
ORF3	851	860	870	880	890	900	
ORF2.SEQ	851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	900
ORF1	851	TGCCCCGAGCG	AAATCATCAA	CCTCGACTTT	GCCGACGTGA	AAACCGTGAT	900
PATENT.SEQ	851	TGCCCCGAGCG	AAATCATCAA	CCTCGACTTT	GCCGACGTGA	AAACCGTGAT	900
ORF3	901	910	920	930	940	950	
ORF2.SEQ	901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	950
ORF1	901	GAGCAACCGC	GGTATCGCTA	TGATGGGTTC	GGGTTATGCC	CAAGGTATCG	950
PATENT.SEQ	901	GAGCAACCGC	GGTATCGCTA	TGATGGGTTC	GGGTTATGCC	CAAGGTATCG	950

FIGURE 8B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18 / 27

		960	970	980	990	1000	
ORF3	951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1000
ORF2.SEQ	951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1000
ORF1	951	ACCGTGCGCG	TATGGCGACC	GACCAGGCCA	TTTCCAGTCC	GCTGCTGGAC	1000
PATENT.SEQ	951	ACCGTGCGCG	TATGGCGACC	GACCAGGCCA	TTTCCAGTCC	GCTGCTGGAC	1000
		1010	1020	1030	1040	1050	
ORF3	1001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1050
ORF2.SEQ	1001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1050
ORF1	1001	GATGTAACCT	TGGACGGAGC	GCGCGGTGTG	CTGGTCAATA	TTACGACTGC	1050
PATENT.SEQ	1001	GATGTAACCT	TGGACGGAGC	GCGCGGTGTG	CTGGTCAATA	TTACGACTGC	1050
		1060	1070	1080	1090	1100	
ORF3	1051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1100
ORF2.SEQ	1051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1100
ORF1	1051	TCCGGGTTGC	TTGAAAATGT	CCGAGTTGTC	CGAAGTCATG	AAAATCGTCA	1100
PATENT.SEQ	1051	TCCGGGTTGC	TTGAAAATGT	CCGAGTTGTC	CGAAGTCATG	AAAATCGTCA	1100
		1110	1120	1130	1140	1150	
ORF3	1101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1150
ORF2.SEQ	1101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1150
ORF1	1101	ACCAAAGCGC	GCATCCCGAT	TTGGAATGCA	AATTCGGTGC	TGCTGAAGAC	1150
PATENT.SEQ	1101	ACCAAAGCGC	GCATCCCGAT	TTGGAATGCA	AATTCGGTGC	TGCTGAAGAC	1150
		1160	1170	1180	1190	1200	
ORF3	1151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1200
ORF2.SEQ	1151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1200
ORF1	1151	GAGACCATGA	GCGAAGATGC	CATCCGGATT	ACCATTATCG	CTACCGGTCT	1200
PATENT.SEQ	1151	GAGACCATGA	GCGAAGATGC	CATCCGGATT	ACCATTATCG	CTACCGGTCT	1200
		1210	1220	1230	1240	1250	
ORF3	1201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1250
ORF2.SEQ	1201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1250
ORF1	1201	GAAAGAAAAA	GGCGCGGTGC	ATTTTGTTC	GGCAAGGGAG	GTAGAAGCGG	1250
PATENT.SEQ	1201	GAAAGAAAAA	GGCGCGGTGC	ATTTTGTTC	GGCAAGGGAG	GTAGAAGCGG	1250
		1260	1270	1280	1290	1300	
ORF3	1251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1300
ORF2.SEQ	1251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1300
ORF1	1251	TTGCCCCGTC	CAAACAGGAG	CAAAGCCACA	ATGTCGAAGG	TAGATCCGCA	1300
PATENT.SEQ	1251	TTGCCCCGTC	CAAACAGGAG	CAAAGCCACA	ATGTCGAAGG	TAGATCCGCA	1300
		1310	1320	1330	1340	1350	
ORF3	1301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1350
ORF2.SEQ	1301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1350
ORF1	1301	CCAATCGCGG	TATCCGCACG	ATGAACCTTA	CCGCTGCGGA	TTTCGACAAT	1350
PATENT.SEQ	1301	CCAATCGCGG	TATCCGCACG	ATGAACCTTA	CCGCTGCGGA	TTTCGACAAT	1350
		1360	1370	1380	1390	1400	
ORF3	1351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1400
ORF2.SEQ	1351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1400
ORF1	1351	CAGTCCGTAC	TTGACGACTT	GAAATCCCTG	CGATTTTGCG	TCGTCAACAC	1400
PATENT.SEQ	1351	CAGTCCGTAC	TTGACGACTT	GAAATCCCTG	CGATTTTGCG	TCGTCAACAC	1400

FIGURE 8C

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

19 / 27

		1410	1420	1430	1440	1450	
ORF3	1401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
ORF2.SEQ	1401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
ORF1	1401	AATTCAG---	-----	-----	-----	-----	1450
PATENT.SEQ	1401	AATTCAGACA	AATAATGTGC	TGTTTGCCCG	TAAACCTGCT	GCCTCCCGAA	1450
		1460	1470	1480	1490	1500	
ORF3	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
ORF2.SEQ	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
ORF1	1451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1500
PATENT.SEQ	1451	TCGGTTTGTC	CGGTTTGGGA	GGTATGTTTT	TCAAGATGTT	GCAATTTCTG	1500
		1510	1520	1530	1540	1550	
ORF3	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
ORF2.SEQ	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
ORF1	1501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1550
PATENT.SEQ	1501	ACGGTTTGCG	GTCGGCGGAT	TCAGATTTTT	CCACTTGATA	CAGACTTTCA	1550
		1560	1570	1580	1590	1600	
ORF3	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600
ORF2.SEQ	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600
ORF1	1551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1600
PATENT.SEQ	1551	GATATGGACA	CTTCAAAACA	AACACTGTTC	GACGGGATTT	TTAAGCTGAA	1600
		1610	1620	1630	1640	1650	
ORF3	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
ORF2.SEQ	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
ORF1	1601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1650
PATENT.SEQ	1601	GGCAAACGGT	ACGACGGTGC	GTACCGAGTT	GATGGCGGGT	TTGACAACTT	1650
		1660	1670	1680	1690	1700	
ORF3	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
ORF2.SEQ	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
ORF1	1651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1700
PATENT.SEQ	1651	TTTTGACGAT	GTGCTACATC	GTTAATCGTC	AACCCTCTGA	TTTGGGCGA	1700
		1710	1720	1730	1740	1750	
ORF3	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
ORF2.SEQ	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
ORF1	1701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1750
PATENT.SEQ	1701	GACCGGCATG	GATATGGGGG	CGGTATTTCGT	CGCTACCTGT	ATCGCGTCTG	1750
		1760	1770	1780	1790	1800	
ORF3	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
ORF2.SEQ	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
ORF1	1751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1800
PATENT.SEQ	1751	CCAATCGGCT	GTTTTGTTAT	GGGTTTTGTC	GGCAACTATC	CGATTGCACT	1800
		1810	1820	1830	1840	1850	
ORF3	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
ORF2.SEQ	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
ORF1	1801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1850
PATENT.SEQ	1801	CGCACCGGGG	ATGGGGCTGA	ATGCCTATTT	CACCTTTGCC	GTCGTAAAGG	1850
		1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	
ORF3	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
ORF2.SEQ	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
ORF1	1851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1900
PATENT.SEQ	1851	GTATGGGCTG	CCTTGGCAGG	TTGCGTTGGG	TGCGGTGTTC	ATCTCCGGTC	1900

FIGURE 8D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20 / 27

		1910	1920	1930	1940	1950	
ORF3	1901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1950
ORF2.SEQ	1901	-----	-----	-TTTTTAAAG	TCAGGGAAAT	GCTGTCAACG	1950
ORF1	1901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	1950
PATENT.SEQ	1901	TGATTTTCAT	CCTGTTTCAGC	TTTTTTTAAAG	TCAGGGAAAT	GCTGTCAACG	1950
		1960	1970	1980	1990	2000	
ORF3	1951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2000
ORF2.SEQ	1951	CACTGCCTAT	GGGTTTGAAA	ATGTCGATTG	CTGCCGGTAT	CGGTTTGTTT	2000
ORF1	1951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2000
PATENT.SEQ	1951	CACTGCCTAT	GGGTTTGAAA	ATGTCGATTG	CTGCCGGTAT	CGGTTTGTTT	2000
		2010	2020	2030	2040	2050	
ORF3	2001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2050
ORF2.SEQ	2001	TTGGCACTGA	TTTCCCTGAA	AGGCGCAGGC	CATTATCGTT	GCCAATCCGG	2050
ORF1	2001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2050
PATENT.SEQ	2001	TTGGCACTGA	TTTCCCTGAA	AGGCGCAGGC	CATTATCGTT	GCCAATCCGG	2050
		2060	2070	2080	2090	2100	
ORF3	2051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2100
ORF2.SEQ	2051	CAACCTTGGT	CGGTTTGGGC	GATATTCATC	AGCCGTCCGC	GTTGTTGGCA	2100
ORF1	2051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2100
PATENT.SEQ	2051	CAACCTTGGT	CGGTTTGGGC	GATATTCATC	AGCCGTCCGC	GTTGTTGGCA	2100
		2110	2120	2130	2140	2150	
ORF3	2101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2150
ORF2.SEQ	2101	CTGTTCGGTT	TTGCTATGGT	GGTCGTATTG	GGACATTTCC	GCGTTCAAGG	2150
ORF1	2101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2150
PATENT.SEQ	2101	CTGTTCGGTT	TTGCTATGGT	GGTCGTATTG	GGACATTTCC	GCGTTCAAGG	2150
		2160	2170	2180	2190	2200	
ORF3	2151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2200
ORF2.SEQ	2151	CGCAACATCA	TCACCATCTT	GACCATTACC	GTCATTGCCA	GCCTGATGGG	2200
ORF1	2151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2200
PATENT.SEQ	2151	CGCAACATCA	TCACCATCTT	GACCATTACC	GTCATTGCCA	GCCTGATGGG	2200
		2210	2220	2230	2240	2250	
ORF3	2201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2250
ORF2.SEQ	2201	TTTGAATGAA	TTTCACGGCA	TCATCGGCGA	AGTACCGAGC	ATTGCGCCGA	2250
ORF1	2201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2250
PATENT.SEQ	2201	TTTGAATGAA	TTTCACGGCA	TCATCGGCGA	AGTACCGAGC	ATTGCGCCGA	2250
		2260	2270	2280	2290	2300	
ORF3	2251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2300
ORF2.SEQ	2251	CTTTTATGCA	GATGGATTTT	GAAGGCCTGT	TTACCGTCAG	CTGGTCAGTG	2300
ORF1	2251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2300
PATENT.SEQ	2251	CTTTTATGCA	GATGGATTTT	GAAGGCCTGT	TTACCGTCAG	CTGGTCAGTG	2300
		2310	2320	2330	2340	2350	
ORF3	2301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2350
ORF2.SEQ	2301	ATTTTCGTCT	TCTTCTTGGT	CGATCTATTT	GACAGTACCG	GAACGCTGGT	2350
ORF1	2301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2350
PATENT.SEQ	2301	ATTTTCGTCT	TCTTCTTGGT	CGATCTATTT	GACAGTACCG	GAACGCTGGT	2350

FIGURE 8E

21 / 27

		2360	2370	2380	2390	2400	
ORF3	2351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2400
ORF2.SEQ	2351	CGGCATATCC	CACCGTGCCG	GGCTGCTGGT	GGACGGTAAG	CTGCCCCGCC	2400
ORF1	2351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2400
PATENT.SEQ	2351	CGGCATATCC	CACCGTGCCG	GGCTGCTGGT	GGACGGTAAG	CTGCCCCGCC	2400
		2410	2420	2430	2440	2450	
ORF3	2401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2450
ORF2.SEQ	2401	TGAAACGCGC	ACTGCTTGCA	GACTCTACCG	CCATTATGGC	AGGTGCGGCT	2450
ORF1	2401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2450
PATENT.SEQ	2401	TGAAACGCGC	ACTGCTTGCA	GACTCTACCG	CCATTATGGC	AGGTGCGGCT	2450
		2460	2470	2480	2490	2500	
ORF3	2451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2500
ORF2.SEQ	2451	TTGGGTACTT	CTTCCACCAC	GCCTTATGTG	GAAAGCGCGG	CGGGCGTATC	2500
ORF1	2451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2500
PATENT.SEQ	2451	TTGGGTACTT	CTTCCACCAC	GCCTTATGTG	GAAAGCGCGG	CGGGCGTATC	2500
		2510	2520	2530	2540	2550	
ORF3	2501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2550
ORF2.SEQ	2501	GGCAGGCGGA	CGGACCGGCC	TGACGGCGGT	TACCGTCGGC	GTATTGATGC	2550
ORF1	2501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2550
PATENT.SEQ	2501	GGCAGGCGGA	CGGACCGGCC	TGACGGCGGT	TACCGTCGGC	GTATTGATGC	2550
		2560	2570	2580	2590	2600	
ORF3	2551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2600
ORF2.SEQ	2551	TCGCCTGCCT	GATGTTTTCA	CCTTTGGCGA	AAAGTGTTC	CGCTTTTGGC	2600
ORF1	2551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2600
PATENT.SEQ	2551	TCGCCTGCCT	GATGTTTTCA	CCTTTGGCGA	AAAGTGTTC	CGCTTTTGGC	2600
		2610	2620	2630	2640	2650	
ORF3	2601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2650
ORF2.SEQ	2601	ACCGCGCCCG	CCCTGCTTTA	TGTCGGCACG	CAGATGCTCC	GCAGTGCGAG	2650
ORF1	2601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2650
PATENT.SEQ	2601	ACCGCGCCCG	CCCTGCTTTA	TGTCGGCACG	CAGATGCTCC	GCAGTGCGAG	2650
		2660	2670	2680	2690	2700	
ORF3	2651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2700
ORF2.SEQ	2651	GGATATTGAT	TGGGACGATA	TGACGGAAGC	CGCACCCGCA	TTCCTGACCA	2700
ORF1	2651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2700
PATENT.SEQ	2651	GGATATTGAT	TGGGACGATA	TGACGGAAGC	CGCACCCGCA	TTCCTGACCA	2700
		2710	2720	2730	2740	2750	
ORF3	2701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2750
ORF2.SEQ	2701	TTGTCTTCAT	GCCGTTTACC	TATTCGATTG	CAGACGGCAT	CGCCTTCGGC	2750
ORF1	2701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2750
PATENT.SEQ	2701	TTGTCTTCAT	GCCGTTTACC	TATTCGATTG	CAGACGGCAT	CGCCTTCGGC	2750
		2760	2770	2780	2790	2800	
ORF3	2751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2800
ORF2.SEQ	2751	TTCATCAGCT	ATGCCGTGGT	TAAACTTTTA	TGCCGCCGCA	CCAAAGACGT	2800
ORF1	2751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2800
PATENT.SEQ	2751	TTCATCAGCT	ATGCCGTGGT	TAAACTTTTA	TGCCGCCGCA	CCAAAGACGT	2800
		2810	2820	2830	2840	2850	
ORF3	2801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2850
ORF2.SEQ	2801	TCCGCCTATG	GAATGGGTTG	TTGCCGTATT	GTGGGCACTG	AAATTCTGGT	2850
ORF1	2801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2850
PATENT.SEQ	2801	TCCGCCTATG	GAATGGGTTG	TTGCCGTATT	GTGGGCACTG	AAATTCTGGT	2850

FIGURE 8F

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

22 / 27

		2860	2870	2880	2890	2900	
ORF3	2851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2900
ORF2.SEQ	2851	ATTTGGGCTG	ATTGATTCGA	TATTAAAAAT	-----	-----	2900
ORF1	2851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2900
PATENT.SEQ	2851	ATTTGGGCTG	ATTGATTCGA	TATTAAAAAT	GCCGTCTGAA	AGGTTTTCAG	2900
		2910	2920	2930	2940	2950	
ORF3	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
ORF2.SEQ	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
ORF1	2901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	2950
PATENT.SEQ	2901	ACGGCATTTC	GTTTGCCGAT	ATATTAATTT	TTATTAAATT	ATATAAAAAT	2950
		2960	2970	2980	2990	3000	
ORF3	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
ORF2.SEQ	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
ORF1	2951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3000
PATENT.SEQ	2951	CAAATACATA	ATAAAATACA	TCGGATTGCT	TAAAAATAAT	ACATTGTTTT	3000
		3010	3020	3030	3040	3050	
ORF3	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
ORF2.SEQ	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
ORF1	3001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3050
PATENT.SEQ	3001	TTATGTATAA	AATATTTTAT	AAGTTTTCAG	GATTTGGATT	ATTGAAAATT	3050
		3060	3070	3080	3090	3100	
ORF3	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
ORF2.SEQ	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
ORF1	3051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3100
PATENT.SEQ	3051	TTTCTTGATT	TCCTGACAAT	TTTATTGAAA	CAAATAATTC	AAAATTAATC	3100
		3110	3120	3130	3140	3150	
ORF3	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
ORF2.SEQ	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
ORF1	3101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3150
PATENT.SEQ	3101	TAGTTTAATC	ATAGAATTAA	AATAAAATAT	TAAAATTATG	TAATGAGTCT	3150
		3160	3170	3180	3190	3200	
ORF3	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
ORF2.SEQ	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
ORF1	3151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3200
PATENT.SEQ	3151	CCTTAAAAAT	GTTTGACATT	TTCAGTCTTG	TGTTTTAGAT	TATCGAAAAA	3200
		3210	3220	3230	3240	3250	
ORF3	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
ORF2.SEQ	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
ORF1	3201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3250
PATENT.SEQ	3201	TAAAACTACA	TAACACTACA	AAGGAATATT	ACTATGAAAC	CAATTCAGAT	3250
		3260	3270	3280	3290	3300	
ORF3	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
ORF2.SEQ	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
ORF1	3251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3300
PATENT.SEQ	3251	GTTTTCCCCT	TTTCTGAATA	ATCCCCCTGT	TTTCTTCTTG	TCTGCGGTTT	3300
		3310	3320	3330	3340	3350	
ORF3	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
ORF2.SEQ	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
ORF1	3301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3350
PATENT.SEQ	3301	TGCCGCATAA	TTCCGAACGG	TCTGCTGTTT	TTCTTTGATT	CGTTTTAAAT	3350

FIGURE 8G

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

23 / 27

		3360	3370	3380	3390	3400	
ORF3	3351	-----	-----	-----	-AATGATTGG	ATTGGGATGC	3400
ORF2.SEQ	3351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3400
ORF1	3351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3400
PATENT.SEQ	3351	ATCAATAAGA	TAATTTTTC	CATATATTTT	TAATGATTGG	ATTGGGATGC	3400
		3410	3420	3430	3440	3450	
ORF3	3401	CCGACGCGTC	GGATGGCTGT	GTTTGTCCGT	CCGAATGTGA	TGGAAGCCTG	3450
ORF2.SEQ	3401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3450
ORF1	3401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3450
PATENT.SEQ	3401	CCGACGCGTC	GGATGGCTGT	GTTTGTCCGT	CCGAATGTGA	TGGAAGCCTG	3450
		3460	3470	3480	3490	3500	
ORF3	3451	TCCATACTGA	AAAAAAGTCT	ATAAAGGAGA	AATATGATGA	GTCAACACTC	3500
ORF2.SEQ	3451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3500
ORF1	3451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3500
PATENT.SEQ	3451	TCCATACTGA	AAAAAAGTCT	ATAAAGGAGA	AATATGATGA	GTCAACACTC	3500
		3510	3520	3530	3540	3550	
ORF3	3501	TGCCCGGAGCA	CGTTTCCGCC	AAGCCGTGAA	AGAATCGAAT	CCGCTTGCCG	3550
ORF2.SEQ	3501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3550
ORF1	3501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3550
PATENT.SEQ	3501	TGCCCGGAGCA	CGTTTCCGCC	AAGCCGTGAA	AGAATCGAAT	CCGCTTGCCG	3550
		3560	3570	3580	3590	3600	
ORF3	3551	TCGCCGGTTG	CGTCAATGCT	TATTTTGCAC	GATTGGCCAC	CCAAAGCGGT	3600
ORF2.SEQ	3551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3600
ORF1	3551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3600
PATENT.SEQ	3551	TCGCCGGTTG	CGTCAATGCT	TATTTTGCAC	GATTGGCCAC	CCAAAGCGGT	3600
		3610	3620	3630	3640	3650	
ORF3	3601	TTCAAAGCCA	TCTATCTGTC	TGGCGGCGGC	GTGGCAGCCT	GTTCTTGCGG	3650
ORF2.SEQ	3601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3650
ORF1	3601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3650
PATENT.SEQ	3601	TTCAAAGCCA	TCTATCTGTC	TGGCGGCGGC	GTGGCAGCCT	GTTCTTGCGG	3650
		3660	3670	3680	3690	3700	
ORF3	3651	TATCCCTGAT	TTGGGCATTA	CCACAATGGA	AGATGTGCTG	ATCGACGCAC	3700
ORF2.SEQ	3651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3700
ORF1	3651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3700
PATENT.SEQ	3651	TATCCCTGAT	TTGGGCATTA	CCACAATGGA	AGATGTGCTG	ATCGACGCAC	3700
		3710	3720	3730	3740	3750	
ORF3	3701	GACGCATTAC	GGACAACGTG	GATNCGCCTC	TGCTGGTGGA	CATCGATGTG	3750
ORF2.SEQ	3701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3750
ORF1	3701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3750
PATENT.SEQ	3701	GACGCATTAC	GGACAACGTG	GATNCGCCTC	TGCTGGTGGA	CATCGATGTG	3750
		3760	3770	3780	3790	3800	
ORF3	3751	GGTTGGGGCG	GTGCATTCAA	TATTGCCCCGT	ACCATTGCGA	ACTTTGAACG	3800
ORF2.SEQ	3751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3800
ORF1	3751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3800
PATENT.SEQ	3751	GGTTGGGGCG	GTGCATTCAA	TATTGCCCCGT	ACCATTGCGA	ACTTTGAACG	3800
		3810	3820	3830	3840	3850	
ORF3	3801	CGCCGGTGTT	GCAGCGGTTC	ACATCGAAGA	TCAGGTAGCG	CAAAAACGCT	3850
ORF2.SEQ	3801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3850
ORF1	3801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3850
PATENT.SEQ	3801	CGCCGGTGTT	GCAGCGGTTC	ACATCGAAGA	TCAGGTAGCG	CAAAAACGCT	3850

FIGURE 8H

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



24 / 27

		3860	3870	3880	3890	3900	
ORF3	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
ORF2.SEQ	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
ORF1	3851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3900
PATENT.SEQ	3851	GCGGTCACCG	TCCGAACAAA	GCCATTGTTA	TCTNAAGATG	NAATGGTCGA	3900
		3910	3920	3930	3940	3950	
ORF3	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
ORF2.SEQ	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
ORF1	3901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	3950
PATENT.SEQ	3901	CCGTATCAAA	GCTGCCGTAG	ATGCGCGCGT	TGNTGNGAAC	TTCGTGATTA	3950
		3960	3970	3980	3990	4000	
ORF3	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
ORF2.SEQ	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
ORF1	3951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4000
PATENT.SEQ	3951	TGGCGCGTAC	CGATGCGCTG	GCGGTAGAAG	GTTTGGATGC	CGCTATCGAA	4000
		4010	4020	4030	4040	4050	
ORF3	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
ORF2.SEQ	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
ORF1	4001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4050
PATENT.SEQ	4001	CGCGCCCAAG	CTTGTGTCGA	AAGCCGGTGC	GGACATGATT	TTCCCTGAAG	4050
		4060	4070	4080	4090	4100	
ORF3	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
ORF2.SEQ	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
ORF1	4051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4100
PATENT.SEQ	4051	CCATGACCGA	TTTGAACATG	TACCGCCAAT	TTGCAGATGC	GGTGAAAGTG	4100
		4110	4120	4130	4140	4150	
ORF3	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
ORF2.SEQ	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
ORF1	4101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4150
PATENT.SEQ	4101	CGTGTTGGCG	AACATTACCG	AGTTTGGTTC	CACTCCGCTT	TATACCCAAA	4150
		4160	4170	4180	4190	4200	
ORF3	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
ORF2.SEQ	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
ORF1	4151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4200
PATENT.SEQ	4151	GCGAGCTGGC	TGAAAACGGC	GTGTCGCTGG	TGCTGTATCC	GCTGTCATCG	4200
		4210	4220	4230	4240	4250	
ORF3	4201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4250
ORF2.SEQ	4201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4250
ORF1	4201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4250
PATENT.SEQ	4201	TTCCGTGCAG	CAAGCAAAGC	CGCTCTGAAT	GTTTACGAAG	CGATTATGCG	4250
		4260	4270	4280	4290	4300	
ORF3	4251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4300
ORF2.SEQ	4251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4300
ORF1	4251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4300
PATENT.SEQ	4251	CGATGGCACT	CAGGCGGCGG	TGGTGGACAG	TATGCAAACC	CGTGCCGAGC	4300

FIGURE 8I

25/27

ORF3	4301	4310	4320	4330	4340	4350	
ORF2.SEQ	4301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4350
ORF1	4301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4350
PATENT.SEQ	4301	TGTACGAGCA	TCTGAACTAT	CATGCCTTCG	AGCAAAAACCT	GGATAAATTG	4350
ORF3	4351	4360	4370	4380	4390	4400	
ORF2.SEQ	4351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4400
ORF1	4351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4400
PATENT.SEQ	4351	TTTCAAAAAT	GATTTACCGC	TTTCAGACGG	TCTTTCAACA	AATCCGCATC	4400
ORF3	4401	4410	4420	4430	4440	4450	
ORF2.SEQ	4401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4450
ORF1	4401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4450
PATENT.SEQ	4401	GGTCGTCTGA	AAACCCGAAA	CCCATAAAAA	CACAAAGGAG	AAATACCATG	4450
ORF3	4451	4460	4470	4480	4490	4500	
ORF2.SEQ	4451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4500
ORF1	4451	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4500
PATENT.SEQ	4451	ACTGAACTA	CTCAAACCCC	GACCTTCAAA	CCTAAGAAAT	CCGTTGCGCT	4500
ORF3	4501	4510	4520	4530	4540	4550	
ORF2.SEQ	4501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4550
ORF1	4501	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4550
PATENT.SEQ	4501	TTCAGGCGTT	GCGGCCGGTA	ATACCGCTTT	GTGTACCGTT	GGCCGCACCC	4550
ORF3	4551	4560	4570	4580	4590	4600	
ORF2.SEQ	4551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4600
ORF1	4551	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4600
PATENT.SEQ	4551	GGCAACGATT	TGGAGCTATC	GCGGTTACGA	CATCTTGGAT	TTGGGCACAA	4600
ORF3	4601	4610	4620	4630	4640	4650	
ORF2.SEQ	4601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4650
ORF1	4601	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4650
PATENT.SEQ	4601	AAATGCGTTT	GAAGAAGTAG	CCCACCTGCT	GATTCACGGT	CATCTGCCCA	4650
ORF3	4651	4660	4670	4680	4690	4700	
ORF2.SEQ	4651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4700
ORF1	4651	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4700
PATENT.SEQ	4651	ACAAATTCTGA	CGTGGAAGCT	TATAAAAGGA	AGCTCAAATC	CATGCGCGGC	4700
ORF3	4701	4710	4720	4730	4740	4750	
ORF2.SEQ	4701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4750
ORF1	4701	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4750
PATENT.SEQ	4701	CTGCCTATCC	GTGTATTAAA	GTTTTGGGAA	AGCCTGCCTG	CACATACCCA	4750
ORF3	4751	4760	4770	4780	4790	4800	
ORF2.SEQ	4751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4800
ORF1	4751	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4800
PATENT.SEQ	4751	TCCGATGGA	CGGTAATGGC	GTACCGGCGG	TATCCATGCT	GGGCTGCGTT	4800

FIGURE 8J

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

26/27

		4810	4820	4830	4840	4850	
ORF3	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
ORF2.SEQ	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
ORF1	4801	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4850
PATENT.SEQ	4801	CATCCCGAAC	GTGAAAGCCA	TCCCGGAAAG	TGAAGCGCGC	GACATCGCCG	4850
		4860	4870	4880	4890	4900	
ORF3	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
ORF2.SEQ	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
ORF1	4851	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4900
PATENT.SEQ	4851	ACAAACTGAT	TGCAGCCTCG	GAGCCTCCTG	CTGTACTNNG	TATCAATATC	4900
		4910	4920	4930	4940	4950	
ORF3	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
ORF2.SEQ	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
ORF1	4901	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	4950
PATENT.SEQ	4901	GCACAACGGC	AAACGCATTG	AGTTGAAGCG	ACGAGAGACA	TCGGCGGTCA	4950
		4960	4970	4980	4990	5000	
ORF3	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
ORF2.SEQ	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
ORF1	4951	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5000
PATENT.SEQ	4951	TTTCCTGCAA	CTGTTNCACG	GCAACGCCCA	AGCGATCACA	CATCAAAGCC	5000
		5010	5020	5030	5040	5050	
ORF3	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
ORF2.SEQ	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
ORF1	5001	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5050
PATENT.SEQ	5001	ATGCACGTTT	CACTGATTCT	GTATGCGAAC	ACGAGTTCAA	CGTTCTACCT	5050
		5060	5070	5080	5090	5100	
ORF3	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
ORF2.SEQ	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
ORF1	5051	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5100
PATENT.SEQ	5051	TTACCGTTTG	CCGTTCTTCT	GGTCGGTTCT	AGCCCTGTAA	AAAGAGAAGG	5100
		5110	5120	5130	5140	5150	
ORF3	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
ORF2.SEQ	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
ORF1	5101	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5150
PATENT.SEQ	5101	TTGTTAGCTG	GCGAAGGTTT	GCAGCCGTTA	CAGTTTCCCG	CGTTATAGCG	5150
		5160	5170	5180	5190	5200	
ORF3	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
ORF2.SEQ	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
ORF1	5151	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5200
PATENT.SEQ	5151	GCCAAGAAAC	GAGTTTGGCG	CACGGTGAGA	ATTACCTGTT	GCAACGCCCC	5200
		5210	5220	5230	5240	5250	
ORF3	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
ORF2.SEQ	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
ORF1	5201	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5250
PATENT.SEQ	5201	AGCCTTTACC	ATATGTGGGC	CTACTGGCTT	NGGCTAGTGC	TAAGAAACGC	5250

FIGURE 8K

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

27/27

		5260	5270	5280	5290	5300	
ORF3	5251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5300
ORF2.SEQ	5251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5300
ORF1	5251	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5300
PATENT.SEQ	5251	GGCTATGCTA	GCGCCTACAT	GCCGAGTGAC	GAGCGTNACG	CCATCGCAAA	5300
		5310	5320	5330	5340	5350	
ORF3	5301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5350
ORF2.SEQ	5301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5350
ORF1	5301	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5350
PATENT.SEQ	5301	ACTTATACGC	ATTTCGGGAA	GCCAANCGCT	GGCGGCACAA	AGCCTGGATA	5350
		5360	5370	5380	5390	5400	
ORF3	5351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5400
ORF2.SEQ	5351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5400
ORF1	5351	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5400
PATENT.SEQ	5351	GTTGTGCGGC	TAACGNNGCC	ATTACGACCT	CATGTATAGT	CCTCTGACAT	5400
		5410	5420	5430	5440	5450	
ORF3	5401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5450
ORF2.SEQ	5401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5450
ORF1	5401	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	5450
PATENT.SEQ	5401	GGCGCTANTT	GCGCCC----	-----	-----	-----	5450

FIGURE 8L



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup>:</b> C12N 15/31, 15/11, 15/62, C07K 14/22, 16/12, C12N 1/21, A61K 39/095, C12Q 1/68 // (C12N 15/31, C12R 1:36)	<b>A3</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/17805</b>
		<b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 30 April 1998 (30.04.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US97/19424 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 24 October 1997 (24.10.97)  <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/030,432 24 October 1996 (24.10.96) US  <b>(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US):</b> THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES, c/o Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Technology Transfer Office [US/US]; Building 4, Suite 1103, Executive Park Drive, Atlanta, GA 30329 (US). EMORY UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 1380 South Oxford Road, Atlanta, GA 30322 (US).  <b>(71)(72) Applicants and Inventors:</b> RIBOT, Efrain, M. [US/US]; 1652 N.E. Pelham, Atlanta, GA 30324 (US). STEPHENS, David, S. [US/US]; 5221 Gauley River Drive, Stone Mountain, GA 30087 (US). RAYMOND, Nigel [NZ/NZ]; 3446 G. North Druid Hills Road, Decatur, GA 30033 (US). QUINN, Frederick, D. [US/US]; 973 School Drive, Decatur, GA 30033 (US).		<b>(74) Agents:</b> GREENE, Jamie, L. et al.; Jones & Askew, 37th floor, 191 Peachtree Street, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30303-1769 (US).  <b>(81) Designated States:</b> AU, CA, JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>  <b>(88) Date of publication of the international search report:</b> 29 October 1998 (29.10.98)
<b>(54) Title:</b> - INVASION ASSOCIATED GENES FROM <i>NEISSERIA MENINGITIDIS</i> SEROGROUP B		
<b>(57) Abstract</b>		
<p>Genes isolated from <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>, as well as isolated nucleic acids, probes, expression cassettes, polypeptides, antibodies, immunogenic compositions, antisense nucleic acids, amplification mixtures and new invasion deficient strains of <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are provided. Methods of detecting <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> and <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> nucleic acids, and methods of inhibiting the invasion of mammalian cells by <i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> are also provided.</p>		

\*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 27/1998, Section II)

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/19424

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C12N15/31 C12N15/11 C12N15/62 C07K14/22 C07K16/12  
 C12N1/21 A61K39/095 C12Q1/68 //(C12N15/31,  
 C12R1:36)

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EMBL databank Accession number U43329 Ribot E.M. et al. 13-JAN-1996 (Rel. 46, Created) "Cellular analysis of an invasion-deficient Neisseria meningitidis serogroup B, ... XP002066762	1-7,10, 11,21, 22,25-27
Y	see the whole document	8,9, 12-20, 23,24
	--- -/--	



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

3 June 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

11 09. 1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Gurdjian, D

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 97/19424

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	RIBOT E ET AL: "Molecular characterization of a Neisseria meningitidis adhesion and invasion-deficient mutant" 34TH INTERSCIENCE CONFERENCE ON ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS AND CHEMOTHERAPY, ORLANDO, FLORIDA, USA, OCTOBER 4-7, 1994. ABSTRACTS OF THE INTERSCIENCE CONFERENCE ON ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS AND CHEMOTHERAPY, 34 (0). 1994. 21., XP002066759 see the whole document ---	23,24
Y	WO 94 08013 A (OREGON STATE) 14 April 1994  see claims 1-30 ---	8,9, 12-20
A	NASSIF X ET AL: "INTERACTION OF PATHOGENIC NEISSERIAE WITH NONPHAGOCYTIC CELLS" CLINICAL MICROBIOLOGY REVIEWS, vol. 8, no. 3, July 1995, pages 376-388, XP000644345 see page 378, right-hand column, paragraph 3 - page 384, left-hand column, paragraph 1 ---	1,10,12, 14,23
A	VIRJI M ET AL: "Opc- and pilus-dependent interactions of meningococci with human endothelial cells: molecular mechanisms and modulation by surface polysaccharides." MOL MICROBIOL, NOV 1995, 18 (4) P741-54, ENGLAND, XP002066760 see the whole document ---	1,10,12, 14,23
A	DAINES D A ET AL: "Phenotypic analysis of invasion-deficient insertion mutants of Neisseria gonorrhoeae" 96TH GENERAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY, NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA, USA, MAY 19-23, 1996. ABSTRACTS OF THE GENERAL MEETING OF THE AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR MICROBIOLOGY, 96 (0). 1996. 208., XP002066761 see the whole document ---	23,24
T	DE 195 34 579 A (MAX PLANCK GESELLSCHAFT) 20 March 1997 see claims 1-45; examples 1-4 -----	1-27



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inte. onal application No.

PCT/US 97/ 19424

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claims 28 and 29, in as far as it concerns an in vivo method, of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see continuation sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

see continuation sheet, subject 1.

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. Claims: 1-29 partly

ORF1 nucleic acid and polypeptide , related antibody , immunogenic composition, amplification reaction , isolated mutated Neisseria meningitidis , and method of detection

2. Claims: 1-29 partly

ORF2 nucleic acid and polypeptide , related antibody , immunogenic composition, amplification reaction , isolated mutated Neisseria meningitidis , and method of detection

3. Claims: 1-29 partly

ORF3 nucleic acid and polypeptide , related antibody , immunogenic composition, amplification reaction , isolated mutated Neisseria meningitidis , and method of detection

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 97/19424

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9408013 A	14-04-94	AU 5403594 A	26-04-94
DE 19534579 A	20-03-97	WO 9711181 A	27-03-97
		EP 0852623 A	15-07-98

